

**ЧАСТНОЕ ОБРАЗОВАТЕЛЬНОЕ УЧРЕЖДЕНИЕ
ПРОФЕССИОНАЛЬНОГО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ
СТАВРОПОЛЬСКИЙ МНОГОПРОФИЛЬНЫЙ КОЛЛЕДЖ**

МЕТОДИЧЕСКИЕ УКАЗАНИЯ

к практическим занятиям по дисциплине
«ИНОСТРАННЫЙ ЯЗЫК»
для обучающихся по специальности
31.02.01 «Лечебное дело»

Ставрополь 2022г.

Методические указания составлены в соответствии с федеральным государственным образовательным стандартом среднего профессионального образования для специальности 31.02.01 «Лечебное дело» и программой дисциплины «Иностранный язык»

Составитель: Еристова А.А.

Рассмотрено на заседании методического объединения «Социально-гуманитарных и естественно-научных дисциплин, БЖД», протокол №6 от «25» мая 2022 г.

Рекомендовано к использованию в учебном процессе Методическим советом СМК, протокол №6 от «26» мая 2022 г.

В методических указаниях представлен краткий практический материал, направленный на усвоение лексики и дальнейшее обучение грамматики при подготовке к практическим занятиям.

Целью практических работ по дисциплине «Иностранный язык» является проведение практических занятий и овладение фундаментальными знаниями, профессиональными умениями и навыками по профилю изучаемой дисциплины, закрепление и систематизация знаний, формирование умений и навыков и овладение опытом творческой, исследовательской деятельности.

Задачи практических занятий:

- обобщить, систематизировать, углубить, закрепить полученные знания по изучаемым темам;
- сформировать умения применять полученные знания на практике;
- выработать при решении поставленных задач таких профессионально значимых качеств, как самостоятельность, ответственность, точность, творческая инициатива.

В результате обучающийся осваивает следующие общие компетенции:

ОК 1: Понимать сущность и социальную значимость своей будущей профессии, проявлять к ней устойчивый интерес.

ОК 2: Организовывать собственную деятельность, выбирать типовые методы и способы выполнения профессиональных задач, оценивать их эффективность и качество.

ОК 3: Принимать решения в стандартных и нестандартных ситуациях и нести за них ответственность.

ОК-4. Осуществлять поиск и использование информации, необходимой для эффективного выполнения профессиональных задач, профессионального и личностного развития.

ОК-5. Использовать информационно-коммуникационные технологии в профессиональной деятельности.

ОК-6. Работать в коллективе и команде, эффективно общаться с коллегами, руководством, потребителями.

ОК 7: Брать на себя ответственность за работу членов команды (подчиненных), результат выполнения заданий.

ОК-8. Самостоятельно определять задачи профессионального и личностного развития, заниматься самообразованием, осознанно планировать повышение квалификации.

ОК 9: Ориентироваться в условиях частой смены технологий в профессиональной деятельности.

ОК 10: Бережно относиться к историческому наследию и культурным традициям народа, уважать социальные, культурные и религиозные различия.

ОК 11: Быть готовым брать на себя нравственные обязательства по отношению к природе, обществу, человеку.

ОК 12: Организовывать рабочее место с соблюдением требований охраны труда, производственной санитарии, инфекционной и противопожарной безопасности.

ОК 13: Вести здоровый образ жизни, заниматься физической культурой и спортом для укрепления здоровья, достижения жизненных и профессиональных целей.

ПК 1.1: Планировать обследование пациентов различных возрастных групп.

ПК 1.2: Проводить диагностические исследования.

ПК 1.3: Проводить диагностику острых и хронических заболеваний.

ПК 1.4: Проводить диагностику беременности.

ПК 1.5: Проводить диагностику комплексного состояния здоровья ребенка.

ПК 2.1: Определять программу лечения пациентов различных возрастных групп

ПК 2.2: Определять тактику ведения пациента.

ПК 2.3: Выполнять лечебные вмешательства.

ПК 2.4: Проводить контроль эффективности лечения.

- ПК 2.5: Осуществлять контроль состояния пациента.
- ПК 2.6: Организовывать специализированный сестринский уход за пациентом.
- ПК 2.7: Организовывать оказание психологической помощи пациенту и его окружению.
- ПК 3.3: Выполнять лечебные вмешательства по оказанию медицинской помощи на догоспитальном этапе.
- ПК 3.4: Проводить контроль эффективности проводимых мероприятий.
- ПК 3.5: Осуществлять контроль состояния пациента.
- ПК 3.6: Определять показания к госпитализации и проводить транспортировку пациента в стационар.
- ПК 3.8: Организовывать и оказывать неотложную медицинскую помощь пострадавшим в чрезвычайных ситуациях
- ПК 4.2: Проводить санитарно-противоэпидемические мероприятия на закрепленном участке.
- ПК 4.3: Проводить санитарно-гигиеническое просвещение населения.
- ПК 4.4: Проводить диагностику групп здоровья.
- ПК 4.5: Проводить иммунопрофилактику.
- ПК 4.6: Проводить мероприятия по сохранению и укреплению здоровья различных возрастных групп населения.
- ПК 5.1: Осуществлять медицинскую реабилитацию пациентов с различной патологией.
- ПК 5.2: Проводить психосоциальную реабилитацию.
- ПК 5.3: Осуществлять паллиативную помощь.
- ПК 5.4: Проводить медико-социальную реабилитацию инвалидов, одиноких лиц, участников военных действий и лиц из группы социального риска.
- ЛР 8. Проявляющий и демонстрирующий уважение к представителям различных этнокультурных, социальных, конфессиональных и иных групп. Сопричастный к сохранению, преумножению и трансляции культурных традиций и ценностей многонационального российского государства.
- ЛР 15. Соблюдающий врачебную тайну, принципы медицинской этики в работе с пациентами, их законными представителями и коллегами.
- ЛР 16. Соблюдающий программы государственных гарантий бесплатного оказания гражданам медицинской помощи, нормативные правовые акты в сфере охраны здоровья граждан, регулирующие медицинскую деятельность.
- ЛР 17. Соблюдающий нормы медицинской этики, морали, права и профессионального общения.

Перечень практических работ

| № практ. заняти я | Наименование тем практических работ | Кол- во часов | Домашнее задание |
|--|---|---------------------|------------------|
| I семестр 1 курс 17 недель (34 часа\17 практических занятий) Всего 238 часов Раздел 1 | | | |
| 1 | Практическое занятие №1. Introduce yourself. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 2 | Практическое занятие №2. The verb <i>to be</i> : present, past and future. | 2 | Упр.1-18 |
| 3 | Практическое занятие №3. My family. | 2 | Упр. 1-4 |
| 4 | Практическое занятие №4. The verb <i>to have</i> in present. Personal Pronouns. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 5 | Практическое занятие №5. Personal Appearance. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 6 | Практическое занятие №6. Plural Noun. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 7 | Практическое занятие №7. Possessive Pronouns. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 8 | Практическое занятие №8. My college. The daily routine of a college student. Weekend. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 9 | Практическое занятие №9. Demonstrative pronouns. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 10 | Практическое занятие №10. My home. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 11 | Практическое занятие №11. Cardinal and Ordinal Numerals. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 12 | Практическое занятие №12. Hobby. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 13 | Практическое занятие №13. Possessive Case of Nouns. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 14 | Практическое занятие №14. Human Health. | 2 | Упр.1-11 |
| 15 | Практическое занятие №15. Оборот there is/there are. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 16 | Практическое занятие №16. Shopping. | 2 | Упр.1-10 |
| 17 | Практическое занятие №17. Many/much, little/few. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| II семестр 1 курс 19 недель (38 часов\19 практических занятий) | | | |
| Раздел 2 | | | |
| 1 (18) | Практическое занятие №18. Russia. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 2 (19) | Практическое занятие №19. Articles. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 3 (20) | Практическое занятие №20. My future Profession. Paramedic. | 2 | Упр.1 |
| 4 (21) | Практическое занятие №21. Russian Holidays and Traditions. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 5 (22) | Практическое занятие №22. Indefinite Pronouns <i>some/any</i> . | 2 | Упр.1-8 |
| 6 (23) | Практическое занятие №23. The United Kingdom. | 2 | Упр.1-6 |
| 7 (24) | Практическое занятие №24. The Imperative Mood. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 8 (25) | Практическое занятие №25. Sights of Great Britain. | 2 | Упр.1 |
| 9 (26) | Практическое занятие №26. Object Pronouns. | 2 | Упр.1-7 |
| 10 (27) | Практическое занятие №27. UK Holidays and Traditions. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 11 (28) | Практическое занятие №28. Present Continuous Tense. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 12 (29) | Практическое занятие №29. The USA. | 2 | Упр.1-7 |
| 13 (30) | Практическое занятие №30. Past Continuous Tense. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 14 (31) | Практическое занятие №31. Sights of the USA. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 15 (32) | Практическое занятие №32. US Holidays and Traditions. | 2 | Упр.1-7 |
| 16 (33) | Практическое занятие №33. Comparison Degrees of Adjectives. | 2 | Упр.1-11 |
| 17 (34) | Практическое занятие №34. Present Simple Tense. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 18 (35) | Практическое занятие №35. Present Simple vs. Present Continuous. | 2 | Упр.1-9 |

| | | | |
|--|--|---|----------|
| 19 (36) | Практическое занятие №36. Revision. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| III семестр 2 курс 16 недель (30 часов\15 практических занятий) | | | |
| Раздел 3 | | | |
| 1 (37) | Практическое занятие №37. Parts of the Human Body. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 2 (38) | Практическое занятие №38. Past Simple Tense (regular verbs) | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 3 (39) | Практическое занятие №39. Heart and Blood. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 4 (40) | Практическое занятие №40. Past Simple Tense (irregular verbs) | 2 | Упр.1-6 |
| 5 (41) | Практическое занятие №41. Skeleton. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 6 (42) | Практическое занятие №42. The Diet. | 2 | Упр.1-9 |
| 7 (43) | Практическое занятие №43. Future Continuous Tense. | 2 | Упр1-7 |
| 8 (44) | Практическое занятие №44. Vitamins. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 9 (45) | Практическое занятие №45. Water. | 2 | Упр.1-2 |
| 10 (46) | Практическое занятие №46 First Aid. Bruise. | 2 | Упр.1-7 |
| 11 (47) | Практическое занятие №47. First Aid. Bleeding. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 12 (48) | Практическое занятие №48. First Aid. Fractures. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 13 (49) | Практическое занятие №49. First Aid. Fainting. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 14 (50) | Практическое занятие №50. First Aid Shock. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 15 (51) | Практическое занятие №51. First Aid. Poisoning. Sunstroke. | 2 | Упр.1-8 |
| IV семестр 2 курс 20 недель (40 часов\20 практических занятий) | | | |
| 1 (52) | Практическое занятие №52. In a Hospital. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 2 (53) | Практическое занятие №53. Comparison Degrees of Adverbs. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 3 (54) | Практическое занятие №54. A Student Nurse. | 2 | Упр.1-2 |
| 4 (55) | Практическое занятие №55. How to take the Pulse. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 5 (56) | Практическое занятие №56. Blood pressure. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 6 (57) | Практическое занятие №57. Future Simple Tense. | 2 | Упр.1-6 |
| 7 (58) | Практическое занятие №58. At the Doctor's. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 8 (59) | Практическое занятие №59. Present Tenses for the Future. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 9 (60) | Практическое занятие №60. Fever. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 10 (61) | Практическое занятие №61. I will and I'm going to. | 2 | Упр.1-6 |
| 11(62) | Практическое занятие №62. A Visit of a Doctor. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 12 (63) | Практическое занятие №63. A cold. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 13 (64) | Практическое занятие №64. Pneumonia. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 14 (65) | Практическое занятие №65. Heart Diseases. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 15 (66) | Практическое занятие №66. Past Simple vs. Past Continuous. | 2 | Упр.1-8 |
| 16 (67) | Практическое занятие №67. Infectious Diseases. | 2 | Упр. 1-5 |
| 17 (68) | Практическое занятие №68. Scarlet Fever. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 18 (69) | Практическое занятие №69. Passive Voice Simple. | 2 | Упр.1-8 |
| 19 (70) | Практическое занятие №70. Measles. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 20 (71) | Практическое занятие №71. Revision. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| V семестр 3 курс 11 недель (22 часа\11 практических занятий) | | | |
| 1 (72) | Практическое занятие №72. The Skin. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 2 (73) | Практическое занятие №73. The Cardiovascular System. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 3 (74) | Практическое занятие №74. Passive Voice Continuous. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 4 (75) | Практическое занятие №75. The Function of the Red Blood Cells. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|----------|
| 5 (76) | Практическое занятие №76. Heart's Structure. Work of the Heart. | 2 | Упр.1 |
| 6 (77) | Практическое занятие №77. The Tongue and its Functions. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 7 (78) | Практическое занятие №78. Present Perfect Tense. | 2 | Упр.1-7 |
| 8 (79) | Практическое занятие №79. Headache. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 9 (80) | Практическое занятие №80. Influenza. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 10 (81) | Практическое занятие №81. Bronchitis. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 11 (82) | Практическое занятие №82. Rickets. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| VI семестр 3 курс 15 недель (32 часа \ 16 практических занятий) | | | |
| 1 (83) | Практическое занятие №83. In the surgical Department. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 2 (84) | Практическое занятие №84. In the Operating-Room. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 3 (85) | Практическое занятие №85. Health is Above Wealth. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 4 (86) | Практическое занятие №86. Past Perfect Tense. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 5 (87) | Практическое занятие №87. At the Chemist's. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 6 (88) | Практическое занятие №88. Future Perfect Tense. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 7 (89) | Практическое занятие №89. Конструкция used to. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 8 (90) | Практическое занятие №90. The Sulfonamides. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 9 (91) | Практическое занятие №91. Types of Questions. General Question. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 10 (92) | Практическое занятие №92. Antibiotics. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 11 (93) | Практическое занятие №93. Types of Questions. Special Question. Subject Question. | 2 | Упр.1-7 |
| 12 (94) | Практическое занятие №94. Medicinal Plants. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 13 (95) | Практическое занятие №95. Types of Questions. Alternative Question. | 2 | Упр. 1-3 |
| 14 (96) | Практическое занятие №96. Types of Questions. Disjunctive Question. | 2 | Упр.1-5 |
| 15 (97) | Практическое занятие №97. At the Dentist's. | 2 | Упр.1-2 |
| 16 (98) | Практическое занятие №98. Revision. | 2 | Упр.1-10 |
| VII семестр 4 курс 12 недель (24 часа \ 12 практических занятий) | | | |
| 1 (99) | Практическое занятие №99. Passive Voice Perfect. | 2 | Упр.1-7 |
| 2 (100) | Практическое занятие №100. Pregnancy. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 3 (101) | Практическое занятие №101. Direct and Indirect speech. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 4 (102) | Практическое занятие №102. A Diet for Pregnant Women. | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 5 (103) | Практическое занятие №103. Direct and Indirect speech (Imperative Mood). | 2 | Упр.1-3 |
| 6 (104) | Практическое занятие №104. Protein, Minerals, Vitamins for Pregnant Women. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 7 (105) | Практическое занятие №105. Direct and Indirect speech. (Questions) | 2 | Упр.1-7 |
| 8 (106) | Практическое занятие №106. A Visit to a Gynecologist. | | Упр.1-4 |
| 9 (107) | Практическое занятие №107. The Gerund. | 2 | Упр. 1-4 |
| 10 (108) | Практическое занятие №108. Smoking and Pregnancy. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 11 (109) | Практическое занятие №109. Prepositions of time. | 2 | Упр.1-6 |
| 12 (110) | Практическое занятие №110. Prepositions of place. | 2 | Упр.1-6 |

| VIII семестр 4 курс 9 недель (18 часов \ 9 практических занятий) | | | |
|---|---|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 (111) | Практическое занятие №111. Baby Hygiene. | 2 | Упр. 1-4 |
| 2 (112) | Практическое занятие №112. Conditional Sentences. (First Conditional). | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 3 (113) | Практическое занятие №113. The History of Organ Transplantation. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 4 (114) | Практическое занятие №114. Conditional Sentences. (Second Conditional). | 2 | Упр. 1-4 |
| 5 (115) | Практическое занятие №115. Drugs. | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 6 (116) | Практическое занятие №116. Conditional Sentences. (Third Conditional). | 2 | Упр.1-4 |
| 7 (117) | Практическое занятие №117. What must you know about AIDS? | 2 | Упр.1-2 |
| 8 (118) | Практическое занятие №118. Modal verbs. | 2 | Упр.1-12 |
| 9 (119) | Практическое занятие №119. Revision. | 2 | Упр.1-8 |
| Итого: | | 238 часов | 119 практических занятий |

1 семестр

Практическое занятие №1

Introduce yourself

1. Изучите и выучите следующие фразы наизусть.

Фразы приветствия, прощания, представление себя и других

| Формы приветствий (Greetings) | |
|---|---|
| How do you do? | Здравствуйте. Ответ тот же самый – How d’you do? |
| How d’you do, Mister Brown? | Здравствуйте, господин Браун! |
| Hallo! Hello! Hullo! | Привет! Здравствуй! (менее официально). Ответ тот же самый – Hallo! |
| Hallo, old chap! Glad to meet you. | Привет, старина! Рад тебя видеть. |
| Good morning! Morning! | Доброе утро! |
| Morning, sir! | Доброе утро, сэр! |
| Good morning, my young friends! | Доброе утро, мои юные друзья! |
| Good afternoon! | Добрый день! Примечание: «Good day!» как правило, не употребляется, так как звучит грубовато. |
| Good afternoon, Madame! | Добрый день, мадам! |
| Good evening! Evening! | Добрый вечер! |
| Good evening, ladies and gentlemen! | Добрый вечер, дамы и господа! |
| Продолжение приветствий | |
| You are welcome! Welcome! | Добро пожаловать! |
| Welcome, dear guests! | Добро пожаловать, дорогие гости! |
| We are pleased to welcome you in our ... | Мы рады приветствовать вас в нашем ... |
| I am pleased to meet you. Pleased to meet you. I am glad to meet you. | Рад встретиться (познакомиться) с вами! |

| | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Glad to meet you. | |
| We are happy to receive you. | Мы счастливы принять вас. |
| Glad to see you! | Рад вас видеть! |
| Happy to see you! | Счастлив вас видеть! |
| I'm also very glad to see you. | Я тоже очень рад вас видеть. |
| So am I. So I'm. | Я тоже (рад). |

Знакомство (Meeting)

| | |
|--|---|
| Let me introduce myself. Allow me to introduce myself. May I introduce myself? | Позвольте представиться. |
| I'd like to introduce you to... I'd like you to meet... I want you to meet... | Я хотел бы представить вас ... (кому-то) |
| Meet my friend, Mr. Smith! | Познакомьтесь с моим другом, мистером Смитом. |
| Allow me to introduce Mr/Mrs/Miss... May I introduce Mr/Mrs/Miss...? I'd like to introduce Mr/Mrs/Miss... I'd like you to meet Mr/Mrs/Miss... | Позвольте представить вам мистера/миссис/мисс ... |

Ответ на представление

| | |
|--|---|
| This is a pleasure, Mr/Mrs ... | Очень приятно, мистер/миссис ... |
| Pleased to meet you. | Очень приятно с вами познакомиться. |
| Glad to meet you. Nice to meet you. | Рад (рада) с вами познакомиться. |
| We've met before. | Мы уже знакомы. Мы уже встречались. |
| We've already been introduced. | Мы уже познакомились. |
| Could I have seen you somewhere? | Мог ли я вас где-то видеть? (Где-то я вас видел). |

| | |
|--|--|
| I have a feeling we've met before. | По-моему, мы уже встречались. |
| Your face seems familiar to me. | Ваше лицо кажется мне знакомым. |
| Примеры знакомств | |
| Allow me to introduce myself. My name is Victor Pirogov. I'm a reader at Moscow University. I understand we're working in the same field and I was hoping we could discuss certain problems. | Позвольте представиться. Меня зовут Виктор Пирогов. Я читаю лекции (преподаватель) в Московском университете. По-моему, мы работаем в одной области, и я надеялся, что мы смогли бы обсудить некоторые проблемы. |
| — Mister Morton, this is Miss Evans, our new secretary. — How d'you do, Miss Evans? — How d'you do, Mister Morton? | — Мистер Мортон, это мисс Эванс, наш новый секретарь. — Здравствуйте, мисс Эванс. — Здравствуйте, мистер Мортон. |
| — Mistress Jones, I'd like you to meet Mister Oleg Sokoloff. — How do you do, Mister Oleg Sokoloff? Glad to meet you. — How do you do, Mistress Jones? | — Миссис Джонс, я хотел бы представить вам господина Олега Соколова. — Здравствуйте, господин Олег Соколов. Рада познакомиться. — Здравствуйте, миссис Джонс. |
| Перед прощанием (before Saying Good-Bye) | |
| It's late. | Уже поздно. |
| Time to go home. | Пора уходить. |
| Must be going, I'm afraid. | Мне пора идти, к сожалению. |
| It's time for us to leave. | Нам пора расходиться. |
| I must be off, I'm afraid. | Мне нужно уйти, к сожалению. |
| I'm afraid I can't stay any longer. | К сожалению, я больше не могу оставаться. |
| It was nice to seeing you. | Я доволен нашей встречей. |
| I'm glad we're settled our business. I'm glad we're come to an agreeing. I'm glad we're come to an understanding. | Я рад, что мы договорились. |
| Thank you for hearing me out. | Спасибо за то, что выслушали меня. |
| Thank you for seeing me. | Спасибо за то, что встретились со мной. |
| Sorry to have keep you so long. | Извините за то, что задержал вас. |

| | |
|--|---|
| I'm afraid I've taken up too much of your time. | К сожалению, я отнял у вас слишком много времени. |
| I mustn't keep you any longer. | Не могу вас больше задерживать. |
| Прощание (Saying Good-Bye) | |
| При расставании англичане в зависимости от времени суток часто употребляют те же сочетания слов: | |
| Morning! Good afternoon! Evening! | До свидания! (довольно официально) |
| Good-bye! | До свидания! (менее официально) |
| Bye-bye! [бай-бай] | До свидания! (среди друзей) |
| So long! | Пока! |
| Cheerio! | Пока! Всего хорошего! Счастливо! |
| Farewell! | Прощай! Прощайте! |
| See you soon. | До скорой встречи. |
| See you tomorrow. | До завтра! |
| See you on Sunday. | До воскресенья! |
| See you tonight. | До вечера! |
| See you in summer. | До встречи летом! |
| See you at the office. | До встречи в офисе! |
| I am not saying good-bye. | Я не прощаюсь (при уходе ненадолго). |
| See you later. | Мы еще увидимся. |
| I hope to meet you again. | Я надеюсь с вами встретиться опять. |
| Hope to meet you again. | Надеюсь с вами встретиться опять. |
| Good luck to you! | Желаю вам удачи. |
| Same to you! | И вам также. |
| Drop in any time you like. | Заходите, когда угодно. |
| Remember to telephone us. | Звоните нам. |
| When can we expect you? | Когда вас можно ждать? |
| Bring your friend along with you. | Приводите с собой вашего друга. |
| My love to your friend. | Передавайте привет вашему другу. |
| Best regards to your friend. | |

| | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Have a nice trip! | Удачной поездки! |
| Happy journey! | Счастливого пути! |

2. Скажите по-английски следующие фразы:

- 1 Привет! Как у тебя дела?
- 2 Хорошо, спасибо.
- 3 У меня всё хорошо.
- 4 А у тебя как дела?
- 5 Добрый день!
- 6 Добрый вечер!
- 7 Доброе утро!
- 8 Спасибо большое.
- 9 А у тебя как дела?
- 10 А у тебя?

3. Изучите следующую информацию.

Сленговое приветствие

Приветствия подобного рода всегда неформальны, используются при общении с очень близкими друзьями, членами семьи, с коллегами, с которыми работаете бок о бок достаточно продолжительное время.

Также важно понимать, что сленг может изменяться в зависимости от страны и города, в которых вы находитесь. Обязательно изучите сленговые словечки, которые будут действительно уместно употребить там, куда вы направляетесь. Например, фраза **G'Day** (Добрый день) широко используется в Австралии. Однако, если вы употребите ее где-нибудь в США, – вас не поймут.

И что интересно: будьте готовы, что после вашего приветствия с использованием сленговых словечек, могут последовать объятия. Да, носители языка примут вас за своего и таким образом проявят глубочайшую симпатию. Конечно, мы говорим о неформальной обстановке.

Итак, наиболее распространенные сленговые приветствия:

Hey/Hey there/Hey man/Hey there everyone – Привет/Привет, друг/Привет, всем.

Yo – Привет (используется только в кругу друзей, не применительно к учителям, родственникам, даже если у вас близкие и доверительные отношения).

What's up? What's new? – Что нового?

Where have you been hiding? – Где ты пропадал?

Wotcha? – *Привет!* (можно использовать при встрече с другом, с которым не виделись сто лет и готовы прыгнуть на него от радости).

Hiya! – Привет! (можно услышать преимущественно на севере Англии).

How do? – Как дела?

Ayup! – *Привет!* (можно услышать подобное приветствие от продавца или бармена в заведении).

4. Прочтите и выучите диалоги.

1. (informal dialogue)

- Hi, what's up, Mark! I haven't seen you for ages! Where have you been, I wonder?
- Hello, Frank! I've returned from Finland. What's new here?
- Well, nothing interesting. Everything is just fine. And I'm happy to see you.

2. (formal)

- Good morning, Mr. Goldsmith. It's been a long time since we met. How nice to see you again.
- How do you do, Mr. Brown. I'm glad to see you too. How are you?
- Not bad, thank you.

3. (informal)

- Hey, Susan! Fancy meeting you here. How is it going?
- Great, Anna. And how about you? How's life?
- Yeah. I'm pretty good, thanks. How is your sister?
- She is OK too.

4. (neutral)

- Miss Jones, hello. I'm Mary, your neighbor. It's good to see you.
- Oh, really? Hello, Mary! I've heard much about you. And I'm pleased to see you too. How are you doing?
- Very well, thanks. And you?
- I'm all right, thank you.

5.

- Hello, Tom. What a nice surprise! I'm glad you are back to school. How are you feeling today?
- Good morning, Mr. Watson. I'm much better today, thank you.
- Good to hear that.

Практическое занятие №2**The verb *to be*: present, past and future****Спряжение глагола *to be* в настоящем, прошедшем и будущем временах****Спряжение глагола *to be* в настоящем времени.**

| To be — быть, являться, находиться (в настоящем времени) | | | | |
|---|---------------|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Утвердительная форма | | Отрицательная форма | | Вопрос |
| Полная форма | Краткая форма | Полная форма | Краткая форма | Общий вопрос |
| | | | | |

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|------------------------|-------------------|
| I am | I'm | I am not | I'm not | Am I? |
| You are | You're | You are not | You aren't | Are you? |
| He is | He's | He is not | He isn't | Is he? |
| She is | She's | She is not | She isn't | Is she? |
| It is | It's | It is not | It isn't | Is it? |
| We are | We're | We are not | We aren't | Are we? |
| You are | You're | You are not | You aren't | Are you? |
| They are | They're | They are not | They aren't | Are they? |
| I am a doctor. Я врач. He is poor. Он беден. | | She is not a doctor. Она не врач. We are not poor. Мы не бедны. | | Are you a doctor? |
| На русский язык глагол to be не переводится, но в английском предложении должен быть. | | | | |
| Краткий ответ на вопрос | | | Полный ответ на вопрос | |
| Are you? | Yes, I am/we are. I'm not/ we aren't. | - Are you Italian? - Yes, I am. I am Italian. No, I'm not. I am Russian. | | |
| Is he/she/it? | Yes, he/she/it is. No, he/she isn't. | - Is it an American film? | | |
| Are they? | Yes; they are. No they are not. | - Yes. It is. It's an American film. No, it isn't. It's a French film. | | |
| Специальные вопросы | | | | |
| <i>what</i> (что), <i>where</i> (где), <i>why</i> (почему), <i>when</i> (когда) | | | | |
| Вопросительные слова ставятся перед глаголом to be . | | | | |
| What <u>are you</u> ? — I am a doctor | | Where <u>are you</u> from? — I am from Russia. | | |

1. Вставьте глагол *to be* в правильной форме (am, is, are).

1. She ... Nancy.

2. I ... a student.
3. Moscow ... a big city.
4. It ... the capital of Russia.

Notes: *capital* — столица.

2. Поставьте предложения в отрицательную форму. Переведите.

Например: They are students. They are not students

1. They are fond of art.
2. He is French.
3. You are interested in politics.
4. She is clever.
5. I am a journalist.
6. They are from Italy.
7. We are bankers.

3. Напишите полностью предложения. Используйте глагол to be в отрицательной форме. Переведите.

Например: (I/interested in sport, sports) I am not interested in sport

1. (Alice/a manager)
2. (He/mean)
3. (She/rich)
4. (They/poor)
5. (You/clever)
6. (We/American)
7. (It/a bag)

4. Напишите предложения по модели. Переведите.

Tom isn't poor, he is rich.

1. Rita/mean/kind
2. We/actors/doctors
3. You/ugly/clever

4. Sam/poor/rich
5. Nick/from Moscow/from London
6. They/American/British

5. Поставьте предложения в вопросительную форму.

Например: It is big. Is it big?

1. They are nice
2. I am clever
3. He is late
4. You are rich
5. She is kind
6. We are from London.

6. Составьте предложения, используйте глагол *to be* в положительной, отрицательной и вопросительной форме.

Например: He / ugly He is ugly. He is not ugly. Is he ugly?

1. Linda Pretty / very nice
2. Mr. Poor/ a doctor
3. Ted and Ann / very rich
4. Moscow/ the capital of France

7. Переведите предложения на английский язык.

1. Меня зовут Андрей. Я студент университета. Я интересуюсь политикой и увлекаюсь спортом. Мне очень нравится Наташа. Наташа — очень симпатичная девчонка. Она милая и добрая. Она учится в университете.
2. Ира из Москвы. Она — журналист. Она очень умна. Она очень увлечена искусством.
3. М-р Бедняга — банкир. Он вовсе не беден. Он очень богат. Он живет в Нью-Йорке. М-р Бедняга увлечен Линдой Милашкой. Но Линда далеко не красива. Она уродливая и очень жадная. Зато она очень богата. Умен ли м-р Бедняга?

8. Ответьте на вопросы о себе.

1. Who are you?
2. What are you?
3. Where are you from?

4. Are you interested in politics?
5. Are you good at sports?
6. Are you fond of music?

GRAMMAR

| To be — быть, являться, находиться (в прошедшем времени) | | | |
|---|---|---------------|---|
| <i>Утвердительная форма</i> | <i>Отрицательная форма</i> | | <i>Вопрос</i> |
| | Полная форма | Краткая форма | Общий вопрос |
| I was | I was not | I wasn't | Was I? |
| You were | You were not | You weren't | Were you? |
| He was | He was not | He wasn't | Was he? |
| She was | She was not | She wasn't | Was she? |
| It was | It was not | It wasn't | Was it? |
| We were | We were not | We weren't | Were we? |
| You were | You were not | You weren't | Were you? |
| They were | They were not | They weren't | Were they? |
| <i>He was poor.</i> Он был беден. | <i>We were not poor.</i> Мы не были бедны. <i>She wasn't at the cinema.</i> Она не была в кино | | Were you at home? Вы были дома? |

Краткий ответ на вопрос

Were you in Moscow last month? — Yes, I was. / Yes, we were.

No, I was not. / No, we weren't.

They were in Moscow last month. Они были в Москве в прошлом месяце.

Сигналы времени:

yesterday ~ вчера

last night — вчера вечером

| | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| last week — на прошлой неделе | last month — в прошлом месяце |
| last year — в прошлом году | last summer — прошлым летом |
| two days ago — два дня назад | a year ago — год назад |
| many years ago — много лет назад | in 1999- в 1999 |
| on Monday — в понедельник | then — тогда |

9. Напишите глагол *to be* в краткой форме.

1. He was not in Paris *He wasn't in Paris.*
2. They were not at home
3. Tom was not at school
4. Sophia was not in the park
5. People were not at the cinema

10. Вставьте глагол *to be* в правильной форме *was* или *were*.

1. I *was*... at work yesterday.
2. They in Spain last week.
3. I at home yesterday.
4. She in the shop two days ago.
5. We at the cinema last night.
6. You in this street on Friday.

11. Образуйте вопросительную форму. Добавьте необходимые предлоги времени. (Указания времени обязательно проговаривайте! Например: *half past nine*)

You / at home / 9.30 *Were you at home at 9.30?*

1. Pete / at school / 10.45
2. Mum and Dad / at home / last night
3. You / in the supermarket / 11.15
4. It / a modern town / 50 years ago
5. My sister / in the swimming pool / Monday

12. Составьте короткие диалоги по модели. Добавьте необходимые предлоги времени и места.

you / 8.00 / yesterday / cinema

— **Where** were you at 8 o'clock yesterday? — **Где** вы были?

— I was **at the cinema** — Я был в кино.

1. Helen / 5.30 / last night / park

2. you / 6.15 / on Monday / supermarket

3. he / 3.45 / last week / work

4. they / 9.00 / on Tuesday / school

5. you / 7.20 / on Sunday / we / hotel

13. Составьте короткие диалоги по модели. Добавьте необходимые предлоги времени и места.

You / cinema / last month

— **When** were you at the cinema? — **Когда** вы были в кино?

— I was **at the cinema last month** — Я был в кино в прошлом месяце.

1. Terry / park / yesterday

2. Mary and Kate / school / Monday

3. You / work / last week

4. They / France / last year

5. We / this hotel / last month

14. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Где вы были на прошлой неделе? — Я был в Италии. — Правда?

2. Когда ты и твоя подружка были в кино? — Вчера. — Фильм был интересный? — Боюсь, что нет. Но еда в кафе была очень вкусной.

3. В понедельник, в 9.05 на стоянке рядом с офисным зданием было очень много машин. — Неужели? — Да, стоянка было очень загружена.

4. Два дня назад мы были в том большом магазине. Там было очень много разных недорогих вещей. А народу было мало.

5. Где твои родители были в среду? — Они были в ресторане. Это был день рождения моего отца. Было очень много знаменитых людей и подарков.

The Future Simple Tense

| Утвердительная форма | | Отрицательная форма | |
|----------------------|---------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Полная форма | Краткая форма | Полная форма | Краткая форма |
| I will be | I'll be | I will not be | I won't be |
| You will be | You'll be | You will not be | You won't be |
| He will be | He'll be | He will not be | He won't be |
| She will be | She'll be | She will not be | She won't be |
| We will be | We'll be | We will not be | We won't be |
| You will be | You'll be | You will not be | You won't be |
| They will be | They'll be | They will not be | They won't be |

| Вопросительная форма | Краткие ответы |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Will I be? | <i>Will you be back in an hour?</i> |
| Will you be? | Yes, I will. |
| Will he be? | No, I won't |
| Will she be? | <i>Will they be back in an hour?</i> |
| Will he be? | Yes, they will. |
| Will you be? | No, they won't. |
| Will they be? | |

Сигналы времени:

tomorrow — завтра

next month — в следующем месяце

at ... o'clock — в ... часов

next week — на следующей неделе

in two days — через два дня

next year — в следующем году

in an hour — через час

on Monday — в понедельник

in 10 years — через десять лет

in August — в августе

15. Составьте предложения по модели.

I / there / 6 o'clock

I / will be there at 6 o'clock.

1. He/home/Saturday

2. She/office/Monday

3. They/night club/Friday

4. We/park/Sunday

5. He/New York/next month

6. It/hot/tomorrow

7. Tom/swimming pool/12 o'clock

8. My parents/restaurant/2 hours

16. Напишите предложения в отрицательной форме.

I will be in Madrid tomorrow. I won't be in Madrid tomorrow.

1. I will be at my office at 6 o'clock on Monday.

2. She will be glad to see us on Sunday.

3. He will be in hospital in two days.

4. They will be fond of this film.

5. His friend will be in the supermarket in an hour.

17. Напишите предложения в вопросительной форме. Переведите.

I will be in Rome tomorrow.

Will I be in Rome tomorrow?

1. They will be in Paris too.

2. He will be at home at 8 o'clock.

3. They will be glad to meet Boris.

4. She will be happy.

5. It will be nice to visit Paris in July.

18. Вставьте *too* или *either*. Обратите внимание, что *too* употребляется в утвердительных предложениях, а *either* в отрицательных. Переведите.

I am good at English. Boris is good at English too.

It won't be snowy in Moscow in April. It won't be snowy in Paris either.

1. It will be hot in Spain in July. It will be hot in Italy

2. There will be a lot of rains in October, there will be a lot of rains in November
3. There won't be many students at school tomorrow, there won't be many students there on Friday
4. They weren't happy to see journalists yesterday, they weren't happy to see policemen
5. He was interested in American films, she was fond of American films
6. We are keen on football, they are keen on football
7. She isn't afraid of dentists, Boris isn't afraid of dentists

Практическое занятие №3

My family

1. Study the words and learn them by heart.

| | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| wife | жена |
| husband | муж |
| Parents | Родители |
| mother | мать |
| stepmother | мачеха |
| father | отец |
| stepfather | отчим |
| Children | Дети |
| daughter | дочь |
| son | сын |
| sister | сестра |
| brother | брат |
| baby | мальш |
| stepson | пасынок |
| stepdaughter | падчерица |
| Grandparents | Бабушки и дедушки |
| grandmother | бабушка |
| grandfather | дедушка |
| grandchildren | внуки |
| granddaughter | внучка |
| grandson | внук |
| Other relatives | Другие родственники |
| aunt | тётя |
| uncle | дядя |
| niece | племянница |
| nephew | племянник |
| cousin | двоюродный (-ая) брат/сестра |
| mother-in-law | тёща/свекровь |
| father-in-law | тесть/свёкор |
| son-in-law | зять (муж дочери) |

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| brother-in-law | зять (муж сестры), шурин (брат жены), деверь (брат мужа), свояк (муж свояченицы) |
| daughter-in-law | жена сына, невестка, сноха невестка (жена брата); золовка; |
| sister-in-law | сваяченица |

2. Read and translate the following text.

FAMILY MATTERS

I want to tell you about my family.

My family is rather big. I have got a mother, a father, an elder sister, a grandfather and a grandmother.

My mother's name is Irina. She is a teacher of English in one of Moscow schools. She is a very good specialist and has achieved a lot in her profession. My mother likes sewing and reading fashion magazines. I am always ready to help her with house chores, because I know that teaching profession is very difficult and I should make sure that my mother has some free time after the school.

My father's name is Alexei. He is a wonderful designer. He works for a big publishing house. I love looking at his works! Sometimes I give him advice on the colours or pictures and he appreciates my opinion. My father is also very good at composing music. It is so interesting to watch him writing music.

My elder sister's name is Elena. She is a student of the 4th year at Moscow Financial University. Elena is going to be an accountant. Sometimes she helps me with my Maths homework when she has time, but she says that I must study myself to achieve good results in future. My sister likes going to a gym and she keeps fit.

My grandparents, Vera and Vladimir, live in a separate flat. They do not work now, because they are retired. My grandmother used to work as an engineer at a big car factory and my grandfather is a professor: he used to teach students at Moscow State University. He is a specialist in Russian history and culture. Sometimes he still writes articles for specialised journals and he knows so many interesting things! Every week I go to visit them and always help them with shopping.

I love my family and I am so happy that we are all together!

3. Answer the questions.

1. What is your name?
2. What is your surname?
3. Where are you from?

4. Do you have a family? Is it big?
5. What do you like doing in your free time?
6. What's your mother's name?
7. Do you have any brothers or sisters?
8. What are their names?
9. What's your father's name?
10. Do you have a grandfather or grandmother? How old are they?
11. Do you have any uncles or aunts?
12. How many cousins have you got? What are their names? Are they older than you? How old are they?
13. Where do your cousins live?
14. Where do your grandparents live?
15. What does your father do?
16. Where does your mother work?
17. Have you got a pet? What kind of pet have you got? What's its name? How old is it?

4. Now tell about your family.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ.

1. Вступление. Рассказать в общем о своей семье (big/not very big/small; a mother/a father/a sister/a brother/grandparents, etc.).
2. Рассказать о каждом члене семьи по следующей схеме: name - age - occupation - hobbies - qualities of character, etc.
3. Заключение (I love my family and I am so happy that we are all together!).

Практическое занятие №4

The verb *to have* in present. Personal Pronouns.

Глагол *to have* в настоящем времени в значении обладания. Личные местоимения.

GRAMMAR

| ЛИЧНЫЕ МЕСТОИМЕНИЯ | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Единственное число | Множественное число | |

| | | |
|------------------|-------------------|--|
| I - я | we — мы | Внимание! it используется для предметов, вещей, they — для людей, животных, вещей, растений. |
| You - ты | you — вы | |
| He - он | | |
| She - она | they — они | |
| It - оно | | |

1. Вставьте личные местоимения *I, you, he, she, it, we, they*. Помните, местоимение *I* пишется с большой буквы даже в середине предложения.

1. Are ... a student? — Yes, am.
2. Is Nick from Moscow? — No, is not.
3. Mary is not a student, is an actress.
4. Ted and Ann are engineers, are clever.
5. Are from Canada? — No, are not. are from Russia.

2. Обратите внимание на разницу в вопросах.

***Who is he?* — Кто он? (Вы интересуетесь именем.)**

***What is he?* — Кто он? (Вы интересуетесь работой, профессией, родом занятий.)**

Составьте короткие диалоги по модели и запишите их.

- ***Who is he?***
- **He is Mr Poor.**
- ***What is he?***
- **He is a banker.**

1. Alex/a doctor
2. Susan/a student
3. Linda Pretty/a TV producer
4. Sergey/a manager

The verb “to have”

| | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| Affermative | Negative | Interrogative |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------------|

| Long form | Short form | Long form | Short form | |
|---------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------|
| I have got | I've got | I have not got | I haven't got | Have I got? |
| You have got | You've got | You have not got | You haven't got | Have you got? |
| He has got | He's got | He has not got | He hasn't got | Has he got? |
| She has got | She's got | She has not got | She hasn't got | Has she got? |
| It has got | It's got | It has not got | It hasn't got | Has it got? |
| We have got | We've got | We have not got | We haven't got | Have we got? |
| You have got | You've got | You have not got | You haven't got | Have you got? |
| They have got | They've got | They have not got | They haven't got | Have they got? |

Short answers

| | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Have you got a car? | Yes, I/we have. | No, I/we haven't |
| Has he/she/it got a car? | Yes, he/she/it has. | No, he/she/it hasn't. |
| Have they got a car? | Yes, they have. | No, they haven't |

3. Задай вопрос и ответь на него как в примере.



1. **they/a TV?**

Have they got a TV?

No, they haven't/
They've got a radio.



2. **he / a bag?**

3. they / dogs?



4. it / wings?



5. the girl / a tomato?



6. the boys / a ball?



7. the boy / an umbrella?



8. the dog / a bone?



Практическое занятие №5

Personal Appearance

1. Study the words and learn them by heart.

| | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| Age | Возраст | | |
| adult | взрослый | teenager | подросток |
| under forty | под сорок | look (thirty) | выглядеть на (тридцать) |
| middle age/aged | среднего возраста | over fifty | за пятьдесят |
| elderly person | пожилой человек | | |
| Height | Рост | | |
| tall | высокий | of medium height | среднего роста |
| short | низкий | | |
| Build | Телосложение | | |
| slim | худой | slender | стройный |
| skinny | тощий | plump | пухлый |
| to be overweight | с избыточным весом | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| stout | полный | to have an athletic build | атлетического телосложения |
| broad shouldered | широкоплечий | | |
| Looks | Внешность | | |
| beautiful / pretty | красивая (о женщинах) | handsome | красивый (о мужчинах) |
| attractive | привлекательный | good-looking | с приятной внешностью |
| plain | некрасивый | | |
| Hair | Волосы | | |
| long (to the shoulders) | длинные (до плеч) | short | короткие |
| straight | прямые | wavy | волнистые |
| curly | кудрявые | ponytail | хвост |
| plait | коса | | |
| light/fair/blond | светлые, блондин(ка) | dark/dark-haired | тёмные/темноволосый |
| auburn | золотисто-каштановый | light/dark brown | светло-/тёмно-коричневые |
| red/ginger | рыжие | grey | седые |
| beard | борода | moustache | усы |
| bald | лысый | | |
| Face | Лицо | | |
| round | круглое | oval | овальное |
| angular | узкое | coarse/soft features | с грубыми/мягкими чертами |
| | | freckles/freckled | веснушки/веснушчатое |
| wrinkled | морщинистое | | |
| Eyes | Глаза | | |
| blue-eyed | голубоглазый | deep blue | тёмно-голубые |
| dark | тёмные | grey | серые |
| hazel | карие | | |
| Nose | Нос | | |
| straight | прямой | hooked | с горбинкой |
| aquiline | орлиный | snub | курносый |
| Mouth | Рот | | |
| wide | широкий | small | маленький |
| narrow | узкий | | |
| Complexion | Цвет лица | | |
| pale | бледный | tanned | загорелый |
| dark | смуглый | | |
| Characteristics | Черты характера | | |
| (dis)honest | (не)честный | (im)patient | (не)терпеливый |
| (im)polite | (не)вежливый | (un)friendly | (не)дружелюбный |
| (un)faithful | (не)верный | amiable | милый, дружелюбный |
| (un)selfish | (не)эгоистичный | brave | смелый |
| greedy | жадный | cunning | хитрый |
| curious | любопытный | emotional | эмоциональный |
| energetic | энергичный | generous | щедрый |
| good-tempered | дружелюбный | bad-tempered | злой, раздражительный |
| with a sense of humour | с чувством юмора | hard-working | трудолюбивый |
| intelligent | умный | hospitable | гостеприимный |

| | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| kind | добрый | lazy | ленивый |
| mischievous | вредный | modest | скромный |
| moody | человек настроения, угрюмый | open-minded | человек широких взглядов |
| optimist/pessimist | оптимист/пессимист | quiet | тихий |
| rude | грубый | self-confident | самоуверенный |
| show off | красоваться, хвастаться | shy | скромный |
| silly | глупый | sociable | общительный |
| sympathetic | полный сочувствия | tactful | тактичный |
| talkative | разговорчивый | touchy | обидчивый |
| trusting | доверчивый | | |

2. Read and translate the following text.

APPEARANCES

They say that appearances are important. On the one hand, this is true, on the other, this is not quite right. A handsome man or a pretty woman can have very unpleasant traits of character and the opposite. However, there are exceptions, of course!

I want to tell you about my sister, Katya. In primary school she didn't look very pretty. She had freckles, red wavy hair and was wearing glasses. All this made her clumsy and shy.

Since that time her appearance has changed very much, but her character has remained the same. She has grown up into a very pretty girl. She is of a medium height, slender and well-proportioned. Her hair has got darker into a chestnut shade. She wears it long to her shoulders. Her face has soft features, her freckles have disappeared, but her complexion remains pale as before. Instead of glasses she wears contact lenses, which allow her sparkling hazel-green eyes to shine. She has a small straight nose and a rather wide mouth but her enchanting smile shows her white teeth and makes her face look charming. No one can say that her gestures are clumsy any more.

Katya has nice manners. She is sincere, polite and helpful. She is not easily angered or bad-tempered. Her childhood experience has taught her to be patient and not to show off. She has still remained a bit withdrawn in some situations but she is good-natured, tolerant and sensitive to other people's needs. She is always ready to help. These are the qualities of her character which I like.

She does fairly well at the university. She is bright, attentive and keen on learning new things. She tries hard to get good marks but sometimes her hobbies are more important for her than school.

Katya likes house chores and is not lazy at all. Unlike me, she always has her room clean because she does not mind helping her mother about the flat. Apart from that, like other girls of her age, she likes dancing, playing the guitar, and listening to modern music.

We spend quite a lot of time together. She understands my problems and I can rely upon her. We have the same view on things and even if we argue we always find a compromise. Although she has her faults, nobody is perfect.

I like my sister a lot and I hope our friendship will last forever.

3. Answer the questions.

1. Are appearances really important? Why (not)?
2. Do you think that people with good looks are always nice?
3. How can you describe your best friend?
4. What qualities of character are important in your opinion?
5. What are your best characteristics?
6. Which characteristics would you like to have?
7. Is it important for a person to be shy?
8. Do you get irritated by talkative people? Why (not)?
9. How do you feel in a company of strangers?
10. Are you good at meeting new people?
11. Is it good to be optimistic? Why (not)?
12. Do you agree that there is only one best friend, others are just acquaintances? Why (not)?

4. Now tell about your friend.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ.

1. Вступление (They say that appearances are important. On the one hand, this is true, on the other, this is not quite right. A handsome man or a pretty woman can have very unpleasant traits of character and the opposite. However, there are exceptions, of course!).
2. Рассказать о друге/подруге/члене семьи/знакомом (age/height/looks (hair/face/eyes/nose/mouth/complexion)/build/manners/characteristics/ interests or hobbies/activities that you do together, etc.).
3. Заключение (I hope our friendship will last forever).

Практическое занятие №6

Plural Noun

Множественное число имен существительных.

GRAMMAR

Множественное число существительных
образуется путём прибавления:

-s
(произносится [s]
после глухих согласных;
[z] после звонких
согласных и гласных)

-es
(произносится [-(i)z])

Способы образования:

1) **существительное
в единственном числе** + s = **множественное
число**

Примеры: book (книга) + s = books (книги)

pencil (карандаш) + s = pencils (карандаши)

2) **существительное,
оканчивающееся на
-s, -ss, -x, -sh, -ch** + es = **множественное число**

Примеры: bus (автобус) + es = buses (автобусы)

glass (стакан) + es = glasses (стаканы)

box (ящик) + es = boxes (ящики)

3) **существительное,
оканчивающееся
на гласную + y** + s = **множественное число**

Примеры: toy (игрушка) + s = toys (игрушки)

boy (мальчик) + s = boys (мальчики)

day (день) + s = days (дни)

4) **существительное, оканчивающееся на согласную + y** - y + ies = **множественное число**

Примеры: **factory** (завод) - y + ies = **factories** (заводы)

city (город) - y + ies = **cities** (города)

5) **существительное, оканчивающееся на -f, -fe** - f / fe + ves = **множественное число**

Примеры: **half** (половина) - f + ves = **halves** (половины)

wolf (волк) - f + ves = **wolves** (волки)

wife (жена) - f + ves = **wives** (жёны)

knife (нож) - f + ves = **knives** (ножи)

ИСКЛЮЧЕНИЯ:

roof (крыша) + s = **roofs** (крыши)

giraffe (жираф) + s = **giraffes** (жирафы)

safe (сейф) + s = **safes** (сейфы)

cliff (утёс) + s = **cliffs** (утёсы)

proof (доказательство) + s = **proofs** (доказательства)

6) **существительное, оканчивающееся на -o** + es = **множественное число**

Примеры: **tomato** (помидор) + es = **tomatoes** (помидоры)

hero (герой) + es = **heroes** (герои)

ИСКЛЮЧЕНИЯ:

photo (фотография) + s = **photos** (фотографии)

piano (пианино) + s = **pianos** (пианино)

euro (евро) + s = **euros** (евро)

Запомните существительные с особыми формами множественного числа.

man (мужчина) — **men** (мужчины)

woman (женщина) — **women** (женщины)

child (ребёнок) — **children** (дети)

person (человек) — **people** (люди)

foot (нога) — **feet** (ноги)

tooth (зуб) — **teeth** (зубы)

goose (гусь) — **geese** (гуси)

mouse (мышь) — **mice** (мыши)

ox (бык) — **oxen** (быки)

sheep (овца) — **sheep** (овцы)

deer (олень) — **deer** (олени)

1. Заполните как в примере.

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. A pen. Two .....pens..... | 2. A bus. Ten |
| 3. A cowboy. Two | 4. A woman. Two |
| 5. A house. Three | 6. A fish. Three |
| 7. A tooth. Five | 8. A spy. Two |
| 9. A letter. Three | 10. A table. Two |
| 11. A girl. Four | 12. A tail. Two |
| 13. A key. Four | 14. A picture. Three |
| 15. A shirt. Two | 16. A child. Two |
| 17. A class. Three | 18. A disc jockey. Two |
| 19. A sheep. Ten | 20. A zebra. Two |

2. Измените на множественное число как в примере:

The dog is in the garden ***The dogs are in the garden***

1. He is a tall man.
2. It is a potato.
3. It is a beautiful dress.
4. The glass is on the table.

5. It is a tooth.
6. The baby is in the bedroom.
7. You are a nice child.
8. She is a housewife.
9. It is a leaf.
10. It is a monkey.

| | |
|--|---|
| Единственное число It is a ... | Множественное число They are ... |
| It is a bag. Это — сумка. | They are bags. Это — сумки. |
| It is a man. Это — человек. | They are men. Это — люди. |
| Формы is / are не переводятся. Но в английском предложении обязательны! | |
| <i>Артикль a ставится с существительным в единственном числе.</i> | |
| Вопрос is it a ...? | Вопрос Are they ...? |
| <i>Обратите внимание на меняющийся порядок слов! Обратите внимание на краткий ответ.</i> | |
| 'Is it a bag? Yes, it is . No, it isn't Это сумка? Да. Нет. | Are they pens? Yes, they are . No, they aren't . Это ручки? Да. Нет |

3. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Это — сумка? Is it a bag?
2. Это — ручки? Are they pens?
3. Это — компьютер?
4. Это — дети?
5. Это — тетрадь?
6. Это — телевизоры ?
7. Это — бумажник?
8. Это — велосипеды?

Some nouns are uncountable. They have no plural. These are:

braed

chees

jam

milk

lemonade

tea

juice

Coca-Cola

butter

coffee

meat

sugar

money

water

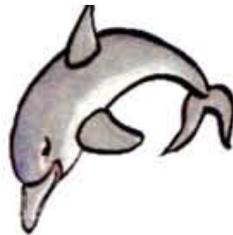
wood

Paper

Note: A / an is not used with uncountable nouns. **Some** is used instead.

We say: a cup**BUT** **some** bread

4. Вставьте *a, an* or *some*.

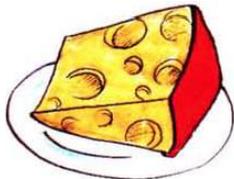


1. *some* water

2. dolphin

3. sugar

4. flag

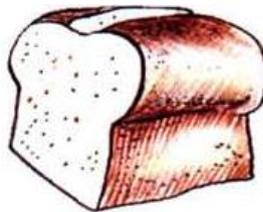


5. cheese

6.
meat

7.
orange

8.
money



9. shirt

10. bread

11. coffee

12. doll



13.
butter

14. milk

15. salor

16.
jam

Uncountable nouns can be made countable by using these words:



a bottle of milk



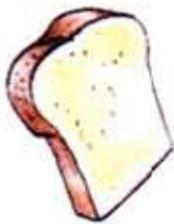
a glass of water



a cup of tea



a loaf of bread



a slice of bread



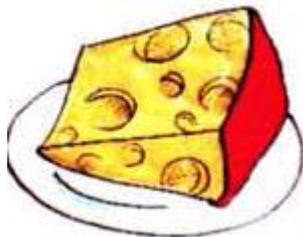
a packet of tea



a jar of jam



a can of Coke



a piece of cheese



a bowl of sugar



a carton of milk



a kilo of meat

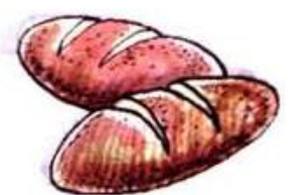
5. Вставьте верное слово как в примере.



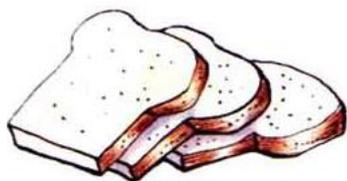
1. Three ... *glasses*.... of water.



2. Two of sugar



3. Two of bread



4. Three of bread.



5. Two lemonade.



6. Two of milk.



7. Two of cake.



8. Three of tea.



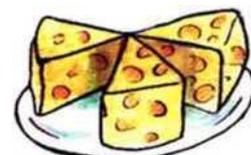
9. Three of Coke.



10. Two of coffee.



11. Three of jam.



12. Three of cheese.

Практическое занятие №7

Possessive Pronouns

Притяжательные местоимения

Каждое личное местоимение имеет соответствующее притяжательное, которое выражает **принадлежность**.



| лицо | личное местоимение | притяжательное местоимение | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|---------|
| | | форма 1 | форма 2 |
| единственное число | | | |
| 1-е | I (я) | my (мой, моя, моё, мои) | mine |
| 2-е | you (ты, вы) | your (твой, твоя, твоё, твои) | yours |
| 3-е | he (он) | his (его) | his |
| | she (она) | her (её) | hers |
| | it (оно) | its (его, её) | its |
| множественное число | | | |
| 1-е | we (мы) | our (наш, наша, наше, наши) | ours |
| 2-е | you (вы) | your (ваш, ваша, ваше, ваши) | yours |
| 3-е | they (они) | their (их) | theirs |

**1. Вставьте притяжательные местоимения *my, your, his, her, its, our, their*.
Переведите предложения.**

1. Hello, name is Doris.
2. I am Ted. What is name? — I am David.
3. This is Linda. boyfriend is George Poor.
4. We are from Moscow. phone number is 987-65-43.

5. This is friend. name is Boris.

2. Составьте предложения по моделям.

(He/camera). Whose camera is it? It is his camera. It's his.

1. (They/TV-set)

2. (We/phone number)

3. (You/dictionary)

4. (She/cat)

(We/books) Whose books are they? They are our books. They are ours.

5. (You/cats)

6. (He/notebooks)

7. (She/pens)

8. (They/dictionaries)

3. Подчеркните верное слово как в примере.

1. David is (my, mine) brother.

2. This house is (their, theirs).

3. It is Bob's cat. It's (his, her) cat.

4. These flowers are (your, yours).

5. This is (our,ours) garden. It's (our,ours).

6. This is Sally's car. It's (her, hers) car.

7. The blue skirt is (my, mine).

8. Mr Jones is (their, theirs) father.

9. (My, Mine) hat is green.

10. This is Bill's pen. It's (his, her) pen

Практическое занятие №8

My college. The daily routine of a college student. Weekend.

Мой колледж. Распорядок дня студента колледжа. Выходные.

1. Read, translate and retell.

The Medical College

Every year many young people who really love medicine enter our medical college. It is one of the most popular educational establishments in our city. The medical college was founded in 1991 on the base of the medical school 3. The medical school appeared from the military school, which was evacuated from Leningrad in 1942. This school existed up to 1957. Then it became the civil medical school 3, later it became the medical college. Our college has four faculties: 1) nursing faculty, 2) pharmaceutical faculty, 3) clinical faculty, 4) doctor's assistant laboratory faculty.

Our students are future medical workers. They have an excellent opportunity for getting education. There are special well-equipped classrooms for theoretical and practical studies. Students learn pre-clinical and clinical subjects, such as Human Anatomy, Latin language, Pharmacology, Microbiology, Surgery and so on. Our students have practical training at different clinics and hospitals, because it is the main part of the course. The students work at laboratories and make analysis for their scientific work.

Each college's year consists of two terms. At the end of the term students take exams and credit-tests. Many students get scholarships. Some students live at the hostel, the others with their relatives. Our students take an active part in the life of the college.

During the course of studies the students master the basis of theoretical and practical medicine.

Finishing the course the students take state examinations in three or four main subjects. When they pass their exams, they become medical workers and begin their work.

2. Answer the questions

1. Who usually enters the medical college?
2. When was the college founded?
3. What faculties are there in the college?
4. Where do the students have practical training and theory?
5. What subjects do the students study?
6. What should the students master during the course?
7. What do the students do after finishing the course?

3. Speak English

1. Медицинский колледж – это популярное образовательное учреждение в городе.
2. В колледже 4 факультета: сестринский, лечебный, фармацевтический и факультет лабораторной диагностики.

3. Наши студенты имеют возможность получить хорошее образование.
4. Они изучают доклинические и клинические предметы, проходят практику в больницах и работают в лабораториях.
5. Наши студенты овладевают основами практической и теоретической медицины.
6. В конце каждого года студенты сдают экзамены и зачёты.
7. Многие студенты принимают активное участие в жизни колледжа.
8. Заканчивая колледж, студенты становятся медицинскими работниками и начинают работать.

Практическое занятие №9

Demonstrative pronouns

Указательные местоимения

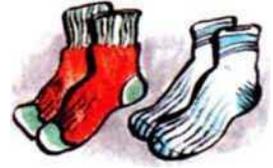
| This / These используются | | That / Those используются | |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| единственное число — this | множественное число — these | единственное число - that | множественное число — those |
| когда мы говорим о людях, вещах, животных, которые находятся рядом с нами. This is a camera. Это — фотоаппарат. These are pens. Это — ручки. | | когда мы говорим о людях, вещах, животных, которые находятся вдали от нас That is a bag. Вот та вещь — сумка. Those are children. Вон там — дети. | |
| Формы is / are не переводятся. В английском предложении обязательны! | | | |
| Вопрос Is this ...? Are these ...? | | Вопрос Is that ...? Are those ...? | |
| Ответ Yes, it is Yes, they are . No, it isn't No, they aren't | | Ответ Yes, it is Yes, they are . No, it is No, they aren't . | |
| Обратите внимание на замену местоимений в ответе на вопрос! | | | |
| this => it / these => they | | that => it / those => they | |

1. Заполните пропуски местоимениями *This, These, That or Those*

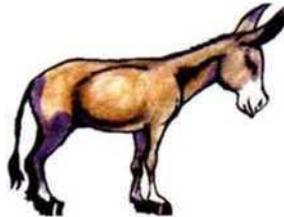
2. *This....* is a candle.



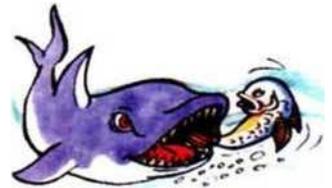
3. are socks.



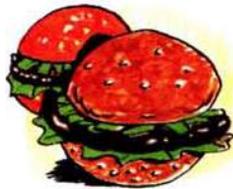
4. is a donkey.



5. are fish.



6. are burgers.



7. is a crocodile.



8. are spoons.



2. Задайте вопрос и ответьте на него.

1. this/ box / briefcase

Is this a box? No, it isn't. It's a briefcase.

2. that / bag / wallet

3. these / men / women

4. this / laptop / computer

5. those / dictionaries / notebooks

6. these / mobile phones / watches

| Вопрос | | ЧТО ЭТО? | |
|--|--|---|--|
| What is it? | | What are they? | |
| What is this? | | What are these? | |
| What is that? | | What are those? | |
| What <u>is it</u> ? <u>It is</u> a laptop. | | What <u>are they</u> ? <u>They are</u> watches. What <u>are these</u> ? <u>They are</u> watches. What <u>are those</u> ? <u>They are</u> watches. | |
| What <u>is this</u> ? <u>It is</u> laptop. | | | |
| What <u>is that</u> ? <u>It is</u> laptop. | | | |
| Обратите внимание на замену местоимений в <u>ответе на вопрос!</u> | | | |
| This => it / these => they | | that => it / those => they | |

3. Задайте вопрос «Что это?» и ответьте на него.

1. it / bag

What is it?

It is a bag.

2. these / pens

What are these?

They are pens.

3. that / watch

4. those / cameras

5. this / dictionary

6. it / wallet

7. that / bicycle

8. those / radios

9. this / briefcase

Практическое занятие № 10

My home

1. Study the words and learn them by heart.

| | | | |
|--|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| furniture | мебель | a square table | квадратный стол |
| a round table | круглый стол | a writing-desk | письменный стол |
| a coffee table | журнальный столик | a cupboard | шкаф, буфет |
| a sideboard | сервант | a wardrobe | платьяной шкаф |
| a bookcase | книжный шкаф | a bookshelf | книжная полка |
| a cosy sofa | уютный диван | a thick carpet | толстый ковер |
| a cushion | диванная подушка | a ceiling | потолок |
| a curtain | занавеска | a bedside table | прикроватный столик |
| a dressing table | туалетный столик | a wall lamp | бра |
| a floor lamp (standard lamp) | торшер | a wall-unit | стенка /мебельная/ |
| a living-room | жилая комната | a bedroom | спальня |
| a study | кабинет | a kitchen | кухня |
| a bathroom | ванная комната | a toilet | туалет |
| in front of | перед | to the right (of) | направо /от/ |
| to the left (of) | налево /от/ | in the middle | посередине |
| opposite | напротив | near | около |
| in the corner | в углу | between | между |
| behind | за, позади | an entrance door | входная дверь |
| an armchair | кресло | a refrigerator | холодильник |
| a gas-cooker | газовая плита | a stool | табурет |
| a house-warming party | новоселье | all modern conveniences | все современные удобства |
| a multi-storey house | многоэтажный дом | pale grey | светло-серый |
| cream coloured | кремового цвета | a bath | ванна |
| a shower | душ | a sponge | губка, мочалка |
| soap | мыло | a soap-dish | мыльница |
| a towel | полотенце | cutlery | ложки, вилки и ножи |
| wall-paper | обои | a built-in wardrobe | встроенный шкаф |
| a sink | раковина /в кухне/ | | |

2. Read and translate the following text.

Tom Brown Speaks about his Flat

Our flat is on the sixth floor of a big twelve- storey building. In our flat we have three rooms, a kitchen, a hall, a bathroom and a toilet.

The first place you get to when you enter our flat is the hall. It is rather large. To the left of the entrance door there is a hall-stand, where we hang our overcoats and put our hats when we take them off. To the right of the entrance door there is a large mirror with a little table under it.

Our living-room is large. The floor of our living- room is yellow, the ceiling is white, the walls are blue. The curtains on the windows are brown.

There is a large brown sideboard in our living-room. It is at the wall to the right of the door. In the sideboard there are many plates, cups and glasses. There are some fine vases in the sideboard, too.

There is a cosy red sofa in our living-room. It is at the wall to the left of the door. There are some cushions on the sofa. There is a little black coffee- table in front of the sofa. There are some newspapers and magazines on the coffee-table.

We have a large colour TV-set in the living-room. It is in the corner of the room on a little table. There is a big vase on the TV-set. There are usually some beautiful flowers in the vase. There are two cosy armchairs in our living-room. They are in front of the TV-set.

There are some fine pictures on the walls of our living-room.

We usually spend our free time in the living- room, reading, talking or watching TV. We receive our guests in the living-room, too.

Our bedroom is not very large. The walls of our bedroom are pink, the curtains on the window are yellow. In our bedroom we have two beds. There is a little bedside table between the beds.

There is a large yellow wardrobe in our bedroom. It is at the wall to the right of the door. There are some clothes in the wardrobe.

In the corner of the bedroom there is a small dressing table with a mirror over it.

Our study is small. The walls of our study are brown, the curtains on the window are green.

In our study we have a little writing-desk. It is in front of the window. There are some pens, pencils and exercise-books on the writing-desk. There is a large brown bookcase in our study. It is at the wall to the left of the writing-desk. There are many books in it.

Our kitchen is small. There is a refrigerator in the kitchen. The refrigerator is white. There is a gas-cooker in the kitchen. The gas-cooker is black.

There is a cupboard at the wall and a little table in the middle of the kitchen. There are some stools round the table.

In the kitchen we cook, have our meals and wash the dishes.

3. Answer the questions.

1. What floor is the Browns' flat on? What kind of building is their flat in?
2. Is their flat large or small? How many rooms are there in it?
3. What is the first place you get to when you enter the Browns' flat?
4. What is there in their hall?
5. Where do the Browns hang their coats when they take them off?
6. Is the living-room large or small?
7. What colour is the floor in the living-room? What colour is the ceiling? What colour are the walls? What colour are the curtains on the windows?
8. Is there a sideboard in the living-room? What colour is it? Where is it? What do the Browns keep in their sideboard?
9. Is there a sofa in the living-room? Is it cosy? What colour is it? Where is it? What is there on the sofa?
10. Do the Browns have a coffee-table in their living-room? Where is it? What is there on the coffee-table?
11. How many armchairs are there in the Browns' living-room? Are the armchairs cosy? Where are they?
12. Do the Browns have pictures in their living-room? Where are the pictures?
13. Is there a carpet in their living-room?
14. What do the Browns usually do in their living-room?
15. Is the bedroom in the Browns' flat large?
16. What colour are the walls in the bedroom? What colour are the curtains on the window?
17. How many beds are there in the bedroom? What is there between the beds?
18. Do the Browns have a mirror in their bedroom?
19. What is the third room in the Browns' flat?
20. Is the study large? What colour are the walls in the study? What colour are the curtains on the window?
21. Is there a writing-desk in the study? Is it large or small? Where is it? What is there on the writing-desk?
22. Do the Browns have many books? Where do they keep them? Where is the bookcase?
23. What do the Browns have in their kitchen? What colour is the refrigerator? What colour is the gas-cooker?
24. Where is the table in the kitchen? Are there chairs round the table?
25. What do the Browns do in their kitchen?

4. Now tell about your flat (house).

Практическое занятие № 11

Cardinal and Ordinal Numerals

Количественные и порядковые числительные

Количественные числительные

Образование количественных числительных

- 1) Числительные от 13 до 19 образуются при помощи суффикса **-teen**, который прибавляется к названиям единиц.

Примеры: six (шесть) + **teen** = **sixteen** (шестнадцать)

- 2) Числительные, обозначающие десятки, образуются при помощи суффикса **-ty**, который прибавляется к названиям единиц.

Примеры: six (шесть) + **ty** = **sixty** (шестьдесят)

- 3) Десятки с единицами сочетаются так же, как по-русски. Обратите внимание на дефис между десятками и единицами.

Примеры: 29 — **twenty-nine** (двадцать девять)

- 4) Числительные 100, 1000, 1 000 000 употребляются с неопределённым артиклем **a** или с числительным **one**.

Примеры: **a hundred** — **one hundred** (сто)

- 5) Между сотнями, тысячами и миллионами и следующими за ними десятками и единицами ставится союз **and**.

Примеры: 210 — **two hundred and ten** (двести десять)

Порядковые числительные

Образование порядковых числительных

- 1) Порядковые числительные образуются путём прибавления к основе количественных числительных суффикса **-th**. Перед порядковым числительным ставится определённый артикль.

Примеры: six (шесть) + **th** = **sixth** (шестой)

- 2) Если основа количественного числительного оканчивается на **-ty**, конечная **-y** меняется на **-ie**.

Примеры: **twenty** (двадцать) - **y** + **ie** + **th** = **twentieth** (двадцатый)

! Исключения:

the first (первый), **the second** (второй), **the third** (третий) **the fifth** (пятый), **the eighth** (восьмой), **the ninth** (девятый), **the twelfth** (двенадцатый)

Общая таблица числительных

| | Количественные | | Порядковые | |
|----|----------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------|
| | English | Russian | English | Russian |
| 1 | one | один | the first | первый |
| 2 | two | два | the second | второй |
| 3 | three | три | the third | третий |
| 4 | four | четыре | the fourth | четвёртый |
| 5 | five | пять | the fifth | пятый |
| 6 | six | шесть | the sixth | шестой |
| 7 | seven | семь | the seventh | седьмой |
| 8 | eight | восемь | the eighth | восьмой |
| 9 | nine | девять | the ninth | девятый |
| 10 | ten | десять | the tenth | десятый |
| 11 | eleven | одиннадцать | the eleventh | одиннадцатый |
| 12 | twelve | двенадцать | the twelfth | двенадцатый |
| 13 | thirteen | тринадцать | the thirteenth | тринадцатый |
| 14 | fourteen | четырнадцать | the fourteenth | четырнадцатый |
| 15 | fifteen | пятнадцать | the fifteenth | пятнадцатый |
| 16 | sixteen | шестнадцать | the sixteenth | шестнадцатый |
| 17 | seventeen | семнадцать | the | семнадцатый |
| 18 | eighteen | восемнадцать | the eighteenth | восемнадцатый |
| 19 | nineteen | девятнадцать | the nineteenth | девятнадцатый |
| 20 | twenty | двадцать | the twentieth | двадцатый |
| 21 | twenty- | двадцать | the twenty- first | двадцать |
| 30 | thirty | тридцать | the thirtieth | тридцатый |
| 40 | forty | сорок | the fortieth | сороковой |

1. Подберите к указанным порядковым числительным подходящую пару.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| the 30 th | the forty-ninth |
| the 2 nd | the sixty-eighth |
| the 17 th | the thirtieth |
| the 81 st | the fifth |
| the 5 th | the second |
| the 23 rd | the eighty-first |
| the 49 th | the seventy-fourth |
| the 116 th | the twenty-third |

the 74th the seventeenth
the 68th the one hundred and sixteenth

2. Напишите порядковые числительные словами.

the 12th
the 60th
the 91st
the 37th
the 15th
the 46th
the 22nd
the 58th
the 73rd
the 89th

3. Посмотрите на список жильцов дома. Напишите, используя порядковые числительные, кто на каком этаже живет.

Например: Kelly lives on the seventh floor. (Келли живет на седьмом этаже.)

| | |
|---------|--------|
| Floor 6 | John |
| Floor 5 | Diana |
| Floor 4 | Peter |
| Floor 3 | Sofia |
| Floor 2 | Oliver |
| Floor 1 | Amanda |

4. Напишите следующие даты при помощи порядковых числительных.

Например: The New Year is on (31.12). – The New Year is on the thirty-first of December.
(Новый год - тридцать первого декабря.)

1. The Women’s Day is on (08.03).
2. Victory Day is on (09.05).
3. Christmas in Russia is on (06.01).
4. Christmas in America is on (25.12).
5. Valentine’s Day is on (14.02).
6. Halloween is on (31.10).

Практическое занятие № 12

Hobby

1. Study the words and learn them by heart.

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--|---|
| astrology | астрология | collecting | коллекционировать |
| | | coins/stamps/autographs | монеты/марки/автографы |
| completing a jigsaw | собирать пазл | cooking | кулинария |
| dancing | танцы | embroidery | вышивание |
| fishing | рыбалка | gardening | садоводство |
| horse riding | верховая езда | knitting | вязание |
| listening to music | слушать музыку | making models | собирать модели |
| martial arts | боевые искусства | painting | рисование |
| photography | фотография | play chess/cards/a musical instrument/ on the computer/ computer games | играть в шахматы/карты/на музыкальном инструменте/на компьютере/в компьютерные игры |
| reading books/comics/magazines | читать книги/комиксы/журналы | sculpting/sculpture | заниматься скульптурой |
| sewing | шитьё | singing | пение |
| taking up sports | занятие спортом | woodworking | работа по дереву |

2. Read and translate the following text.

HOBBIES AND PASTIME

A hobby is something that you enjoy doing in your free time. I think that hobbies help you not to waste your spare time doing nothing. Most people choose a hobby to their liking.

One of the most popular hobbies is collecting things. This may include collecting badges and stamps, bottles or flowers. Wealthy people collect works of art or even cars.

As for me, I used to collect coins in my childhood. My collection includes more than five hundred coins from all over the world. My grandfather collects stamps. His father started the stamp collection and then my grandfather inherited it. There are very old and rare stamps in his collection.

Making things is another type of hobbies. This includes handicraft, drawing, painting, etc. For example, one of my friends sews clothes for dolls. My brother makes toy trains. His collection is growing day by day.

Playing computer games has become a very popular hobby both with children and adults. My cousin loves computer games. On the one hand, it is nice that a person has such a hobby, but on the other hand, it can do harm to health.

Sport can also be a hobby. I don't mean professional sport, but amateur sport. Some people play tennis, football or volleyball. Others prefer watching sport programmes on TV.

Personally, my major hobby is reading. I am very fond of detective stories and mysteries. It is very hard for me to pass by a bookshop, and I can spend hours there! I read books not only in Russian, but in English too. New e-readers are becoming more and more popular in Russia, but I think that there is nothing better than paper copies of books, so I don't have an e-reader.

Listening to music is my other hobby. I have a big collection of CDs with different kinds of music both Russian and international. I also have some favourite composers and I collect information about them.

There are people who don't have hobbies, but they still have their own ways of spending free time. My friend likes travelling and he spends most of his free time travelling across Russia. He goes to nearby towns and cities by car and to faraway places by train or even by plane.

As for me, I like playing computer games and watching TV in my free time. Most of all I like educational programmes, especially about technology. In general, I consider it necessary to have a hobby or favourite things to do, because in this case you don't waste your time doing nothing.

3. Answer the questions.

1. What is a hobby?
2. What types of hobbies do you know?
3. Do you have a hobby?
4. What hobbies do your family members and friends have?
5. What do you usually do in your free time?
6. Is it really important to have a hobby? Why (not)?
7. Do you know any unusual hobbies?
8. Have you ever collected anything in your life?
9. Can learning foreign languages be a hobby? Why (not)?

4. Now tell about your hobby.

Практическое занятие № 13

Possessive Case of Nouns

Притяжательный падеж имен существительных.

Образование притяжательного падежа

Притяжательный падеж образуется путём прибавления 's или ' к существительному.

| | прибавляется | существительное | примеры |
|---|---|---|--|
| 1 | 's (произносится [s] после глухих согласных; [z] после звонких согласных и гласных и [ɪz] после шипящих и свистящих) | в единственном числе | the boy's computer — компьютер мальчика |
| | | во множественном числе с особыми формами множественного числа | the women's house — дом женщин |
| 2 | ' | во множественном числе | the boys' computer — компьютер мальчиков |

! Обратите внимание

С неодушевлёнными и абстрактными существительными употребляется предлог **of**.

Примеры: The windows of the house are broken. Окна в доме разбиты.

Exercises

1. Ответьте на вопросы:

Whose car is it? — It is my father's car.

1. Whose hat is it? — (aunt)
2. Whose bag is it? — (brother)
3. Whose house is it? — (parents)
4. Whose dictionary is it? — (Susan)
5. Whose bank is it? — (Mr. Poor)
6. Whose Mercedes is it? — (Linda Pretty)
7. Whose computer is it? — (cousin)
8. Whose laptop is it? — (Mark)

2. Напишите предложения по модели.

Book / mother *Whose book is it? — It's my mother's.*

1. bicycle/Peter
2. laptop/my brother
3. computer/my cousins
4. birthday/my grandmother

5. boxes/those women
6. bags/students
7. birthday cake/Susan
8. dictionary/Peter White
9. briefcase/George Red
10. bicycle/Helen Brown

3. Составьте короткие диалоги по модели. Переведите.

bicycle / my mother / yellow / nice

What is it? — It's a bicycle.

Whose bicycle is it? — It's my mother's

What color is it? — It's yellow.

What is it like? — It's nice.

1. TV-set / Ted / black / good
2. book/my sister / red / interesting
3. camera / my brother / blue / great
4. pen / Mary / green / bad

Практическое занятие № 14

Human Health

1. Study the words and learn them by heart.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| I am ill. | Я болен. | I am well. | Я здоров. |
| I am sick. | Меня тошнит | I am sea-sick. | У меня морская болезнь. |
| I am air-sick. | Меня укачивает в самолете | to feel bad | плохо себя чувствовать |
| to feel ill | чувствовать себя больным | to feel well | чувствовать себя хорошо |
| to fall ill | заболеть | headache | головная боль |
| toothache | зубная боль | stomachache | болит живот |
| temperature | температура | cough | кашель |
| throat | горло | What's the matter with you? | Что с вами? |
| I have a splitting headache. | У меня раскалывается голова. | I have a bad cough. | У меня сильный кашель. |
| I have a cold. | У меня простуда. | I have a cold in my head. | У меня насморк. |

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| I have a running nose. | У меня течет из носу. | I have a sore throat. | У меня болит горло. |
| I have a bad toothache. | У меня сильная зубная боль. | I feel (have) pain in my back (chest, side). | У меня болит спина /грудь, бок/. |
| I am running a temperature. | У меня /повышенная/ температура. | I am feeling sore all over. | У меня все болит. |
| pulse | пульс | to examine lungs | осмотреть легкие |
| a heart | сердце | to prescribe | прописать |
| to diagnose | поставить диагноз | quinsy | ангина |
| medicine | лекарство | pneumonia | пневмония /воспаление легких/ |
| bronchitis | бронхит | a tablet for headache | таблетка от головной боли |

2. Learn the following bits of conversation.

A

- How are you?
- I am all right, thanks, and you?
- Fine, thank you.

B

- How are you?
- Not so well, I am sorry to say.
- Oh, I am sorry to hear it.

3. Learn the following bits of conversation.

A

- How should I take the medicine?
- A table spoonful three times a day.
- Before or after meals?
- After meals.

B

- What did the doctor tell you to do?
- He told me to stay in bed and drink hot tea with honey and raspberry jam.

C

- Did you put mustard plasters on your chest?
- Yes, and on my back, too.
- Did they help?
- Of course, they did, I am much better now.

4. Learn the following dialogue.

- Good morning, doctor.
- Good morning, Kate. What do you complain of?
- I feel bad. I have a headache, and I am afraid I am running a temperature.
- Well, here's the thermometer to take your temperature. I see that you don't look well.
- Besides, I have a cold in the head and my throat is sore.
- What is your temperature?
- Thirty-seven and five.
- Open your mouth and show me your throat. Oh yes, your throat is red. Strip to the waist. Let me listen to your heart and lungs. Breathe.
- What's the matter with me, doctor?
- You have a bad cold, Kate. You must stay in bed for two days, until your temperature is normal and you stop coughing.
- How I hate being ill and staying in bed!
- But if you are not careful, you may fall ill with the flu or pneumonia. I'll prescribe you some medicine. Ask your mother to go to the chemist's and get the medicine.
- How do I take the medicine?
- A table spoonful three times a day.
- And what should I take for headache?
- I'll give you a tablet for headache. But the main thing for you is to go home and stay in bed. If you don't feel better, call me in. Good-bye.
- Thank you, doctor. Good-bye.

5. Read and translate the following text.

Pete is ill

When Pete was going home from school, the weather was very bad. It was cold, a strong wind was blowing and it was raining. Pete had no umbrella and no raincoat. When he came home, he had a running nose and a bad cough and sneezed all the time. His mother told him to get into bed. She put mustard plasters on his chest. In the evening Pete was running a temperature and had a headache. His mother gave him hot tea with honey and raspberry jam to beat down the temperature and a tablet for headache.

The next morning Pete had a sore throat and a cold in the head. His temperature was thirty seven point six. So he had to stay away from school. His mother called the doctor in.

When the doctor came, he felt Pete's pulse, examined his throat and listened to his heart and lungs. He diagnosed the case as the flu and prescribed some medicine.

"Here is the prescription for your medicine," he said. "Take a table spoonful of this mixture three times a day after meals."

"May I get up?" asked Pete.

"No. You must stay in bed a few days, until your temperature is normal," said the doctor. "Drink a lot of hot tea with raspberry jam and eat honey. You like honey, don't you?" he added, seeing that Pete smiled. "Hot milk is also very good for your sore throat."

“Oh!” Pete made a face. “I don’t want to drink hot milk. I just hate it” he said.

“O. K., hot tea, then,” said the doctor. “And by the way,” he added, turning to Pete’s mother, “tell your daughter not to enter this room. The flu is catching, and if you are not careful, she may catch it. I’ll come again in three days to see how my patient is getting on.”

Pete’s illness was not very serious. He followed the doctor's instructions and was getting better from day to day. In a few days he had completely recovered.

6. Answer the following questions.

1. What was the weather like when Pete was going home from school?
2. Why did Pete fall ill?
3. What symptoms did Pete have when he came home?
4. What did Pete’s mother tell him to do?
5. Did Pete’s mother put mustard plasters on his chest?
6. Why did she put mustard plasters on his chest?
7. Was Pete running a temperature in the evening?
8. What else was the matter with him?
9. What did Pete's mother do to beat down his temperature? What did she give him for headache?
10. How did Pete feel the next morning?
11. What was Pete’s temperature in the morning?
12. Why did Pete have to stay away from school?
13. Pete's mother called the doctor in, didn't she?
14. What did the doctor do?
15. After giving Pete a thorough examination, the doctor diagnosed the case, didn't he? What was Pete ill with?
16. What did the doctor do to help Pete recover?
17. What medicine did the doctor prescribe?
18. What did Pete ask the doctor? What did the doctor answer?
19. How long was Pete to stay in bed?
20. What did the doctor tell Pete to drink?
21. What was Pete ready to drink? What did he refuse to drink? Why?
22. What did the doctor warn Pete’s mother about?
23. Why did the doctor warn Pete's mother not to let his sister enter the room?
24. How soon did the doctor promise to come again?
25. Was Pete's illness very serious?
26. Pete recovered soon, didn't he? What helped him to recover soon?

7. Read and translate the following text.

Health

When we are ill, we call a doctor, and he examines us and diagnoses the illness. When we have a headache, a stomach ache, a sore throat, a cold or a pain in some parts of the body, we

call a doctor. He takes our temperature and our pulse. He examines our heart, our lungs, our stomach or the part where we have pain and tells us what the matter is with us. The doctor prescribes medicine and gives us a prescription, which we take to the chemist's who makes up the medicine.

If you follow the doctor's orders, you get better; if you disobey the doctor you may get worse and even die. We must obey the doctor, if we want to get better. If we have a temperature, we must stay in bed and take the medicine he prescribes. If we cannot get better at home we must go to hospital.

If we are too ill to work, we go to hospital in the ambulance. After our illness we can go to a sanatorium until we are strong again.

When we have toothache, we go to the dentist's. He examines our teeth, finds the tooth which hurts us, stops or extracts it.

Now here in Russia health system incorporates a variety of medical institutions. The medical service in Russia is of two kinds. Some state establishments give their employees medical insurance cards. They guarantee the people free of charge medical assistance. Some medical establishments charge fees for treatment. They may be rather high, but our medical service now uses all modern equipment and medicine and provides qualified medical help to all people.

8. Study the words and learn them by heart.

| | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Kinds of sport | Виды спорта | | |
| (horse) racing | (скачки) гонки | archery | стрельба из лука |
| athletics | атлетика | baseball | бейсбол |
| basketball | баскетбол | billiards/pool | бильярд |
| body building | бодибилдинг | bowling | боулинг |
| boxing | бокс | canoeing | гребля на байдарках |
| chess | шахматы | cricket | крикет |
| curling | кёрлинг | cycling | велосипедный спорт |
| golf | гольф | handball | гандбол |
| ice hockey | хоккей | judo | дзюдо |
| karate | карате | motor racing | автомобильные гонки |
| rock climbing/mountaineering | скалолазание | rollerblading | катание на роликах |
| rowing | гребля | sailing | парусный спорт |
| shooting | стрельба | skateboarding | скейтбординг |
| skating | катание на коньках | skiing | катание на лыжах |
| skydiving | прыжки с парашютом | snowboarding | сноубординг |
| swimming | плавание | table tennis | настольный теннис |
| tennis | теннис | volleyball | волейбол |
| water polo | водное поло | water skiing | водные лыжи |
| weight lifting | тяжёлая атлетика | windsurfing | виндсёрфинг |
| wrestling | борьба | yoga | йога |
| Health | Здоровье | | |
| animal fat | животный жир | cereals | злаки |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| rye bread instead of white flour pastries, (rolls, buns, cakes) | ржаной хлеб вместо мучных изделий (рулетов, булочек, пирожных) | drink alcohol | пить алкогольные напитки |
| eat fruit and raw vegetables | есть фрукты и сырые овощи | eat more times a day in small amounts | есть чаще маленькими порциями |
| eat preferably lean meat | есть предпочтительно постное мясо | eat slowly/take time | есть медленно, не торопясь |
| to eat enough/a lot of vitamins | достаточно/много витаминов | fatty food | жирная еда |
| fibrous food | еда с большим содержанием клетчатки | high calorie dishes | высококалорийные блюда |
| keep to a diet | придерживаться диеты | little or no caffeine | мало или без кофеина |
| little salt and spices | мало соли и специй | vegetable oil and butter | растительное масло и сливочное масло |

9. Read and translate the following text.

DOING SPORTS AND KEEPING FIT

The polluted and unhealthy world of today makes people realise the importance of keeping fit and going in for sport. Sport is popular with the young and the old. Many people do morning exercises, go jogging and train at gyms. Others prefer just watching sports programmes on TV and listening to sports news.

There are some reasons for that and the main reason is that sport takes a lot of time. If you wish to be a professional sportsman, you will have to train hard several times a week, or even every day. Those who work hard making money can't afford to spend their time on that. Still you can be an amateur which means that you are not a professional sportsman and you go in for sport because you enjoy it. A lot of people are sports amateurs today. In winter they ski, skate and snowboard and in summer they play football, cycle and rollerblade.

Sport is a good way to keep fit too, and keeping fit is important because a healthy person can work much easier and live a happy life. Keeping fit has become an important part of our life and everyone should know that humans were not created for sitting at a table all day, so it is very important to spend some time doing exercises every day.

Physical Education, or PE, has become an important school subject in Russia. Schoolchildren have physical training three times a week. Boys and girls play sports games, such as volleyball and basketball, do various exercises, take part in sports competitions.

In Russia the most popular kinds of sport are football, hockey, skating and skiing. Snowboarding has become a popular sport too. Our country is well-known for wonderful gymnasts, figure skaters and tennis players. Russia takes part in summer and winter Olympic Games too and our sportsmen get gold and silver medals.

As for me, I do sport regularly. I am an amateur and I usually play football with my friends and sometimes jog in the morning. My favourite sport is swimming and I go to the swimming pool twice a week. This helps me feel fit and healthy and when I swim I relax and forget about problems for some time. My grandfather used to play football and hockey when he was a teenager but now he prefers watching these sports games on television as he is too old for doing sport. My father doesn't go in for sport because he works hard and he has no time for it. My mom likes watching figure skating competitions on TV.

Keeping fit doesn't mean only doing sport, it also deals with the right way of eating. Keeping to a diet has become very popular today. Diets differ a lot. On the one hand, keeping to a diet helps people feel better because they avoid eating fatty and unhealthy food, but on the other hand, some people start eating very little and do not look healthy at all. This problem usually concerns models and actresses.

People need all types of vitamins to keep their body healthy and these vitamins can be found in fruit and vegetables. They also contain fiber, which is very important for our health.

A lot of people spend most of their free time watching TV or working at computers and by doing that they ruin their eyes and their muscles. This is not healthy at all. Some people also have bad habits, such as smoking, drinking alcohol and taking drugs. A lot of teenagers and young people prefer smoking to going in for sport and I think this is wrong.

Keeping fit and going in for sport are very important and everyone should do something to stay healthy and feel happy.

10. Answer the following questions.

1. What's your favourite sport?
2. What games do you usually play?
3. Mention all the games and sports you can think of.
4. What sport do people go in for in Russia?
5. Do you do any sport?
6. Are you good at any games or sports?
7. Which do you think is the hardest sport?
8. Which do you think is the most dangerous sport?
9. Which do you think is the laziest sport?
10. Do you think sport is good for health?
11. Can you mention some benefits sport provides?
12. Is there any harm that sport may do to you?
13. What do you think of running?
14. What are the advantages of running?
15. What are the disadvantages?
16. What do you think of running marathons?
17. What is the difference between professional and amateur sport?
18. What do you think of professional sport?
19. Would you like to be a professional sportsman?
20. Would you like to go to the Olympic Games?

21. Do you watch them on TV?
22. Which sports do you like to watch most?
23. What do you think of football on TV?
24. Have any Olympic Games taken place in your country?
25. Do you keep to a diet?
26. Do you think keeping to a diet is good for health? Why (not)?
27. What is healthy food?
28. Do you eat fast food?
29. Why are vitamins important for people?
30. Do you lead a healthy life? Why (not)?

11. Now tell about your favourite sport and your lifestyle.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ

1. Вступление. Рассказать в общем о важности спорта и здорового образа жизни (polluted and unhealthy world, popular with, do morning exercises, go jogging, train at gyms, watching sports programmes, listening to sports news).
2. Рассказать о разнице между профессиональным и любительским спортом, о том, какими видами спорта люди занимаются летом и зимой (takes a lot of time, have to train hard, can't afford to spend, not a professional sportsman, ski/skate/snowboard, etc.).
3. Рассказать о популярных видах спорта в России (football/hockey/ skating, etc.; gymnasts/figure skaters, etc.; summer and winter Olympic Games, gold and silver medals).
4. Рассказать о себе, своей семье и отношении к спорту (do/don't sport regularly; I am an amateur/a professional; I usually play football/basketball/baseball, etc.; My favourite sport is...; My father/mother/sister/brother, etc.... does/doesn't do sport, etc.).
5. Рассказать о важности ведения здорового образа жизни, о диетах и вредных привычках и вашем отношении к этому (keeping fit, keeping to a diet, diets differ, helps people feel better, fatty and unhealthy food, eating very little, vitamins, fruit and vegetables, fiber, watching TV/working at computers, ruin eyes/muscles, bad habits: smoking/drinking alcohol, etc.).
6. Заключение (Keeping fit and going in for sport are very important and everyone should do something to stay healthy and feel happy.).

Практическое занятие № 15

Оборот there is/there are

GRAMMAR

There is/there are

| | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| Утвердительная форма | |
| There is a bar in this street. | На этой улице есть бар . |
| There are some restaurants in this street. | На этой улице есть рестораны . |

| | |
|--|--|
| Вопросительная форма | |
| Is there a bar in this street? | На этой улице есть <u>бар</u> ? |
| Are there restaurants in this street? | На этой улице есть <u>рестораны</u> ? |
| Отрицательная форма | |
| There is not/ isn't a bar in this street. | На этой улице нет <u>бара</u> . |
| There aren't restaurants in this street. | На этой улице нет <u>ресторанов</u> . |
| В коротких ответах мы <i>не</i> повторяем все предложение: | |
| Is there a cafe? | Yes, there is Yes, there are |
| Are there restaurants? | No, there isn't. No, there aren't. |

1. Напишите *There is* or *There are* как в примере.

1.***There are***..... two swings in the garden.
2. a slide.
3. two children.
4. a woman.
5. a table.
6. two chairs.
7. lots of flowers.
8. a cat.
9. four birds.
10. a ball.
11. two trees.
12. a dog.

Местоимения *some, any, no* и *every*

| | местоимение | перевод | особенности употребления | примеры |
|---|-------------|-----------------------|---|---|
| 1 | some | несколько, некоторые | в утвердительном предложении с исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе | There are some mistakes in your work. — В вашей работе есть несколько ошибок. |
| | | немного | с неисчисляемыми существительными | He's got some money. — У него есть немного денег. |
| | | приблизительно, около | перед числительными | Some fifty men and women are present. — Присутствует примерно пятьдесят человек. |
| | | обычно не переводится | в вопросах, содержащих предложения или просьбы | Would you like some coffee? — Будете кофе? |

| | местоимение | перевод | особенности употребления | примеры |
|---|--------------|-----------------------|--|---|
| 2 | any | обычно не переводится | в вопросительных предложениях | Have you any pens? — У вас есть (какие-нибудь) ручки? |
| | | | в отрицательных предложениях | We haven't any time. — У нас нет времени. |
| | | любой | в утвердительных предложениях | Come at any time. — Приходи в любое время. |
| 3 | every | каждый, все | всегда согласуется только с единственным числом | I work on the computer every day. — Я работаю на компьютере каждый день. |
| 4 | no | нет, несколько | с неисчисляемыми существительными | I've got no money. — У меня нет денег. |
| | | | с исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе | I've got no books. — У меня нет книг. |

2. Вставьте some or any.

1. Are there *any* children in the park? 2. Are there eggs on the table?

- | | |
|---|---|
| 3. There are flowers in the garden. | 4. There isn't meat in the shop. |
| 5. There isn't bread in the cupboard. | 6. There are apples on the tree. |
| 7. There is lemonade in the bottle. | 8. There is milk in the bottle. |
| 9. There isn't water in the glass. | 10. There is tea in the teapot. |
| 11. Are there children in the room? | 12. There aren't cars in the street. |
| 13. There are potatoes on the table. | 14. Is there chocolate in the fridge? |
| 15. There is cheese on the plate. | 16. Are there cakes in the cupboard? |

3. Вставъте *There is, There are, Is there or Are there.*

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Are there</i> any people on the bus? | 2. any cheese in the sandwich? |
| 3. some books in my bag. | 4. some meat in the fridge. |
| 5. any sugar in this tea? | 6. some dogs in the garden. |
| 7. a policeman in that car. | 8. any matches in the matchbox? |
| 9. any money in your pocket? | 10. any horses in the field? |
| 11. some Coca-Cola in that glass. | 12. some letters on the table. |
| 13. any water in the bottle? | 14. any chairs in the room? |
| 15. some paper on the desk? | 16. a cat under the tree? |

4. Составъте предложения по модели.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. nice / park / in the picture | <i>There is a nice park in the picture.</i> |
| 2. parks / in the picture | <i>There are parks in the picture.</i> |
| 3. high / office block / in the street | |
| 4. fountains / in the park | |
| 5. big / swimming pool / at the hotel | |

6. cars / in the street

7. big /museum / in the picture

8. shops / near the hotel

5. Переведите на английский язык, используя конструкцию there is/ there are.

Обратите внимание на порядок слов и многообразие вариантов в русском языке.

1. В парке есть большой фонтан.

2. В гостинице имеется бассейн и тренажерный зал.

3. На улице стоят три офисных здания.

4. Рядом с музеем нет стоянки машин.

5. В кафе — очень дружественная атмосфера.

6. Рядом с гостиницей есть чудесное место, где можно поесть.

Практическое занятие № 16

Shopping

1. Study the words.

| | | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| antique shop | магазин антиквариата | baker's | булочная |
| barber's | парикмахерская (для мужчин) | beauty salon | салон красоты |
| bookshop | книжный магазин | butcher's | мясная лавка |
| clothes shop | магазин одежды | confectioner's | кондитерская |
| corner shop | мелкий магазин, лавка | department store | универмаг |
| department store | универмаг | fishmonger's | рыбный магазин |
| florist's | цветочный магазин | grocer's | бакалея |
| greengrocer's | овощной магазин | haberdasher's | галантерея |
| hairdresser's | парикмахерская (для женщин) | market | рынок |
| jeweller's | ювелирный магазин | music shop | музыкальный магазин |
| novelty shop | хозяйственный магазин | optician's | оптика |
| pet shop | зоомагазин | shoe | обувной магазин |
| sports shop | магазин спортивных товаров | shop/footwear | |
| supermarket | супермаркет | stationery shop | магазин канцелярских принадлежностей |
| toy shop | магазин игрушек | tobacconist's | табачный магазин |

2. Read the text.

DOING THE SHOPPING

Shopping usually means going to some place to buy something. It is a part of our life and we have to accept it whether we like it or not. There are people who hate shopping, so they usually make a list of the things they need, run through shops and buy them. There are people who go from shop to shop choosing goods at a lower price. For some people shopping is a hobby; they love shops and they can spend hours in large shopping centres. Such people are called “shopaholics” because they sometimes buy things which they do not need and it is like an addiction.

My family usually does the shopping at weekends. My parents work too hard, so they do not have enough time to do the shopping during a week. On Sundays we go to a supermarket and buy food for the whole week. I don't like supermarkets, because there are crowds of people there. You can buy anything in such supermarkets: poultry, meat, seafood, dairy products, etc.

There are a lot of different shops in my city, both expensive and cheap and everyone has a choice where to go. I prefer going to a big shopping centre not far from my home where there are a lot of shops and a food court. There are clothes shops, shoe shops, a florist's, a chemist's, an optician's, a jeweller's and many others. I usually walk there with my friends doing the window-shopping.

When I need clothes or books I do the shopping alone. My favourite bookshop is just in the centre of my city. I can spend hours inside looking through new books. I also like shopping when I need to buy presents for my family or friends. Sometimes my friend helps me to choose presents. She is a nice girl with good taste and she knows what would be a nice present for my family.

In childhood, I used to like shopping because I felt grownup, but now I see that it can be quite boring and time-consuming. However, we have to go shopping because we need food and other things that are necessary for our life.

3. Answer the questions.

1. What does shopping mean?
2. When does your family do the shopping?
3. Do you like shopping?
4. When do you do the shopping?
5. Do you usually go shopping alone or with your family/friends?
6. What shops are your favourite?
7. Did you do the shopping in childhood?
8. Do you like buying clothes or things for yourself?
9. Do you enjoy buying presents for other people?
10. What's a department store?
11. What's a supermarket?
12. What do you think of shopping on a Saturday afternoon in the supermarket?
13. What are the advantages and disadvantages of them?
14. What do you think of online shopping?
15. What are the advantages and disadvantages of this kind of shopping?
16. What do you think of street markets?
17. Do you think it is cheaper to buy things at street markets?

18. Have you ever been to an auction?
19. What do you think of this system of buying things?
20. What are the advantages and disadvantages of an auction?
21. Do you look at the prices when you go shopping?
22. Are you a shopaholic?
23. What is the best day of the week for shopping?

4. Now tell in English:

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ. DOING THE SHOPPING

1. Вступление (what “shopping” means, kinds of people (hate shopping, love shopping/shopaholics).
2. Рассказать о походах по магазинам со своей семьей (when you usually do the shopping, where you go shopping, who you go there with, what you usually buy there).
3. Рассказать о магазинах в своём городе (a lot of/few shops, shopping centres, what shops there are, etc.).
4. Рассказать о себе (prefer doing the shopping alone/with family/with friends/etc., whether you like shopping or not and why, what your favourite shops are, etc.).
5. Заключение (We have to go shopping because we need food and other things that are necessary for our life.).

5. Read the text.

What is a supermarket?

Well, it's a very big food shop with different departments, selling different foodstuffs. It is very convenient, because you don't have to go to different shops for different foodstuffs. You do all your shopping in one place. It saves a lot of time. A supermarket also usually has a special department selling all kinds of household goods, like soap, sponges, detergents, toothpaste, toothbrushes, crockery and so on.

6. Learn the following dialogue.

- What can I do for you?
- Please, I want half a kilo of sausage at 335 roubles, two hundred grams of black caviare and three hundred grams of Swiss cheese.
- Will you have the cheese sliced?
- No, thank you. Shall I pay you or at the cash - desk?
- At the cash-desk, please.
- Oh... and have you got oil? And I also want salt and pepper.
- You can get them at the grocer's counter over there across the hall.
- Thank you.

7. Learn the following dialogue.

- Hello, madam. Can I help you?
- Yes. Have you got any shoes like these?

- What size do you need?
- Size five.
- And what colour?
- Black.
- I am sorry, we haven't. We have one pair of size five, but they are blue.
- But my sister bought this pair last month.
- Did she buy them here?
- No, she bought them in the U. S. A.
- We had some shoes like these a month ago, but we haven't any now.
- Could you get a pair for me, please?
- I am afraid we can't. You see, such shoes were in fashion last year and the year before last. But they are out of fashion this year.
- And what shoes are in fashion this year?
- These shoes are in fashion now.
- But... they look very uncomfortable.
- They are really uncomfortable. But women always wear uncomfortable shoes.
- Oh!...

8. Learn the following dialogue.

- Do you like this dress, madam?
- I like the colour very much. It's a lovely dress, but it's too small for me.
- What about this one? It's a very nice fashionable dress.
- I think it's a little too short.
- Yes, you are right, it's a little short, but you see, short skirts are in fashion now. Would you like to try it on?
- All right.
- Just step into this cabin.
- I am afraid this green dress is also too small for me. It is smaller than the blue one.
- Oh no, madam, it's a size larger.
- I don't like the colour either. This dress doesn't suit me at all. I think the blue dress is prettier.
- But you say it's too small for you.
- Could you show me another blue dress? I want a dress like that one, but it must be my size.
- I am afraid we haven't got a larger dress. This is the largest dress in the shop.

9. Learn the following bits of conversation.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 | 2 |
| - I'd like to try it on. | - Will it shrink, do you think? |

- 3
- Of course, madam (sir). Just step into this cabin.
 - How do you like my new handbag?
 - Oh, it's fine! Such handbags are all the fashion nowadays.

- 4
- Oh no, madam (sir), it's made of pre-shrunk stuff.
 - I have bought a new tie for my brother. Have a look at it.
 - Oh, you have made the right choice. Such ties are just coming in.

10. Learn the following dialogue.

SHOP ASSISTANT. - What can I do for you?

WIFE. - I'd like a summer dress. But something not too loud, please.

SHOP ASSISTANT. - We have some very nice dresses in green and blue.

HUSBAND. - Show us something in green, (to WIFE). Green is very becoming to you.

SHOP ASSISTANT. - Here is a nice green dress. Such dresses are just coming in.

HUSBAND. - It looks nice, doesn't it?

WIFE. - Yes, indeed. I'd like to try it on.

SHOP ASSISTANT. - Certainly. You can change in the cabin to the right.

WIFE. - Isn't it lovely?

HUSBAND. - Yes, you look smart in it. It's very becoming to you.

WIFE. - Only I am afraid these stockings don't match. They are a bit too dark.

HUSBAND. - Oh, that's all right. We'll just step over to the hosiery counter and buy the right shade, (to SHOP ASSISTANT). We shall take this dress.

SHOP ASSISTANT. - Will you wear it now or shall I wrap it up for you?

WIFE. - I'll wear it now. It's too much bother changing again.

HUSBAND. - Thank you.

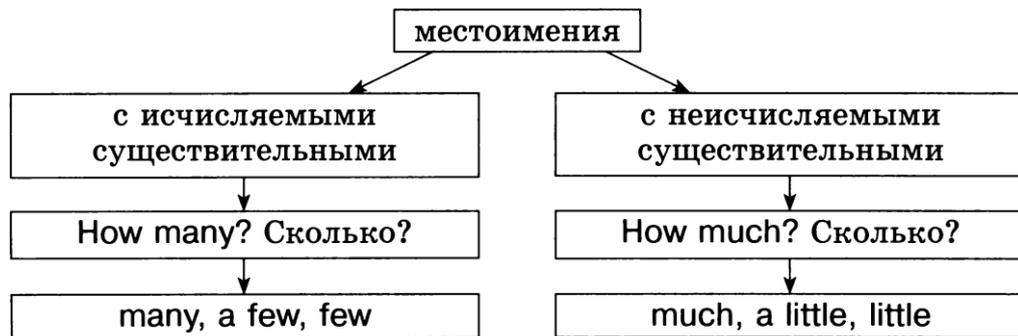
SHOP ASSISTANT. - Come again.

WIFE. - By all means.

Практическое занятие № 17

Many/much, little/few

Many, much, (a) few, (a) little — служат для выражения неопределённого количества.



| | местоимение | перевод | особенности употребления | примеры |
|---|--------------|---------|---------------------------------|--|
| 1 | many | много | с исчисляемыми существительными | Are there many mushrooms? — Здесь много грибов? |
| 2 | a few | немного | | She took a few books in the library. — Она взяла в библиотеке несколько книг. |
| 3 | few | мало | | They were few . — Их было мало. |

| | | | | |
|---|-----------------|---------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 4 | much | много | с неисчисляемыми существительными | Is there much milk in the fridge? — В холодильнике много молока? |
| 5 | a little | немного | | Can I have a little cream in my coffee? — Можно мне в кофе немного сливок? |
| 6 | little | мало | | I have very little time. — У меня очень мало времени. |

1. Вставьте *much* или *many*.

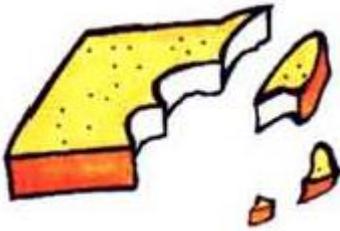
- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. How <i>much</i> wine? | 5. How water? |
| 2. How children? | 6. How glasses? |
| 3. How shops? | 7. How bread? |
| 4. How pencils? | 8. How tea? |

2. Вставьте *much*, *many* или *a lot of*.

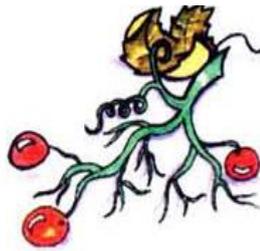
1. There are so*many*.... birds in the sky!
2. I haven't got homework today.

3. John hasn't got money.
4. There aren't cars in the street.
5. There is gold in the bag.
6. Are there apples on the tree?
7. Jane spends money at the shops.
8. Have you got bread in the cupboard?
9. Are there children on the beach?
10. We are early. We have time.

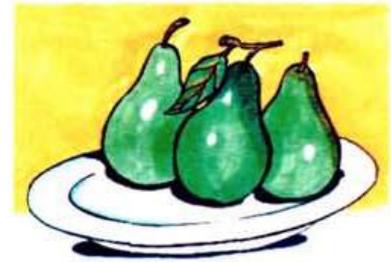
3. Вставьте *few, a few, little, a little*.



1. There's*little*... bread.



2. There are grapes.



3. There are pears.



4. There's money



5. There's money.



6. There are biscuits

2 семестр

Практическое занятие № 18

Russia

GEOGRAPHICAL PROFILE OF RUSSIA

1. Read and translate the text.

Russia is the largest country in the world covering eastern part of Europe and northern part of Asia. The total area of Russia is about seventeen million square kilometres with the population of about 145 million people. It borders on many countries, for example, China, Georgia, Finland, Norway, Ukraine and others.

The country is washed by twelve seas and three oceans: the Pacific Ocean in the east, the Arctic Ocean in the north and the Atlantic Ocean in the west. Among the seas are the Baltic Sea, the Azov Sea, the Black Sea, the Caspian Sea and others.

The landscape of Russia is varied. Most of the territory consists of vast plains that are steppes to the south and heavily forested to the north, with the tundra along the northern coast. 10% of the world's arable land is in Russia.

Mountain ranges are along the southern borders, such as the Caucasus (with Mount Elbrus which the highest point in both Russia and Europe) and the Altai Mountains (with Mount Belukha, which is the highest point of Siberia). In the eastern parts there is the Verkhoyansk Range and the volcanoes of Kamchatka Peninsula (with Klyuchevskaya Sopka, which is the highest active volcano in Eurasia as well as the highest point of Asian Russia). The Ural Mountains, rich in mineral resources, divide Europe and Asia, going from the north to the south.

The climate in the country varies. The areas which are far from the sea have humid continental climate and it is predominant in all parts of the country except for the tundra and the southeast. Most of Northern European Russia and Siberia have subarctic climate, with extremely severe winters (especially in the Sakha Republic, where the Northern Hemisphere's Pole of Cold is located with the lowest recorded temperature of -71.2 °C). The strip of land along the shore of the Arctic Ocean and the Russian Arctic islands have polar climate. The climate of the coastal part of Krasnodar Territory on the Black Sea is humid subtropical with mild and wet winters. Winters are dry compared to summers in many regions of East Siberia and the Far East. The region along the Lower Volga and Caspian Sea coast, as well as some areas of southernmost Siberia, possesses semi-arid climate.

Russia has thousands of rivers and inland water bodies providing it with one of the world's largest surface water resources. The Volga River, the largest river in Europe, and the Siberian rivers (the Ob, the Yenisei, the Lena and the Amur) are among the longest rivers in the world. The largest and most prominent of Russia's freshwater body is Lake Baikal, the world's deepest and purest freshwater lake. The Baikal contains over one fifth of the world's fresh water. Other major lakes include the Ladoga and the Onega, two of the largest lakes in Europe.

Russia is an industrial country. The major industries are agriculture and fishing. Large farms concentrate mainly on the production of grain and husbandry products, small private household plots produce most of the country's yield of vegetables and fruit. With access to three oceans - the Atlantic, the Arctic, and the Pacific - Russian fishing fleets are a major contributor to the world's fish supply. Russia also has a lot of mineral resources: coal, natural gas, oil and iron.

2. Answer the questions.

1. Where geographically is Russia situated?
2. How many oceans and seas wash the country? Name some of them.
3. What is the landscape of Russia characterised by?
4. What mountain ranges can be found in Russia?
5. What are the highest peaks in Russia and where are they?
6. Where does the volcanic territory lie in Russia?
7. How can you describe the climate of Russia?

8. What is the predominant climate of the country?
9. What is the coldest region in Russia?
10. What's the water system like in the country?
11. What are the major rivers and lakes?
12. What is the Baikal?
13. What are the major industries in Russia?

3. Tell about Russia.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ.

1. Рассказать о географическом положении России (eastern part of Europe, northern part of Asia; total area is about 17 million sq km; about 145 million people; borders on many countries).
2. Рассказать об океанах и морях, воды которых омывают Россию (the Pacific Ocean, the Arctic Ocean, the Atlantic Ocean; the Baltic Sea, the Azov Sea, the Black Sea, the Caspian Sea, etc.).
3. Рассказать о ландшафте России (varied; vast plains, steppes, tundra; mountain ranges: the Caucasus, Mount Elbrus, the Altai Mountains, Mount Belukha, the Verkhoyansk Range, volcanoes of Kamchatka, Klyuchevskaya Sopka, The Ural Mountains).
4. Рассказать о климате России (varies; humid continental climate, subarctic, polar, humid subtropical, semi-arid.).
5. Рассказать о крупных реках и озёрах (The Volga River, the Ob, the Yenisei, the Lena, the Amur, etc.; Lake Baikal, the Ladoga, the Onega, etc.).
6. Рассказать о промышленности России (agriculture, fishing, grain, husbandry products, vegetables, fruit, fish supply; mineral resources: coal, natural gas, oil, iron,

Национальные символы, государственное и политическое устройство России.

4. Read and translate the text.

Political system of Russia

Russia is a federal semi-presidential state. It has a republican form of government and a centralized political system. The power is divided among the legislative, executive and judicial branches.

The executive power is concentrated in the President and the Prime Minister, although the President is dominant as the head of the state. The President of Russia is elected by the people for a term of 6 years for a maximum of two consecutive terms. The President is the chairman of his consultative bodies: the State Council and the Security Council and is the commander-in-chief of the armed forces. The President determines basic domestic and foreign policies of the Russian Federation and he can veto draft bills. He is also vested with power to dismiss the government.

The Prime Minister is appointed as the head of the government by the President, with the State Duma's approval. Government duties are distributed between several ministries. The government ensures realization of domestic and foreign policies, works out the federal budget, provides the principles of law, human rights and freedoms.

The legislature in Russia is represented by the bicameral Federal Assembly. It consists of the State Duma (the lower house) and the Federation Council (the upper house). The Federal Assembly makes federal law, approves treaties and declares war. All bills must be first considered by the State Duma. Once a bill has been passed by a majority of the Duma, it is sent back to the Federation Council. The Federation Council has such special powers as declaration of presidential elections, the President's impeachment and decisions on the use of the armed forces outside Russia's territory.

The judicial power in Russia is exercised by the courts and administered by the Ministry of Justice. The Supreme Court of Russia is at the highest level. The judges of the Constitutional Court, the Supreme Court and the High Arbitration Court are appointed by the Federation Council.

The Russian political system is multiparty. The party with its majority in the parliament can form the Russian government.

5. Read and translate the texts.

Symbols of Russia — official and non-official

The national symbols of Russia are a part of the cultural heritage of the country which has given the country its national identity.

The official and non-official symbols play an important role in formation of a country and a nation's image; they build up its recognition.

Symbols of Russia and Russians are quite diverse. There are only three official, i.e. authorized by law, symbols of the state — the flag, emblem and anthem. But there are a lot of informal symbols, which are often much more famous and popular.

Official symbols:

1. National Flag of Russia

The national flag of Russia is a tri color flag-white color which lies on the top, blue in the middle and red on the bottom. White stands for nobility and frankness; blue symbolizes loyalty, honesty, chastity and scarlet represents self-sacrifice, generosity and love. While some Russians believe that red means the land, blue stands for sky, and white symbolizes heaven.

The current Russian flag was adopted on August 21, 1991 just before the country became an independent state. Most historians trace the origin of Russia's flag to Peter the Great. In 1699, out of hundreds of different flags, Peter selected the flag similar to the flag of the Netherlands — white, blue and red flag. His design was used as a Russian maritime flag for merchant ships and then it was adopted as the civil flag of Russia in 1883.

2. Two-headed Eagle

The two-headed eagle first appeared in Russia, during the time of Moscovia, in the 15th century. Two-headed eagle has been the symbol of the monarchy of Russia for more than four hundred years. But with the advent of Russian revolution and dethroning of the Tsar Empire, it was on the verge of extinction. In 1993, under the initiative of President Boris Yeltsin it was again adopted on 30th November 1993.

The two heads of the eagle stands for the two parts of vast Russian empire — European and Asian, which are believed to be an important part of the country of Russia.

There are three historical crowns of Peter the Great above the two-headed eagle (they are symbols of the sovereignty both in Russia as a whole and in its parts). The eagle holds in claws sceptre and orb as embodiment of State power and united state.

On its chest there is a horseman – Russian St. George – who is killing an evil snake with his spear. That is one of the oldest symbols of victory of Russia against all its enemies, symbol of the struggle of good against evil, light against gloom.

3. National Anthem of Russia

For a long time Russia had no anthem. The various church hymns and military marches were used to honour the Russia up to 1816, when the “Молитва русских“ («Prayer of the Russians») by Russian poet V. Zhukovskii was chosen as the national anthem. The second official anthem “Боже, царя храни“ was presented in 1833, on December 25th, when the nation celebrated the expulsion of the French from Russia. That anthem existed until the October revolution of 1917 and was replaced to the new anthem of the victorious proletarian revolution — «International» — in 1918.

In 1944, the national anthem of Russia was accepted. The music was composed by Alexander Alexandrov and the lyrics were written by Russian Federalist Sergey Mikhalkov.

After the collapse of the Soviet Union, in 1993, a government commission and President Yeltsin offered a new national anthem “Патриотическая песня“ («Patriotic Song») by M. Glinka. However this anthem was unpopular and didn't inspire Russians. People preferred the old Soviet anthem instead of it.

Non-official symbols of Russia

MATRESHKA

Matryoshka is the most famous symbol of Russia and the most popular Russian souvenir all around the World. It is a set of wooden dolls nested into each other. The painted image on them is most often a woman wearing traditional Russian costume decorated with flowers and patterns. It seems that the matryoshka has come to us from the antic world of legends and fairy tales, though in reality the wooden doll is only about hundred years in existence.

Matryoshka was first made in Russia at the end of the 19th century (precisely in the 1880s), when Russia was experiencing a rising sense of culture and national identity. The industrialist and patron of the arts, Savva Mamontov, established a Children's Education workshop where Russian folk craftsmen produced a variety of folk-art style toys for children and developed the idea of the creation of a new Russian style. Once somebody has brought a funny Japanese figurine of a bald-headed old man Fukuruma, which consisted of seven other figurines nestled one another. It was made on the island of Honshu, Japan in the late 1800s by an unknown Russian monk.

With the arrival of the Russian-Japanese «Fukuruma» the craftman V. Zvezdochkin and artist S.Maliutin were inspired to create a new Russian folk art doll — matryoshka. In April of 1900, matryoshka was represented at the World fair in Paris, where it won the bronze medal and worldwide fame.

The name «matryoshka» comes from the Russian word for “mother” — «МАТЬ» (the Latin root “mater “- mother). Matryoshka has come to mean “little mother” based on the idea that the largest doll holds her babies inside like an expectant mother and that each daughter in turn becomes a mother. So matryoshka is a symbol of motherhood and it has a modified egg shape.

VALENKI

Valenki, or felt boots, are Russian national footwear. They are traditionally made of milled fleece, and each pair requires at least a kilogram of fleece that must undergo a long processing treatment. It must be combed out, made into thin strips of felt, shaped, boiled, and dried out. In the old times, the centre for valenki production was Ouglich, a small city in the Upper Volga area; currently, this footwear is made all over Russia. In the 18th century, felt boots were an expensive, luxury gift: Peter the First and Catherine the Great ordered specially made valenki for their personal wardrobes. Soviet leaders such as Lenin, Stalin, Khrushchyov, and Marshall Zhukov also appreciated valenki. Today, valenki are still irreplaceable as footwear in the countryside and in the army: felt can resist $-40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) freeze and protect the soldiers’ feet in combat.

BALALAIKA

The balalaika is a plucking string instrument that resembles a guitar, but has a triangular shape and only three strings (or two in some cases). Today the balalaika has disappeared from Russians’ everyday life almost completely. There aren’t many people left who can play it – not to mention, only professional musicians in Russian folk music ensembles.

The first mention of the term «balalaika» was in a Russian document from 1688 — balalaika was used by Russian peasants, skomorohki, or wandering minstrels. It existed in various forms with triangular and oval bodies, differing numbers of strings, and movable tied-on string frets, and was mainly used for playing dance tunes. The modern variant of instrument — standardized, three-string chromatic triangular-bodied balalaika with fixed metal frets and other innovations — was created back in 1880 by Vasili Andreev.

SAMOVAR

The Russian word samovar literally means “self-boiling.” The vessel consists of a metal container for boiling the water and a fire-pan with a tube. Samovars appeared in Russia in the second quarter of the 18th century and, in the course of one hundred years, became an integral part of every Russian household, restaurant, or hotel. The samovar had both a practical and an emotional function: it became a unifying symbol for people when they gathered to have tea parties and provided the right atmosphere for friendly conversation. Though samovars first appeared in the Urals, the production of samovars blossomed in Tula, an old city to the south of Moscow, also famous for its armories and spice-cakes.

Today Russians still use the samovar, but mostly as an attribute of exotics and nostalgia. Though samovars are no more an integral part of modern life in Russia, they remain a symbol of family’s warmth and cozyness, cordial get-togethers and traditional festivities

FUR HATS

A winter hat with ear-flaps and warm covering for the back of the head can protect one against the severe Russian cold. In the past, only peasants would wear such hats — they called them the “three-eared hats.” In 1940, the Red Army substituted winter helmets with earflap hats, and since then the hats have become popular among civilians, men as well as women. Most foreigners buy black and gray military hats with faux fur, but the Russians prefer ear-flap hats of expensive natural fur: mink, nutria, muskrat, or fox. During the Soviet times, such hats were difficult to find, and state officials would wear fur trim of quality depending on their rank.

RUSSIAN BEAR

One of Russias’ favorite animals is the bear, a hero of many legends and fairytales. Russians tenderly give bears the human name of Misha (sometimes adding a patronymic name out of respect — hence, Mikhail Potapych). They also apply bear-like qualities to people; a clumsy but kind person is referred to as a “bear.” The little bear cub was chosen to be Russia’s mascot in the 22nd Olympic Games held in Moscow in 1980. Bears live throughout Russia, and there are two main kinds: brown bears that are forest dwellers (the bear in those areas is also nicknamed the “chief of the taiga”), and white bears that dwell in polar areas. The popular foreign stereotypes notwithstanding, you will not see bears roaming the streets of towns and cities.

The bear has long been associated with Russia. Some western explorer discovering Russia about six centuries ago wrote of some remote town full of bears roaming the streets, and the barbaric Russian “medved” firmly gripped Western’s imagination. So the Russian bear cliché stepped in from the West, and since the 18th century it has been mainly a derogatory image of Russian emperors (and then other Russian leaders) in Western political cartoons and caricatures. It should reflect barbarity and aggression of Russia. But we, Russian like our bears!

GRANDFATHER FROST AND THE SNOW MAIDEN

Ded Moroz (Grandfather Frost) is a fairytale character who brings New Year’s and Christmas gifts to children every year. He is a big and stately older man with a deep voice, dressed in felt boots, a fur cap, and a coat that reaches to his heels. He either puts the gifts under the tree or hands them out to children himself: in this way, he is different from Santa Claus who leaves the gifts in Christmas stockings. The Russian Grandfather Frost has a granddaughter, Snegurochka (the Snow Maiden), who comes with him to wish children a happy New Year. The homeland of Grandfather Frost is Veliky Oustyug, an old town in the Vologda Region.

TROIKA

The troika is a Russian traditional triple harness, which connects the horses to sleighs, carts, or covered wagons. This troika ride has been recognized as the most spirited, fun, and fastest way to travel, and the sensations that it evokes are in tune with the Russian personality and spirit. Nikolai Gogol coined the famous phrase: “What kind of Russian man doesn’t like a spin?” The troika has become one of the most famous symbols of Russia, not to mention a favourite winter entertainment for tourists.

FROST

Russia is the coldest country in the world, where winter lasts for four to five months throughout the larger part of its territory, about seven months in Central Siberia, and ten months in the transpolar areas. It is in Russia, in the Republic of Sakha (Yakutia), where the northern hemisphere's coldest point is located: the mercury can go down to $-72\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-97.6\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) there. Severe frost can also be felt in Moscow, where a record low temperature of $-42\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-43.6\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) was recorded in the winter of 1942. The Russians are used to frosty weather, enjoying winter sports and festivities such as skiing, skating, and sledding. However, the severe climate does create many problems in everyday life. Buildings must be built with very thick walls to insulate them for effective heating and protection from the cold, roads must be clear from ice and snow. All of this requires money and effort, not to mention the extra warm clothing and footwear that one needs to survive the winter months.

VODKA

Yes, vodka is the most well-known of Russian alcohol.

Yes, most Russians prefer their traditional national vodka than other alcohol (like Mexicans like tequila and Germans love their schnapps).

Yes, a lot of Russians do like vodka BUT not everyone. Many women and some men can't stand vodka (including myself!)

Yes, Russians drink vodka BUT not every day – just on occasion (birthday, holiday, wedding, etc.). I was in many different countries and honestly, Russians don't drink any more than the common Canadians/Americans, French or Germans. They drink just different products of alcohol.

When and where was vodka invented?

According to one of the legends, the monks of Moscow's monastery were the first who started producing Russian vodka. After their visit to Constantinople where they tasted grape spirit, they started making the first ever hooch. As there were no grapes growing in their land the spirit was made of grain. They called this drink "aqua vitae" (Latin for "water of life"). It was a prototype of the present-day vodka. The word vodka was derived from the word "voda" (meaning water). It by no means that Russians drink more vodka than water. And the whole myth of vodka being cheaper than water is also nonsense.

BALLET

One of the most important cultural symbols of Russia is Russian school of classical ballet which is considered to be the best in the world. Classical ballet came into Russia in the 18th century. By the end of the 19th century the national school of ballet had finally formed. The world-known names of Russian ballet dancers are Anna Pavlova, Galina Ulanova, Maya Plisetskaia, Michail Baryshnikov, Rudolf Nuriiev and others.

Articles

Артикли (определенный, неопределенный и нулевой).

ОБЩИЕ СВЕДЕНИЯ

Артикль служит определителем существительного, он передает значение определенности и неопределенности в существительном и при этом собственного, отдельного вещественного значения не имеет.

В английском языке используются два артикля: *определенный* (the Definite Article) *the* и *неопределенный* (the Indefinite Article) *a (an)*. В предложении артикль не является ударным элементом.

Употребляемый в современном английском языке артикль имеет исторические корни. Определенный артикль произошел из древнеанглийского указательного местоимения *se~ (that тот)* и в некоторых случаях сохраняет это указательное значение. *Например:*

This is **the sort** of thing I like. Это то, что я люблю.

Неопределенный артикль произошел из древнеанглийского числительного *an (one один)*. Это значение числительного он сохраняет и сегодня в таких, например, предложениях, как:

Just **a minute**! **Одну минуту!**

Неопределенный артикль может сочетаться только с существительными в единственном числе.

Хотя артикль и не переводится на русский язык, он влияет на порядок слов при переводе. *Например:*

A man came into the room. В комнату вошел человек.

The man came into the room. Человек вошел в комнату.

Отсутствие артикля, или «нулевой» артикль (the Zero Article), перед существительным также является значимым. *Например:*

Man is mortal. Человек смертен.(= Все люди смертны.)

This food is not fit for **man** or beast. Эта пища не пригодна ни для людей, ни для животных.

(**Man** в значении *все люди, люди вообще* употребляется без артикля.)

УПОТРЕБЛЕНИЕ ОПРЕДЕЛЕННОГО АРТИКЛЯ С ИМЕНАМИ СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНЫМИ НАРИЦАТЕЛЬНЫМИ

Определенный артикль употребляется с нарицательными существительными, стоящими как в единственном, так и во множественном числе, в следующих случаях:

1. Когда из ситуации или контекста ясно, какое именно лицо или предмет имеется в виду:

If you happen to be in **the centre**, drop in at one of the big stores . Если будешь в **центре**, зайти в один из больших магазинов.

(Существительное **centre** употреблено с определенным артиклем, так как в городе может быть только один центр.)

"We went to the cinema yesterday."— Мы вчера были в кино.

"Was **the film** good?"— **Фильм** был хороший?

(Существительное **film** употреблено с определенным артиклем, так как подразумевается тот конкретный фильм, который накануне смотрел один из собеседников.)

2. Когда существительное, называющее лицо или предмет, имеет при себе определение, выделяющее это лицо или предмет из ряда им подобных.

This is **the house** that Jack built. Вот дом, который построил Джек.
The book that (which) I gave you yesterday is very interesting. **Книга**, которую я дала тебе вчера, очень интересная.
The man who is crossing the street is my brother. **Человек**, который переходит улицу, мой брат.

Обычно такое выделяющее определение стоит после существительного. Однако в тех случаях, когда имя существительное имеет при себе определение, выраженное: а) порядковым числительным, б) превосходной степенью прилагательного, в) словами **same тот же, wrong не тот, неправильный, right правильный, very именно тот, only только** и др.,— это определение ставится перед существительным. Например:

January is **the first month** of the year. - Январь — **первый месяц** года.

Byron was **the best poet** of his time. - Байрон был **лучшим поэтом** своего времени.

Do you eat **the same food** every day? - Вы каждый день едите **одну и ту же** пищу?

It's **the very film** I advised you to see. - Это **тот самый фильм**, который я советовал вам посмотреть.

2. Когда ситуация показывает, какое лицо или какой предмет выделяется.

Например: Ситуация 1. Учитель прочитал ученикам рассказ и задал вопрос:

Have you understood **the story**? - Вы поняли **рассказ**?

Ситуация 2. Урок в классе. Учитель говорит:

Come to **the blackboard**. - Подойди к **доске**.

Ситуация 3. Почтальон регулярно приносит почту.

When does **the postman** call? - Когда приходит **почтальон**?

4. Когда существительное обозначает предмет, единственный в своем роде или в определенной ситуации.

The Moon moves round the **Earth**. - **Луна** вращается вокруг **Земли**.

The sun shines by day and **the moon** shines by night. - **Солнце** светит днем, а **луна** — ночью.

He lives in **the Far East**. - Он живет на **Дальнем Востоке**.

The Hermitage is one of the best museums in the world. - **Эрмитаж** — один из лучших музеев мира.

5. Когда существительное, обозначающее лицо или предмет, обобщает весь класс подобных лиц (предметов). В этом значении существительное употребляется в единственном числе.

The elephant is found in Asia and in Africa. - **Слоны** обитают в Азии и в Африке.

The clown first appeared in the English circus. - **Клоун** впервые появился в английском цирке.

The horse is a useful domestic animal. - **Лошадь** — полезное домашнее животное.

6. Определенный артикль входит в ряд устойчивых сочетаний, например:

| | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| the other day | <i>на днях</i> |
| the day after tomorrow | <i>послезавтра</i> |
| the day before yesterday | <i>позавчера</i> |
| in the morning | <i>утром</i> |
| in the afternoon | <i>днем</i> |
| in the evening | <i>вечером</i> |

| | |
|---|--|
| in the plural | <i>во множественном числе</i> |
| in the singular | <i>в единственном числе</i> |
| in the past | <i>в прошлом</i> |
| in the present | <i>в настоящем</i> |
| on the whole | <i>в целом</i> |
| on the one hand... on the other hand | <i>с одной стороны....с другой стороны</i> |
| out of the question | <i>исключено, невозможно</i> |
| just the same | <i>то же самое</i> |
| by the way | <i>между прочим</i> |
| to play the piano (guitar, etc) | <i>играть на рояле (гитаре и пр.</i> |
| What is the time? | <i>Который час?</i> |
| to tell the time | <i>сказать, который час</i> |
| to tell the truth | <i>сказать правду</i> |
| to go to the cinema (theatre) | <i>пойти в кино (театр)</i> |

УПОТРЕБЛЕНИЕ ОПРЕДЕЛЕННОГО АРТИКЛЯ С ИМЕНАМИ СОБСТВЕННЫМИ

Как общее правило, имена существительные собственные употребляются без артикля. Некоторые имена собственные употребляются с определенным артиклем:

1. Географические названия и названия стран света:

| | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| the North Pole | <i>Северный полюс</i> |
| the South Pole | <i>Южный полюс</i> |
| the Arctic | <i>Арктика и т. д.</i> |

2. Названия рек:

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| the Thames | <i>Темза</i> |
| the Nile | <i>Нил</i> |
| the Amazon | <i>Амазонка</i> |
| the Neva | <i>Нева</i> |

the Volga *Волга*

и названия озер, если они употребляются без слова *lake*:

the Ontario *Онтарио*

Но: Lake Ontario *озеро Онтарио.*

3. Названия морей и океанов:

the Black Sea *Черное море*

the North Sea *Северное море*

the Indian Ocean *Индийский океан*

the Pacific (Ocean) *Тихий океан*

4. Названия горных цепей:

the Urals *Урал*

the Caucasus *Кавказ*

the Alps *Альпы*

Но: названия горных вершин не имеют артикля: **Elbrus** *Эльбрус.*

5. Названия пустынь:

the Sahara *Сахара*

the Karakum *Каракум*

6. Названия каналов:

the Panama Canal *Панамский канал*

the English Channel *пролив Ла-Манш (английское название)*

7. Названия некоторых государств и республик:

the USA (the United States of America) *США*

the United Kingdom *Объединенное Королевство*

the Ukraine

Украина

8. Названия большинства газет:

the Times «Таймс»

the Washington Post «Вашингтон Пост»

the Canadian Tribune «Канадиан трибюн»

the Morning Star «Морнинг стар»

9. Фамилии (в форме множественного числа), называющие всю семью в целом:

the Browns Брауны

the Forsytes Форсайты

УПОТРЕБЛЕНИЕ НЕОПРЕДЕЛЕННОГО АРТИКЛЯ

Неопределенный артикль ставится перед нарицательными существительными (преимущественно исчисляемыми) в единственном числе. С существительными во множественном числе неопределенный артикль не употребляется. В предложении перед существительными во множественном числе неопределенный артикль либо отсутствует («нулевой» артикль), ибо его заменяют неопределенные местоимения some и any.

Например:

This is **a lamp** - Это лампа.

These are **lamps**. - Это лампы.

There is **a lamp** on the table. - На столе лампа.

There are **some lamps** on the table. - На столе лампы.

Is there **a lamp** on the table? - На столе есть лампа?

Are there **any lamps** on the table? - На столе есть лампы?

Неопределенный артикль употребляется в следующих значениях: классифицирующем, обобщающем и числовом.

1. Классифицирующее значение. Наличие неопределенного артикля перед нарицательными существительными показывает, что данный предмет (лицо, животное) является представителем класса ему подобных, аналогичных предметов (лиц, животных).
Например:

Byron is a **poet** and Scott is a **novelist**.

Байрон — **поэт**, а Скотт — **писатель**.

Have you a **sister** or a **brother**?

У тебя есть **сестра** или **брат**?

2. Обобщающее значение. Существительное с неопределенным артиклем в этом значении обозначает любой, всякий предмет (лицо, животное) этого класса предметов (лиц, животных).

A **cow** gives milk.

Корова (*всякая*) дает молоко.

An **apple** is a fruit. Яблоко (*любое*) — фрукт.

A **ball** is round.

Мяч (*любой*) — круглый.

Существительное во множественном числе в обобщающем значении употребляется без артикля.

Cows give milk.

Коровы дают молоко.

3. Числовое значение. Неопределенный артикль может употребляться в значении **один**. В этом случае неопределенный артикль сохраняет свое историческое значение, так как он произошел от древнеанглийского числительного **an** (**one** один).

in a **day** or two

через **день** или два

Wait a **minute**!

Подождите (**одну**) минуту.

4. Неопределенный артикль входит в ряд устойчивых сочетаний, например:

a **few**

несколько

a **little**

немного

a **lot of**

много

a **great deal of**

много

as a **rule**

как правило

as a **result**

в результате

for a **while**

на некоторое время

in a **low (loud) voice** тихим (громким) голосом

to be at a **loss**

быть в растерянности

(to be) in a **hurry**

в спешке (спешить)

to go for a **walk**

идти гулять

to have a **good time** хорошо провести время

to tell a **lie**

солгать

It is a pity. Жаль.
It is a pleasure. С удовольствием.
It is a shame! Как не стыдно! Какой позор!
What a shame!

УПОТРЕБЛЕНИЕ «НУЛЕВОГО» АРТИКЛЯ

В современном английском языке артикль отсутствует в следующих случаях:

1. Перед исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе, когда то же существительное, стоящее в единственном числе, было бы употреблено с неопределенным артиклем:

We are pupils. Мы ученики.

Horses are domestic animals. Лошади — домашние животные.

Те исчисляемые существительные, которые в единственном числе употребляются с определенным артиклем (обобщающее значение) или неопределенным артиклем (классифицирующее значение), во множественном числе артикля не имеют. Например:

A dog barks. Собака лает.

Dogs bark. Собаки лают.

3. Перед именами собственными, как правило, артикль не употребляется.

Washington is the capital of the USA. Вашингтон — столица США.

Mary is my best friend. Мэри — моя лучшая подруга.

4. Перед существительными, употребляемыми в предложении в значении обращения.

Good morning, sweet child! Доброе утро, малышка!

5. Перед существительными, обозначающими названия времен года и приемов пищи.

Summer is my favourite season. Мое любимое время года — лето.

We have breakfast and supper at home, but we do not have dinner at home. Дома мы завтракаем и ужинаем, но не обедаем.

6. Перед существительными, обозначающими общественные учреждения, такие, как: **school** школа, **hospital** больница, **prison** тюрьма и др.

I started school when I was seven. - Я пошел в школу, когда мне было семь лет.

7. Перед существительными, называющими звания и титулы конкретного лица, артикль не употребляется.

Mr West мистер Уэст

Mrs West миссис Уэст

Dr Brown доктор Браун

Professor Fox профессор Фокс

8. В ряде устойчивых словосочетаний артикль отсутствует:

at breakfast (dinner, lunch, supper) за завтраком (обедом, ленчем, ужином)

at first сначала, сперва

at first sight с первого взгляда

at home дома

at peace в состоянии мира

at war в состоянии войны

at school в школе (на занятиях)

at table за столом

by chance случайно

by heart наизусть

by name по имени

by mistake по ошибке

by means of посредством

in time вовремя

to ask permission просить разрешения

to be in bed лежать в постели, болеть

to go by tram (bus, train) ехать трамваем (автобусом, поездом)

to go by water (air, sea, land) передвигаться водным (воздушным, морским, сухопутным) путем

8. There were no chairs, so we sat on floor.
9. Have you finished with book I lent you?
10. My sister has just got job in bank in Manchester.....
11. We live in small flat in city centre.
12. There's supermarket at end of street I live in.

3. Put in *the* where necessary. Leave the space empty if the sentence is already complete.

1. Who is Doctor Johnson? (*the sentence is complete without the*)
2. I was ill, so I went to see ... doctor.
3. The most powerful person in ... United States is ... president.
- 4 ... President Kennedy was assassinated in 1963.
5. Do you know ... Wilsons? They're a very nice couple.
6. Do you know ... Professor Brown's phone number?

4. Some of these sentences are correct, but some need *the* (sometimes more than once). Correct the sentences where necessary.

1. Everest was first climbed in 1953. **OK**
2. Milan is in north of Italy. ***In the north of Italy***
3. Africa is much larger than Europe.
4. Last year I visited Mexico and United States.
5. South of England is warmer than north.
6. Portugal is in western Europe.
7. France and Britain are separated by Channel.
8. Jim has travelled a lot in Middle East.
9. Chicago is on Lake Michigan.
10. Next year we're going skiing in Swiss Alps.
11. UK consists of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
12. Seychelles are a group of islands in Indian Ocean.
13. Africa's highest mountain is Kilimanjaro (5895 metres).....
14. River Volga flows into Caspian Sea.

5. Some of these sentences need a/an. Correct the sentences where necessary.

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. Joe goes everywhere by bike. <u>He hasn't got car.</u> | <i>He hasn't got a car.</i> |
| 2. Helen was listening to music when I arrived. | <i>OK</i> |
| 3. We went to very nice restaurant last weekend. | ..... |
| 4. I clean my teeth with toothpaste. | ..... |
| 5. I use toothbrush to clean my teeth. | ..... |
| 6. Can you tell me if there's bank near here? | ..... |
| 7. My brother works for insurance company in London | ..... |
| 8. I don't like violence. | ..... |
| 9. Can you smell paint? | ..... |
| 10. When we were in Rome, we stayed in big hotel. | ..... |
| 11. We need petrol. I hope we come to petrol station soon | ..... |
| 12. I wonder if you can help me. I have problem. | ..... |
| 13. I like your suggestion. It's very interesting idea. | ..... |
| 14. John has got interview for job tomorrow. | ..... |
| 15. I like volleyball. It's good game. | ..... |
| 16. Liz doesn't usually wear jewellery. | ..... |
| 17. Jane was wearing beautiful necklace. | ..... |

Практическое занятие № 20

My future Profession. Paramedic.

Моя будущая профессия. Профессия фельдшер.

1. Read, translate and retell.

I have always been interested in medicine, so I decided to become a paramedic.

Paramedics work in hospitals, medical laboratories and on ambulances. They carry out primary diagnostics and provide first aid. Paramedics can assist surgeons in operations, conduct laboratory tests, verify the implementation of the sanitary standards of the premises.

It is enough to graduate college to become a paramedic. Perhaps in the future I will continue my education to become a doctor. But I would like to work in this area first.

I know it will be a hard job. It is quite stressful. In addition paramedics often have to work night shifts. But what could be more important than to help people who need it most.

I'm preparing for college thoroughly studying chemistry and biology. These are the most important subjects for future health workers.

I know that I have chosen a difficult path. But this is exactly what I want to dedicate my life to.

Практическое занятие № 21

Russian Holidays and Traditions

1. Read and translate the text.

Russians enjoy their holidays and celebrate them with a lot of food, presents and in big companies of relatives and friends.

There are three types of holidays in Russia: family holidays, state or public holidays and religious holidays.

Family holidays include birthdays, weddings, anniversaries and other family celebrations. Different families have different traditions of celebrations.

State or public holidays in Russia include Constitution Day, New Year's Day, the International Women's Day, May Day, Victory Day and Independence Day. State organisations, banks and companies do not work on these days. People spend holiday time with their families and friends; they go to theatres or exhibitions, or go to city centre where there are usually folk festivals and concerts in the open air and celebrate with other people.

Russian religious holidays include Christmas, Easter and some others. There is also a pagan holiday - Shrovetide or Pancake Day.

New Year's Day is the major family holiday for many Russians. It is a national holiday in Russia, on which most businesses and public offices are closed. Schools and universities are closed as part of their winter holidays at this time of the year.

New Year's dinner usually starts late on December 31 and includes Russian salad, dressed herring, sparkling wine and other national food. Five minutes before the clock strikes midnight people watch the president's speech on TV and raise a toast to the chiming of the Kremlin clock. After that Russians congratulate each other and exchange presents. Some people go outside to play snowballs, make a snowman or light fire crackers.

Some Russians celebrate this day at their friends' houses or attend the fireworks displays in their city. Celebrations for children include a decorated fir tree and Grandfather Frost, the

Russian equivalent of Santa Claus who is believed to bring presents. Grandfather Frost often comes with his granddaughter, Snegurochka (*Snow Girl*).

Victory Day celebrated on May 9 is a very important historic holiday which marks Germany's surrender to the Soviet Union in 1945, ending one of the bloodiest wars in Russia's history. Public offices, schools and most businesses are closed for the celebrations. There may be changes in public transport routes due to parades and street performances.

A lot of people attend a local military parade and watch the fireworks display at night on this day. The biggest parade is in Moscow's Red Square, showcasing Russia's military forces. Veterans wear their medals as they head to the parade or an event organised by local veteran organisations. Another tradition is to give red carnations to veterans and to lay wreaths at the war memorial sites. Schools usually have concerts and performances, sing wartime songs and read poetry. At home, families gather around a festive table to honor surviving witnesses of World War II and remember those who passed away.

Orthodox Christmas is both a national and religious holiday in Russia so banks and public offices are closed on January 7th. Russians celebrate it by having a family dinner, attending a Christmas liturgy and visiting relatives and friends.

For many Russians, Christmas Day is a family holiday but it is not as important for many families as New Year's Day. Many people visit friends and relatives, as well as give and receive presents. Prior to Christmas Day, there is Christmas Eve, which marks the start of an old Slavonic holiday, Svyatki, during which young women used a mirror and candles to see the image of their future husbands.

Maslenitsa, also known as Pancake Week or Shrovetide, is a Russian pagan holiday celebrated during the last week before Great Lent (the seventh week before Easter). Maslenitsa is an ancient Slavonic holiday, dating back to the pagan culture. This is a festival, celebrating the approach of the spring, warmth and renovation of the nature. During the week Russians eat pancakes, have celebrations and every day of the Pancake Week has its own name and traditions.

For example, Sunday is called the *Forgiveness Day* when everybody should ask for forgiveness. Young married couples usually visit their relatives, give presents to parents and friends, pay visits to their godparents to give presents to them, too.

When asking for forgiveness people usually bow and normally hear the reply, *God will forgive you*. All the food that is left needs to be eaten up, followed by a piece of rye bread and salt, as a reminder of the upcoming Lent. This is also the last day of the week when pancakes are eaten.

Sunday evening is the time when Maslenitsa straw doll has to be burnt; after it has turned to ashes, young people walk over the fire, marking the end of the Maslenitsa festivities.

Nowadays foreign celebrations are becoming more and more popular in Russia. The most popular ones are Halloween and St. Valentine's Day.

At Halloween some clubs organise parties and masquerades, people dress up in costumes and may get access to some clubs for free if they come dressed-up. However, this celebration is banned in public schools.

St. Valentine's Day is mostly popular with teenagers and young people. They usually buy small presents for their girlfriends and boyfriends such as chocolate or sweets and make greetings cards in the shape of a heart.

As for me, I don't mind foreign celebrations, but I think that people of different countries should not borrow traditions and celebrations from other nations, even if they are interesting and fun.

My favourite family holiday is New Year's Day. A week before the celebration my mother and I decorate a New Year tree with colourful glass balls and toys. My family usually has the New Year dinner in the evening, long before midnight and just before the New Year comes, we have snacks, caviar and sparkling wine. When the clock strikes midnight, we give each other presents. Later, we watch TV and relax and go outside to watch fireworks displays.

Another celebration which I like is my birthday. It is in spring and usually my friends and I get together, have a party either at my flat or in a cafe and then go' for a walk. I like getting presents and having fun. Once we went to the central park and rode on a big wheel. It was great! I also remember my birthday when my family and I went to a water park and spent a lot of time there swimming and sliding on waterslides of various shapes and sizes!

I think that holidays are important because they connect people and give them an opportunity to have fun and enjoy themselves.

2. Answer the questions.

1. What holidays do the Russians have?
2. What are the three types of Russian holidays?
3. What days are included in family holidays?
4. What celebrations are state or public?
5. What do religion holidays include?
6. When is New Year's Day celebrated?
7. What are the most popular traditions on this day?
8. How do you usually celebrate New Year's Day?
9. What is Victory Day and why is it important for the Russians?
10. When is it celebrated?
11. What are the traditions and activities on Victory Day?
12. When is Christmas celebrated in Russia?
13. What are the Christmas traditions?
14. How do you usually celebrate this holiday?
15. What is Maslenitsa? What other names does it have?
16. What are the traditions of this pagan holiday?
17. What foreign celebrations appeared in Russia?
18. What's your opinion about them?
19. Do you celebrate any of them?

20. What are your favourite Russian holidays?
21. Why do you like them?
22. What do you and your family usually do on these days?
23. Do you think holidays are important? Why (not)?

3. Tell about Russian traditions and holidays.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ.

1. Вступление (Russians enjoy their holidays and celebrate them with a lot of food, presents and in big companies of relatives and friends.).
2. Предоставить общую информацию о праздниках России (three types of holidays; family holidays; *state/public holidays*: Constitution Day, New Year's Day, the International Women's Day, May Day, Victory Day, Independence Day; *religious holidays*: Christmas, Easter; Shrovetide).
3. Рассказать о самых популярных праздниках России и традициях (*New Year's Day*: December 31, national holiday, businesses/public offices/schools are closed; *dinner*: Russian salad/dressed herring/ sparkling wine, etc., watch the president's speech, congratulate each other, exchange presents, play snowballs, make a snowman, light fire crackers, etc., Grandfather Frost, Snegurochka; *Victory Day*: important historic holiday, May 9, Germany's surrender, public offices, schools and most businesses are closed, local military parade, watch the fireworks display, the biggest parade, veterans wear their medals, give red carnations, lay wreaths at the war memorial sites, school concerts and performances, honour surviving witnesses of World War II; *Christmas*: Orthodox Christmas, national and religious holiday, January 7th, family dinner, Christmas liturgy, a family holiday, Christmas Eve, Svyatki; *Maslenitsa (Pancake Week or Shrovetide)*: pagan holiday, festival, approach of the spring, renovation of the nature, eat pancakes, the Pancake Week, the *Forgiveness Day*, visit relatives and friends, a straw doll is burned).
4. Рассказать о зарубежных праздниках, которые отмечаются в России, и выразить своё мнение (*foreign celebrations*: Halloween, St. Valentine's Day, parties and masquerades, banned in public schools, St. Valentine's Day, teenagers and young people, buy small presents, make greetings cards; I don't mind/like/don't like foreign celebrations; I think that people in every country should/should not borrow traditions and celebrations from other nations).
5. Рассказать о своём любимом празднике по следующей схеме; name of the holiday - usual activities on this day family traditions on this day, why you like it.
6. Заключение (I think that holidays are important because they connect people and give them an opportunity to have fun and enjoy themselves.).

Практическое занятие № 22

Indefinite Pronouns *some/any*

Особенности употребления местоимений *some, any, no*

В русском языке к неопределённым местоимениям относятся местоимения "несколько, нисколько, некоторое количество".

В английском языке к подобным местоимениям относятся местоимения **some, any, no**.

Местоимение **some** употребляется:

- Перед неисчисляемыми существительными, обозначающими явления природы (**snow, rain**), вещество (**ink, water, salt**), абстрактные понятия (**love, beauty, inclination**) в значении "некоторое количество" и на русский язык обычно не переводится:
Give me **some** water. - Дай мне воды.
We bought **some** furniture at the sale. - Мы купили мебель на распродаже.
- Перед исчисляемыми существительными, т.е. такими существительными, которые можно пересчитать (**books, tables**) местоимение **some** означает "несколько":
Give me **some** books, please. - Дай мне несколько книг, пожалуйста.
I own **some** very old stamps. - Я владею несколькими очень старыми марками.

Местоимение **some** употребляется также в значении некоторые:

Some people like weak tea, some don't. - Некоторые люди любят слабый чай, а некоторые не любят.

Some of the students are in the library, but the others are in the classroom. - Некоторые из учеников в библиотеке, а другие — в классной комнате.

Местоимение **some** употребляется лишь в **утвердительных** предложениях. В этом случае оно не ударно.

В **вопросительных** предложениях употребляется местоимение **any** в том же значении что и **some**:

Have you **any** salt? - У вас есть соль?

Have you seen **any** movies recently? - Ты смотрел какие-нибудь фильмы в последнее время?

В утвердительных предложениях местоимение **any** имеет значение "любой":

You can take **any** book you like. - Ты можешь взять любую книгу, которая тебе нравится.

John is taller than **any** other boy in his class. - Джон выше любого другого мальчика в классе.

В **отрицательных** предложениях **no** означает полное отрицание и переводится как "нет":

There are **no** trees in our street. - На нашей улице нет деревьев.

He has **no** children. - У него нет детей.

Кроме того, можно употреблять сочетание **not any**. В этом случае **no** и **not any** равноценны по значению:

I have **no** coffee. = I haven't **any** coffee. - У меня нет кофе.

Местоимения **any** и **no** в предложениях ударны.

Упражнения:

1. Write in *a, an, some or any*.

1. Is there _____ milk in the crystal glass? — No, there isn't _____ milk in the crystal glass. There's _____ juice in the crystal glass.
2. — Are there _____ sausages on the round plate? -There aren't _____ sausages on the round plate. There are _____ sandwiches on the round plate.
3. -Is there _____ glass on the wooden table? — No, there isn't _____ glass on the wooden table. There's _____ cup on the wooden table.

2. Write in a, an, some, any.

1. There's _____ angel on the top.
2. There are _____ ornaments on the tree.
3. Are there _____ lights on the tree?
4. There isn't _____ Christmas tree in the house.
5. There's _____ jam on the wooden table.
6. Is there _____ bread in the basket?
7. There aren't _____ vegetables in the fridge.

3. Complete the sentences with some/any/no.

1. There is _____ tea in the crystal glass, but it is very hot.
2. There is _____ fresh milk in the fridge. I can't make porridge.
3. Are there _____ tasty apples in the bag?
4. There isn't _____ jam on the round plate.
5. There are _____ bananas on the wooden table. They are yellow.
6. There is _____ butter on the plate.
7. There is _____ cheese on the table, but there're _____ cheese sandwiches.
8. There isn't _____ sausage on the table.
9. There are _____ potatoes in the bag.
10. There aren't _____ bananas on the table, but there are _____ cucumbers there.

4. Complete the sentences with the words

Cucumbers, tomatoes, cabbage, apples, carrots

There is some fresh _____ on the wooden table. There aren't any _____ in the big bag, but there are some _____ there. There are no green _____ on the table, but there are some tasty red _____ there.

5. Choose the correct item.

1. Is there some/any butter in the fridge?
2. There isn't any/no bread in the bag.
3. There are some/any cucumbers on the table.
4. There are any/no potatoes in the box.
5. There is/are some cheese on the shelf.

6. Fill in some/any/no.

1. There is _____ milk in the cup, but it is very cold.
2. There is _____ bread on the table. I can't make sandwiches.
3. Are there _____ oranges in the bag?
4. There isn't _____ cheese in the fridge.
5. There are _____ flowers in the vase. They are red.
6. There are _____ carrots in the fridge. I can't make soup.
7. There is _____ coffee in the cup, but it is very hot.
8. Is there _____ cheese in the fridge?
9. There isn't _____ juice in the glass.
10. There are _____ grapes on the plate. They are green.
11. They've got _____ buns in this shop.
12. I'd like _____ potatoes, please.
13. Have you got _____ ice-cream?
14. There aren't _____ boys in the team!
15. There are _____ video shops in the town!
16. This is a terrible party. There isn't _____ good music!
17. I've got _____ posters of Ricky Martin.
18. Have you got _____ posters of Britney Spears?
19. 'Sit down, please.' 'But there aren't _____ chairs!'
20. There is _____ milk in the fridge. Go to the shop and buy _____.
21. I can see _____ tomatoes in the bag. Let's make _____ salad.
22. There aren't _____ cucumbers in the fridge.
23. Would you like _____ tea?
24. Is there _____ cheese on the shelf?

7. Correct the sentences.

1. Are there any milk in the fridge?
2. There is no tomatoes in the salad.
3. Is there some sugar in this coffee?
4. There are some hamburger on the menu.
5. I'd like any potatoes, please.
6. There are some jam on the bread,
7. There's some fly in my soup.
8. We've got some banana.
9. There isn't some money in my pocket.
10. There is some posters on the wall.
11. Is there a salt in this soup?

8. Вставьте *some, any, no*.

1. I was terrified that _____ disaster was waiting for me.
2. They didn't make _____ mistakes.
3. I don't think _____ of us ought to wish the result to be different.
4. There were _____ people in the room. It was empty.
5. Now that he lived in the country he seldom had _____ visitors.
6. I have _____ money left. I've bought a very expensive book.
7. When we were on holiday, we visited _____ very interesting places.
8. I went out to buy _____ milk but they didn't have _____ in the shop.
9. He is _____ good as a pianist.

The United Kingdom

GEOGRAPHICAL PROFILE OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

1. Read and translate the text.

The UK is a sovereign state to the northwest of mainland Europe comprising two large islands: the Island of Great Britain, the northeast part of the Isle of Ireland and about small local islands.

The UK consists of four constituent countries: England, Wales, Scotland (on the island of Great Britain) and Northern Ireland (on the Isle of Ireland). The country is washed by the North Sea in the north, the Atlantic Ocean in the west and the English Channel in the south. The English Channel separates Great Britain from France, but the country is linked to France by the Channel Tunnel. The Isle of Man in the Irish Sea and the Channel Islands are not part of the United Kingdom as they are self-governing.

One can find nearly every kind of landscape on the British Isles: moors, mountains, hills, meadows and marshes. The main areas of mountains and high land are in Scotland, Wales and Cumbria. The Pennines, called the “backbone of England”, are situated in the centre of England running to the north. Ben Nevis, the highest peak in the British Isles, is situated in the Grampian Mountains in the Scottish Highlands. The second highest peak, Snowdon, is situated in the Cambrian Mountains in Wales. The Cheviot Hills separate England from Scotland.

The climate of the country is generally temperate and oceanic with plentiful rainfall all year round. The warm currents of the Atlantic Ocean influence the climate greatly. British winters are not severely cold while summers are rarely hot.

The largest navigable river in Great Britain is the Thames which flows into the North Sea and the longest river is the Severn which flows from the Welsh mountains to southwest.

The Lake District, the most beautiful region in the British Isles and one of British fourteen national parks, is situated in the west. The place is a popular holiday destination. Here England’s highest mountain, Scafell Pike, is situated.

One of the most famous lakes is the Loch Ness in Scotland. According to legends, stories and witnesses a monster called “Nessie” or “Loch Ness Monster” lives in the lake.

2. Answer the questions.

1. Where geographically is the United Kingdom situated?
2. What islands does the UK consist of?
3. How many constituent countries comprise the UK?
4. What water bodies is the country washed by?
5. What Channel separates Britain from France?
6. What islands are self-governing in the UK?
7. What is the landscape of Britain characterized by?
8. Where are mountainous areas situated?
9. What mountain range is called the “backbone of England”?

10. What are the highest peaks in the British Isles?
11. What mountain range is there in Wales? in Scotland?
12. What can you say about the Cheviot Hills?
13. How can you describe the climate of the UK?
14. What's the water system like in the UK?
15. What is the Lake District famous for?
16. Where is the Loch Ness situated?
17. What legend is connected with it?

3. Tell about the United Kingdom.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ.

1. Рассказать о географическом положении Великобритании (northwest of mainland Europe; two large islands; about 3,000 small local islands).
2. Рассказать о составе Соединённого Королевства (four constituent countries; Northern Ireland).
3. Рассказать об океанах, морях и проливах, воды которых омывают Британские острова (the Atlantic Ocean; the North Sea; the English Channel; the Irish Sea).
4. Рассказать о ландшафте Британских островов (varied; moors/mountains/hills/meadows/marshes; the Pennines; Ben Nevis; the Grampian Mountains; the Scottish Highlands; Snowdon; the Cambrian Mountains; the Cheviot Hills).
5. Рассказать о климате Британских островов (temperate and oceanic; winters and summers).
6. Рассказать о крупных реках (the Thames; the Severn).
7. Описать Озёрный край (the Lake District; national park; holiday destination; Scafell Pike) и рассказать об озере Лох-Несс (most famous; legend about the monster).

Национальные символы, государственное и политическое устройство Великобритании.

4. Read and translate the text.

The state system of Great Britain

Great Britain is a parliamentary **monarchy**. The power of the Queen is limited by the Parliament. It means that the **sovereign reigns** but does not rule. Britain does not have a written constitution, but a set **of laws**. Parliament is the most important authority in Britain. It **comprises** the House of Commons, the House of Lords and the Monarch in her constitutional role. In reality the House of Commons is the only one of the three, which has true power.

The Monarch **serves formally** as head of state. But the Monarch is expected to be politically **neutral** and should not make political decisions. The present sovereign of Great Britain is Queen Elizabeth II (the second). She **was crowned** in Westminster Abbey in 1953.

The House of Commons has 650 elected Members of Parliament (MPs), each representing **a local constituency**.

They are elected by secret ballot. General elections are held every five years. The country is divided into 650 constituencies. All citizens aged 18 have the right to **vote**, but voting is not compulsory in Britain. The candidate **polling the largest number** of votes in a constituency is elected. The functions of the House of Commons are legislation and **scrutiny** of government activities. The House of Commons is presided over by the Speaker. The Government appoints the Speaker.

The House of Lords comprises about 1,200 **peers**. It is presided over by the Lord Chancellor. The House of Lords is made up of **hereditary** and life peers and peeresses and the two **archbishops** and 24 most senior bishops of the established Church of England. The House of Lords has no real power. **It acts rather as an advisory council.**

There are few political parties in Great Britain thanks to the British electoral system. They are the Conservative Party, the Labour Party and the Liberal Democratic **Alliance**. Each political party puts up one candidate for each constituency. The one who wins the most votes is elected MP for that area. The party which wins the most seats in Parliament forms the Government. Its leader becomes the Prime Minister. As head of the Government the Prime Minister appoints ministers, of whom about 20 are in the Cabinet — the senior group which takes major policy **decisions**. Ministers are collectively **responsible** for government decisions and individually responsible for their own departments.

The second largest party forms the official Opposition, with its own leader and **shadow cabinet**'. The Opposition has a duty to criticize government policies and **to present an alternative programme**.

The new bills are introduced and debated in the House of Commons. If the majority of the members are in favour of a bill it goes to the House of Lords to be debated. The House of Lords has the right to reject a new bill twice. But after two rejections they are obliged to accept it. And finally the bill goes to the Monarch to be signed. Only then it becomes a law.

Parliament is responsible for British national policy. Much legislation applies throughout Britain. England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland have their own legal systems with differences in law and practice.

Vocabulary

1. monarchy ['mɒnəki] - монархия
2. sovereign reigns - монарх царит
3. set of laws - свод законов
4. comprise [kəm'praɪz] - содержать в себе
5. serves formally - формально выступает
6. neutral ['nju:tr(ə)l] - нейтральный
7. to be crowned - быть коронованным
8. a local constituency [kən'stitjuən(t)sɪ] - местный избирательный округ
9. vote - голосовать
10. polling the largest number - тот, который получил наибольшее количество голосов
11. scrutiny - внимательное изучение

12. peer - пэр (почетный титул в Великобритании)
13. hereditary - потомственный
14. archbishop - архиепископ
15. it acts rather as an advisory council - действует более как консультативный совет
16. alliance - союз
17. to take decisions - принимать решения
18. to be (responsible for) - быть ответственным (по)
19. 'shadow cabinet - "теневой кабинет"
20. to present an alternative programme - вносить альтернативную программу

5. Answer the questions

1. What is the most important authority in Great Britain?
2. Is the Monarch expected to be politically active?
3. How are the Members of Parliament elected?
4. What are the main political parties in Great Britain?
5. What are the functions of the House of Commons?

6. Read and translate the texts.

National emblems of the United Kingdom

A number of national emblems

There are quite a number of national emblems of the United Kingdom, which consists of England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. Each country has its own patron saint and a floral emblem.

Rose

The National flower of England is the rose. It was adopted as an emblem since the time of the Wars of the Roses. That is the name for civil wars that took place from 1455 till 1485 between the royal houses of Lancaster and York. St. George's Day, England's patron saint, is celebrated on the 23rd of April and regarded as a national day. The thistle and the Scottish bluebell.

The national flowers of Scotland are the thistle and the Scottish bluebell. The thistle was first used in the 15th century as a symbol of defence. The Day of the country's patron saint Andrew is celebrated on the 30th of November.

The daffodil

The daffodil is the national flower of Wales. It's usually worn on St. David's day, which is celebrated on the 1st of March. The vegetable called leek is also a traditional emblem of Wales. The shamrock.

The national flower of Northern Ireland is the shamrock. It's a three-leaved plant similar to clover. The Day of the country's patron saint Patrick is celebrated on the 17th of March.

Union Jack

Another famous emblem of the United Kingdom is its flag, known as the Union Jack, which is made up of three crosses. Each cross stands for patron saints of England, Scotland and Northern Ireland. Wales has its own flag called the Welsh Dragon.

The Royal Coat of Arms

One more emblem of the UK that is worth mentioning is the Royal Coat of Arms. The three lion depicted in it symbolize England, a lion rampant – Scotland and a harp – Ireland. All of them are in a circle which is supported by a lion and a unicorn. The lion has been used as a symbol of national strength for many centuries and the unicorn, a mythical animal, is a symbol of purity.

Практическое занятие № 24

The Imperative Mood

Повелительное наклонение

| | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Мы используем повелительное наклонение, когда хотим дать команду, инструкции или предложить что-либо. | |
| Утвердительная форма | Отрицательная форма |
| Sit down. — Садись. Садитесь. | Do not / don't и основа глагола |
| Run. — Беги. Бегите. | Do not / Don't talk. - Не болтайте. |

1. Напишите отрицательную форму повелительного наклонения.

1. Turn right. *Don't turn right.*
2. Go by bus
3. Walk across the street
4. Read the book
5. Come to my place
6. Sit down
7. Open the window
8. Drive to the park

9. Go out

10. Take the book out of the bag

2. Объясните своему другу, каким транспортным средством воспользоваться, чтобы быстрее до вас добраться.

1. Go / car / tube *Don't go by car. Go by tube.*

2. Go / tube / taxi

3. Go / plane / train

4. Go / boat / plane

5. Go / bus / on foot

3. Составьте предложения по модели. (Добавьте артикли и предлоги, где необходимо.)

1. Go along / walk up / street *Don't go along the street. Walk up the street.*

2. Turn round the corner / go across / road

3. Drive / go by bus

4. Go on foot / drive to work

5. Sit down / run / supermarket

6. Open / Close / window

7. Talk much / talk little

8. Read the detective / read the textbook

9. Come/my place / go/Peter's place

10. Go out / come in

4. Переведите предложения на английский язык.

1. Жарко. Не закрывай окно.

2. Не читай этот рассказ. Он ужасен.

3. Жарко. Открой окно.

4. Иди пешком. Кафе — напротив спортивного центра.

5. Холодно. Закрой окно.

6. Дожливо. Не выходи на улицу.

7. Чудесный день. Выйди на улицу.

8. Не бери такси. Это дорого.

9. Не открывай окно. Холодно.

Практическое занятие № 25

Sights of Great Britain

Достопримечательности Великобритании

1. Read and translate the texts.

Buckingham Palace

Buckingham Palace is the official residence of Queen Elizabeth. It is located near Green Park. When the Queen is in the residence, the Royal Standard flies over Buckingham Palace.

There are 775 rooms where members of the Royal family and their servants live. There are also rooms for guests. There are offices, on-site post and even swimming pool in the palace.

Throughout the year right in front of Buckingham Palace the ceremony of the Changing of the Guard takes place, attracting a lot of tourists.

Big Ben

Big Ben is the name of the Great bell of the clock at the Palace of Westminster. Nowadays this name mostly refers to the clock and the clock tower.

In 2012 the tower was renamed to celebrate the Diamond Jubilee of the Queen and is now officially known as the Elizabeth Tower.

The height of the tower is *96,3 metres*. Big Ben is one of the most prominent symbols of the United Kingdom.

Westminster

Westminster is a historical area of central London with several famous landmarks.

Westminster Abbey, a Gothic church, is located there. The church is a traditional place of coronation and burial site for all British kings and queens.

Not far from the church there is the Palace of Westminster which is the meeting place of the House of Commons and the House of Lords.

St. Paul's Cathedral

St. Paul's Cathedral is located at the highest point of the City of London, Ludgate Hill. The Cathedral was seriously damaged during the Great Fire of London. It was redesigned by Christopher Wren, a famous architect.

There are three Galleries and 17 bells in the Cathedral. The largest bell is called Great Paul. The funerals of a lot of notable figures have occurred at the cathedral.

Stonehenge

Stonehenge is a well-known prehistoric monument which is located in Wiltshire, England. Huge standing stones which are *4,1 metres long and 2,1 metres wide* make a ring.

The real purpose of this structure is still a subject of much controversy. It is believed that Stonehenge served as an ancient astronomical observatory.

Stonehenge is added to the list of UNESCO World Heritage Sites.

Windsor Castle

Windsor Castle is a residence of the British monarchy. Windsor Castle is the largest residential castle in the world. A lot of official visits take place here. It is also open for tourists.

Windsor Castle is located on a hill and is surrounded with lush greenery.

The castle has been reconstructed a number of times but the location of its main buildings remains unchanged.

Richmond Park

Richmond Park is Great Britain's second largest park and the largest of London's royal parks. Richmond Park is a national reserve.

There are lots of ponds, trees and lawns in the park. The park is a home for deer and many other animals and birds.

The park is open for everyone. Those who visit the park can also admire a wonderful view of the city.

Edinburgh Castle

Edinburgh Castle is an ancient fortress which is located right in the centre of Edinburgh.

Edinburgh Castle is located on the Castle Rock, at the top of the Royal Mile.

The castle has a very good strategic position and can only be easily approached from one side. Nowadays, Edinburgh Castle is one of Scotland's most popular tourist attractions.

Ben Nevis

Ben Nevis is a mountain in the Scottish Highlands. It is the highest mountain in the British Isles. Its height is *1,344 metres*.

Ben Nevis is a very popular tourist destination. The mountain is also of great interest to experienced climbers.

The summit of the mountain is a big plateau with an observatory, shelter and war memorial.

The Globe Theatre

The Globe Theatre was built in *1599* by Shakespeare's playing company. The modern theatre was opened in *1997* and represents a replica of the old theatre.

The Globe is an open-air theatre. There are three storeys in the building.

The stage is right in the middle of the theatre. Next to the stage there is an area where people can watch a performance whilst standing. Seats are located on three levels around the yard.

Практическое занятие № 26

Object Pronouns

ОБЪЕКТНЫЕ МЕСТОИМЕНЕНИЯ

| | | | |
|---|----------------------|-------------------------|----------|
| I | Me | меня | мне |
| You | You | тебя | тебе |
| He | Him | его | ему |
| She | Her | ее | ей |
| It | It | его (ее) | ему (ей) |
| We | Us | нас | нам |
| You | You | вас | вам |
| They | Them | их | им |
| They are friends. | Look at them. | Посмотри на них. | |
| Когда мы говорим о домашних животных, мы можем говорить о них употребляя местоимения <i>he, she, him, her</i>. | | | |

1. Вставьте предлоги, где необходимо. Обратите внимание на перевод.

1. Look ...**at**... me. Посмотри **на** меня.
2. Listen her. Послушай **ее**.
3. Marry me. Выходи **за** меня замуж.
4. Give me your bag. Дай **мне** твою сумку.
5. Give the watch them. Отдай часы **им**.
6. Tell her this story. Расскажи **ей** эту историю.
7. Talk him his work. Поговори **с ним** о его работе.
8. Do it me. Сделай это **для** меня.
9. Have a cup of coffee me. Выпей **со** мной кофе.

2. Перепишите предложения, заменив выделенные слова объектным местоимением.

1. Give **John** the book! Give **him** the book.
2. Look at **Julie!**
3. Eat the **ice-cream!**
4. Tell **Susan** the news!
5. Look at the **cat**
6. Listen to **Anna and Mark**
7. Give the **money** to **Helen and me**
8. Open the **window!**
9. Look at the **children!**
10. Make a **sandwich** for **Sam**
11. Peter is a nice guy. Marry **Peter**
12. Give some advice to **children**

3. Вставьте притяжательное местоимение (my — his — her — your-our — their) или объектное местоимение (me — him — her — us-|| them — it), выбрав нужное слово из скобок.

1. Look at ...**my**... watch. Give this watch to (*my — me*)
2. Tell story. Tell it to (*him — your*)
3. Make a pizza for It's pizza (*her — our*)

4. Listen to story. Listen to (it — his)
5. Run to place and talk to (them — their)
6. Give me money. And marry (your — me)
7. It's laptop. Don't give it to (her — us)
8. It's advice. Take (it — my)
9. It's money. Give to him. (it — his)

4. Переведите предложения.

1. Посмотри на меня
2. Дай ей денег
3. Сделай домашнюю работу.
4. Это апельсин. Съешь его
5. Расскажите нам, что новенького
6. Сделай ему бутерброд
7. Выходи за меня!
8. Не пей чай, выпей кофе
9. Не шумите. Послушайте музыку
10. Воспользуйся моим советом

LET

Let me do it. — Разреш мне сделать это. Позвольте мне сделать это.

Let him do it. — Пусть он это сделает. Разреш ему это сделать.

Let her do it. — Пусть она это сделает. Разреш ей это сделать.

Let's do it. — Давайте сделаем это.

Let us do it. Давайте мы это сделаем.

Let them do it. — Пусть они это сделают. Разреш им это сделать.

Don't let him do it — Не позволяй ему это делать. Пусть он это не делает.

Don't let her do it. — Не позволяй ей это делать. Пусть она это не делает.

Don't let them do it. — Не позволяй им это делать. Пусть они это не делают.

После глагола let может также следовать существительное или имя собственное

Let Peter sing, - Пусть Петр поет.

Don't let the children make a noise. — Не позволяй детям шуметь.

5. Вставьте объектное местоимение.

1. There is some money in my wallet. Let ...*me*.. give you fifty dollars.
2. He is genius at sports. Let run.
3. She is afraid of cars. Don't let go out alone (одной).
4. Ann and Mike are keen on music. Let listen to this interesting piece.
5. We are interested in history. Let read books on history.
6. Children are in the theatre. Don't let make noise.
7. Monica is too young. Don't let marry Danny.
8. It's my and Peter's birthday today. Let have a party.
9. He is not rich. Let make some money.

6. Составьте предложения по модели. Обратите внимание на объектные местоимения. Переведите устно предложения.

1. (I) Give some food to the boy. Let *me* give the food to him. *Разрешите мне дать ему немного еды. / Позволь я дам ему еды.*
2. (**we**) Listen to John and Julie. Let
3. (**he**) Tell Mary the news. Let
4. (**she**) Make sandwiches for Peter and Danny. Let
5. (**we**) Open the window. Let
6. (**she**) Marry Danny. Let
7. (**I**) Do the shopping. Let
8. (**he**) Make much money. Let

7. Переведите, используя отрицание Don't let .

1. Пусть она не разговаривает со мной. Я так несчастен.
2. Пусть он не ест сыр. Его осталось мало.

3. Не позволяй им устраивать вечеринку у нас дома.
4. Пусть она не смотрит на того мужчину. Он — мой муж.
5. Не позволяй ему рассказывать свою страшную историю.
6. Не позволяй им шуметь. И не давай им много вина.
7. Не давай ему зарабатывать много денег. Он и так жадный.
8. Не позволяй ей делать эту работу.

Практическое занятие № 27

UK Holidays and Traditions

1. Read and translate the text.

There are eight public holidays a year in Great Britain when the British have days off work. They are: Christmas Day, Boxing Day, New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, May Day, the spring bank holiday and late summer bank holiday. The term *bank holiday* applies also to Christmas Day, Boxing Day, Easter Monday, New Year's Day and May Day and dates back to the 19th century when by the Bank Holiday Act of 1871 these days were constituted bank holidays - days on which banks were to be closed.

Most of these holidays are of religious origin, though for the greater part of the population they have long lost their religious significance and are simply days on which people relax, eat, drink and have fun.

In Great Britain traditions play a more important role in the life of the people than in any other countries. Englishmen are proud of their traditions and keep them up. Holidays are especially rich in old traditions and are different in Scotland, Wales, Ireland and England.

At Easter, the British give each other chocolate eggs, which they open and eat on Easter Sunday. Easter Monday is a holiday and many people go to the country or seaside to rest.

Christmas (celebrated on December 25th) is a great national holiday but it isn't widely celebrated in Scotland (the Scots begin to enjoy themselves on New Year's Eve six days after Christmas). All shops and factories are closed on this day. At Christmas family members wrap their presents and leave them under the Christmas tree or in colourful socks at the end of children's beds.

Boxing Day (December 26th) is the second day of Christmas when people visit their friends and go for long walks. The rich give money and small presents to postmen, servants and the poor. There are several theories about the origins of the name "Boxing Day". Some say that it was the day when people gave a present or Christmas box to those who had worked for them throughout the year. Another theory says that in England many years ago, it was common practice for the servants to carry boxes to their employers when they arrived for their day's work on the day after Christmas. The employers would then put coins in the boxes as special end-of-year gifts.

New Year's Day is not that important in England as, for example, in Scotland. People invite their friends over to sit the Old Year out and the New Year in. When the clock begins to strike midnight, the head of the family goes to the entrance door, opens it and holds it open till the last stroke. Then he shuts the door and goes back to table, and after that greetings and small presents are offered. People usually make resolutions such as to give up smoking, to change their lives, etc.

St. Valentine's Day, celebrated on the 14th of February, is the traditional day for those who are in love. Young people give flowers and greetings cards to their Valentines and spend the day together. This day has been celebrated worldwide.

Halloween, a holiday loved by all children, takes place on October 31. There are a lot of parties, people dress up in costumes of witches, ghosts and other monsters and scare each other. They also cut faces in pumpkins and put a candle inside. Children usually go from one house to another with empty baskets, knock on doors and say: *Trick or treat*. People should give them something sweet, or they will play a trick on them.

Among historic holidays, Guy Fawkes Night can be mentioned. In 1605, a group of people with their leader, Guy Fawkes, decided to blow up the Houses of Parliament. Fawkes promised to carry out the plan on the fifth of November, but one of the conspirators got frightened and wrote a warning letter to one of the Lords. Guy Fawkes and his helpers were caught and hanged. Since then British people have celebrated this day by burning a doll made of straw and dressed in old clothes on a bonfire. There are fireworks displays everywhere. Children sing *Remember, remember the fifth of November*. Some dress in old clothes and beg in the street saying *Penny for the guy*.

2. Answer the questions.

1. How many public holidays are there in Britain? What are they?
2. What does the term *bank holidays* mean and why?
3. What role do traditions play in the life of the British?
4. What are the traditions at Easter?
5. What do the British do at Christmas?
6. What is Boxing Day and what are the theories about its origin?
7. Is New Year's Day important in England?
8. What are the Scottish traditions of seeing the New Year in?
9. What celebration takes place on February 14th?
10. What is Halloween? How is it celebrated?
11. Who was Guy Fawkes? What do people do on Guy Fawkes Night?

3. Tell about UK holidays.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ.

1. Предоставить общую информацию о праздниках Великобритании (eight public holidays: Christmas Day, Boxing Day, New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, May Day, the spring bank holiday and late summer bank holiday; bank holidays and their history).
2. Рассказать о самых популярных праздниках Великобритании и традициях (important role; proud of; *Easter*, chocolate eggs, Easter Sunday/Monday, seaside; *Christmas*: December 25th, shops and factories are closed, wrap presents, Christmas tree, colourful socks; *Boxing Day*:

December 26th, visit friends/go for long walks, the rich give money to the poor, theories; *New Year's Day*: Scotland, the clock strikes midnight, head of the family, holds the door open, make resolutions; *St. Valentine's Day*: 14th of February, flowers and greetings cards, Valentines, has been celebrated worldwide; *Halloween*: October 31, parties, costumes, cut faces in pumpkins, *Trick or treat*; *Guy Fawkes Night*: 1605, blow up the Houses of Parliament, the 5th of November, a warning letter, were caught and hanged, burning a doll made of straw, fireworks displays, *Remember, remember the. fifth of November, Penny for the guy*).

Практическое занятие № 28

Present Continuous Tense

НАСТОЯЩЕЕ ПРОДОЛЖЕННОЕ ВРЕМЯ (THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS TENSE)

1. **Утвердительная форма** настоящего продолженного времени образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола **to be** в настоящем неопределенном времени (am, is, are) и причастия настоящего времени смыслового глагола.

2. Причастие настоящего времени (Participle I) образуется путем прибавления суффикса **ing** к инфинитиву глагола без частицы **to**

to play - играть - playing

to speak - говорить - speaking

He is reading a newspaper.

Он читает газету.

3. Для образования **вопросительной формы** вспомогательный глагол **to be** в соответствующей форме ставится перед подлежащим, а причастие настоящего времени смыслового глагола - после подлежащего:

Is he reading a newspaper?

Он читает газету?

4. Для образования **отрицательной формы** после вспомогательного глагола **to be** в соответствующей форме ставится отрицательная частица **not**:

He is not reading a newspaper.

Он не читает газету.

5. В разговорной речи в утвердительной и отрицательной формах часто употребляются сокращенные формы. В утвердительной форме сливаются местоимение и вспомогательный глагол, а в отрицательной - вспомогательный глагол и отрицательная частица **not**:

I'm waiting for you.

Я вас жду.

He isn't reading a newspaper.
Он не читает газету.

Present Continuous

| + | × | ? |
|---|---|---|
| Affirmative sentences | Negative sentences | Questions |
| I } am He } She } is Ving It } You } We } are They } | I } am not He } She } is not Ving It } You } We } are not They } | Am } I Is } He Is } She Ving ? Is } It Are } You Are } We Are } They |
| <i>I'm skiing.</i> <i>He's diving.</i> | <i>She isn't skiing.</i> <i>They aren't skating.</i> | <i>Is she playing the guitar?</i> <i>What is she doing?</i> |

Употребление настоящего продолженного времени

Настоящее продолженное время употребляется:

a. Для выражения действия, совершающегося в определенный момент настоящего времени или в момент разговора. Этот момент может быть выражен такими словами, как now сейчас, at this moment в данный момент и т.п.:

Professor P. is delivering a lecture in the assembly hall.
Сейчас профессор П. читает лекцию в конференц-зале.

Употребление слов **now**, **at this moment** и т.п. в английском языке не всегда обязательно. При переводе на русский язык эти слова часто добавляются, чтобы показать, что действие совершается не вообще, а именно в данный момент или в момент речи, так как в русском языке нет продолженных времен.

b. Для выражения действия, которое запланировано к выполнению в будущем, особенно с глаголами: to go идти, to come приходить, прибывать, to start начинать, to leave покидать, оставлять, to stay оставаться:

We are leaving Moscow tomorrow.
Мы уезжаем из Москвы завтра.

Упражнения:

1. Образуйте форму глаголов с окончанием **-ing**.

Have, come, listen, buy, swim, put, use, stop, drive, win

2. Составьте из слов предложения.

Anna – juice – is – orange – drinking.

not – sun – shining – the – is.

are – parents – the – in – my – sitting – garden.

dress – she – long – is – a – today – wearing.

we – playing – not – violin – are – the.

3. Напишите утвердительные (+), отрицательные (-) или вопросительные (?) предложения в настоящем продолженном времени.

1. George/drive very fast. (+)

1. I/learn Russian. (-)
2. It/snow. (?)
3. They/walk in the park. (+)
4. Sophie/eat berries. (-)
5. Mother/vacuum-clean. (?)
6. Jenny/write a postcard. (+)
7. We/swim in the swimming-pool. (-)
8. I/listen to music. (+)
9. Kevin/work. (?)
10. The nurse/feed the patient. (+)
11. The wind/blow. (?)
12. She/sing a lullaby. (-)
13. The boys/ride horses. (?)
14. They/build a new house. (-)

4. Раскройте скобки, поставив глагол-действие в скобках в *Present Continuous*. Используйте сокращенные формы *be (am not, isn't, aren't)*.

1. Bess ... (not help) about the house now. 2. My friend ... (not play) the piano now. 3. We ... (not listen) to music. 4. The father (not work) in the garden. 5. The boy ... (not ride) a bike. 6. He ... (not look) at the pictures in the book. 7. Richard and Henry ... (not swim) in the river in summer. 8. He ... (not have) tea for breakfast. 9. She ... (not make) a cake. 10. Kate ... (not dance) now.

5. Переведите предложения в настоящем продолженном времени.

1. Хелен покупает помидоры на рынке.
2. Маленький Том плачет в спальне.
3. Идет дождь.
4. Мы играем в теннис с друзьями.
5. Мама готовит куриный суп.
6. Обезьянки едят бананы на дереве.

7. Мой брат учит стишок.
8. Куда идет твой отец?
9. Что ты читаешь?
10. Почему он спит сейчас?
11. Где играют твои дети?
12. Поезд не движется.
13. Мальчики не танцуют.
14. Джек и Джейн не помогают мне.
15. Учитель не смотрит на нас.

Практическое занятие № 29

The USA

GEOGRAPHICAL PROFILE OF THE USA

1. Read and translate the text.

The United States of America lies in North America and is washed by the Pacific Ocean in the west and the Atlantic Ocean in the east. The USA borders on Canada in the north and Mexico in the south. It has a sea border with Russia too.

The landscape of the country varies: there are mountain chains, plains, canyons and deserts. The first mountains from the east are the Rocky Mountains (or the Rockies), which are the highest in the country. To the west of the Rockies there are vast plateaus: the volcanic Columbia Plateau, the Great Basin and the Colorado Plateau. The western part of America (including Alaska) is made up of high mountain ranges, tablelands and plateaus of the Cordillera system. The Cordilleras consist of rows of mountain ranges, tablelands and plateaus. In Alaska the mountain ranges stretch in the west-eastern direction and include the Brooks Range, the Yukon Tableland, the Aleutian Range with Mount McKinley, which is the highest peak in North America.

Further west there are the Cascade Mountains and the Sierra Nevada Range.

There are a lot of lakes and rivers in the USA. The Mississippi which joins the Missouri is the longest river in the United States (and the longest in the world). It flows to the south and runs into the Gulf of Mexico at New Orleans. The Hudson River which flows across the north-eastern part of the country and empties into the Atlantic Ocean at New York is another important river in the country. The rivers in the west of the country are not navigable as they flow through deep canyons and are cut by numerous rapids. These rivers start in the Cordilleras and flow into the Pacific Ocean. The largest among them are the Columbia River and the Colorado River.

The region of the Great Lakes is in the north-east of the United States bordering on Canada. It is a system of five great lakes (Lake Superior, Lake Michigan, Lake Huron, Lake Erie and Lake Ontario) joined together by natural channels. The famous Niagara Falls are situated in New York State and are the biggest falls in the world.

The climate of the USA varies. The country is situated mainly in the temperate and subtropical zones. Alaska lies in the subarctic and arctic zones. Winter temperature in Alaska is 25 degrees below zero. The southern part of Florida and Hawaii are in the tropical zone. In southern states it is warm all year round while in northern states the climate is changeable.

The United States is rich in mineral resources such as: coal, iron, gas, oil and different metals. There are coal mines in the Cordilleras, in the Kansas City region and in the east near Birmingham and Pittsburgh. Iron is mined near the Great Lakes and in Pittsburgh, Birmingham and Philadelphia. In California and Texas there are oil fields. There are also silver and gold deposits.

2. Answer the questions.

1. Where geographically is the USA situated?
2. What is the country washed by?
3. What is the landscape of the USA characterised by?
4. Where are mountainous areas situated?
5. What mountain ranges are there in the USA?
6. What is the highest peak in North America?
7. What's the longest river in the USA?
8. What other rivers are there in the country?
9. What five lakes are there in the Great Lakes region?
10. What are the biggest falls in the world?
11. How can you describe the climate of the USA?
12. What mineral resources are there in the country?

3. Tell about the USA.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ.

1. Рассказать о географическом положении Соединённых Штатов (North America; borders on).
2. Рассказать об океанах, воды которых омывают США (the Atlantic Ocean; the Pacific Ocean).
3. Рассказать о ландшафте США (varies; mountain chains/plains/canyons/ deserts; the Rockies; plateaus: Columbia Plateau, Great Basin, Colorado Plateau; the Cordillera system; Alaska, the Brooks Range, the Yukon Tableland, the Aleutian Range, Mount McKinley; the Cascade Mountains, the Sierra Nevada Range).
4. Рассказать о крупных реках и озёрах (the Mississippi, the Missouri; the Gulf of Mexico; the Hudson River; the Columbia River, the Colorado River; the Great Lakes: Lake Superior, Lake Michigan, Lake Huron, Lake Erie, Lake Ontario; the Niagara Falls).
5. Рассказать о климате США (temperate, subtropical, subarctic, arctic, tropical).
6. Рассказать о полезных ископаемых США (coal, iron, gas, oil and different metals, silver and gold deposits).

Национальные символы. Государственное и политическое устройство США.

4. Read and translate.

Political System of the USA

The United States of America is a federal republic consisting of 50 states. Each state has its own government («state government»). In some ways the United States is like 50 small countries.

The government of the USA act according to the Constitution which was signed by the first thirteen representatives of thirteen original American states in 1787. The document was written in 1787 and since that time twenty six Amendments have been added. The first ten Amendments were simply rights or the Bill of rights. According to the Constitution the USA is a republic. So, the officials of any rank are elected by US citizens. Every citizen has rights which cannot be violated.

The Constitution proclaims a federal system of government which keeps both the states and the federal power from getting too much power. It means that the federal government is given certain powers, for example, to make peace or war, to issue money and to regulate the trade and so on.

The federal power is located in Washington, D.C. It is based on legislative, executive and juridical branches of power.

The legislative power is vested in Congress, which consists of two houses: the Senate and the House of Representatives, There are 435 members in the House of Representatives and 100 senators in Congress. Each state elects two members for the Senate.

The executive branch is headed by the President who is assisted by the Vice President. The President enforces federal laws, serves as commander-in-chief of the Armed Forces. The President can veto a bill unless Congress by a two-thirds vote shall overrule him. The Vice President, elected from the same political party as the President, acts as chairman of the Senate, and in the event of the death of the President, assumes the Presidency. The President of the USA is chosen in nationwide elections every 4 years together with the Vice.-President. The President can not be elected for more than two terms. The Cabinet is made up of Department Secretaries. The most important of them is the Secretary of State, who deals with foreign affairs.

The judicial branch is made up of Federal District Courts, 11 Federal Courts and the Supreme Court. Federal judges are appointed by the President for life.

Federal courts decide cases involving federal law, conflicts between citizens of different states.

Constitution has been amended twenty-six times. The Bill of Rights guarantees individual liberties: freedom of word» religion and so on. Later amendments abolished slavery, granted the vote to women and colour people and allowed citizens to vote at the age of 18.

5. Study the Vocabulary:

to consist of — состоять из

own — свой, собственный

to sign — подписать, подписывать

original — зд. первый
amendment — поправка (к резолюции, законопроекту)
according to — в соответствии с, согласно
officials — должностные лица, чиновники
citizen — гражданин
to violate — нарушать, попира́ть, преступать
to proclaim — провозглашать; объявлять
certain — точный, определенный
to issue money — выпускать деньги
to regulate the trade — регулировать торговлю
federal power — федеральная власть
to locate — находиться, размещаться
to vest — наделять (правом), давать права, облекать правом
branch — подразделение; ветвь (власти)
legislative — законодательный
executive — исполнительный
judiciary — судебный
Congress — Конгресс
house — зд. палата
Senate — Сенат
House of Representatives — Палата представителей
to assist — помогать, содействовать
Vice President — вице-президент
elections — выборы
to enforce — принуждать, вынуждать (к чему-л.)» заставлять; навязывать (кому-л. — on)
commander-in-chief — главнокомандующий
armed forces — вооруженные силы
to veto — налагать вето (на что-л.), запрещать
bill — законопроект
overrule — отклонять, отказывать; отменять (чье-л. решение); отвергать
chairman — председатель
to assume — принимать, брать на себя (ответственность, управление и т. п.);
получать (должность)
Cabinet — Кабинет (министров)
Department Secretaries — министры
Secretary of State — государственный секретарь, глава внешнеполитического
ведомства США
Federal District Court — Федеральный окружной суд
Supreme Court — Верховный суд
federal judges — федеральные судьи
to appoint — назначить
to amend — вносить изменения, вносить поправки (в законопроект и т. п.)
to abolish — аннулировать, отменять, упразднять, объявлять недействительным

slavery — рабство
to allow — позволять, разрешать

6. Answer the questions:

1. What is the main document of the USA?
2. When was the Constitution of the USA signed?
3. How many Amendments have been added to the Constitution since 1787?
4. What does the Constitution proclaim?
5. What powers is the federal government given?
6. Where is the federal government located? .
7. Where is the legislative power vested?
8. How many members are there in the House of Representatives?
9. Who is the head of the executive power in the USA?
10. How often do the President's elections take place?
11. Who deals with foreign affairs in the USA?
12. What does the Bill of Rights guarantee?

7. Read and translate.

Symbols of the United States of America

National Symbols represent pride and values of the country. The USA is third largest country by land area and world's largest economy. There are many symbols that represent the United States of America in general, but every state has its own flag, its own emblem and its own anthem too.

Here are a list of official United States national symbols:

Flag of the United States

The American flag is often called «The Stars and Stripes» (other names «Old Glory» and «The Star-Spangled Banner»). It has 13 horizontal stripes, 7 red and 6 white which stand for the original 13 states (thirteen British colonies that declared independence from the Kingdom of Great Britain and became the first states in the Union). In the top left hand corner there are 50 white stars on a blue background: one star for each state.

Seal of the United States (emblem)

The Great Seal of the United States is used to authenticate certain documents issued by the United States federal government. It was first used publicly in 1782. The Great seal is used as the national coat of arms of the United States. It is officially used on documents such as United States passports, military insignia, embassy placards, and various flags.

Since 1935, both sides of the Great Seal have appeared on the reverse of the one-dollar bill. The Seal of the President of the United States is directly based on the Great Seal, and its elements are used in numerous government agency and state seals.

National bird: Bald Eagle

The Bald Eagle is the national bird of the USA and is represented on its Seal. In the late 20th century it was on the brink of extirpation in the continental United States. Populations recovered and the species was removed from the U.S. federal government's list of endangered species on July 12, 1995 and transferred to the list of threatened species. It was removed from the List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife in the Lower 48 States on June 28, 2007.

Bald Eagles are not actually bald, the name derives from an older meaning of «white headed».

National anthem: «The Star-Spangled Banner»

«The Star-Spangled Banner» is the national anthem of the United States of America. The lyrics come from «Defence of Fort McHenry», a poem written in 1814 by the 35-year-old lawyer and amateur poet, Francis Scott Key, after witnessing the bombardment of Fort McHenry by the British Royal Navy ships in Chesapeake Bay during the Battle of Fort McHenry in the War of 1812.

«The Star-Spangled Banner» was recognized for official use by the Navy in 1889, and by President Woodrow Wilson in 1916, and was made the national anthem by a congressional resolution on March 3, 1931, which was signed by President Herbert Hoover.

National mottos: «In God We Trust», «E Pluribus Unum»

«In God we trust» was adopted as the official motto of the United States in 1956 as an alternative or replacement to the unofficial motto of E pluribus unum, adopted when the Great Seal of the United States was created and adopted in 1782.

«In God we trust» has appeared on most U.S. coins since 1864 and on paper currency since 1957.

It is also the motto of the U.S. state of Florida. Its Spanish equivalent, En Dios Confiamos, is the motto of the Republic of Nicaragua.

National floral emblem: Rose

Rose is the National Flower of United States of America.

The Congress, by Senate Joint Resolution 159 accepted Rose as the National Floral Emblem of United States of America. On November 20, 1986 President Ronald Reagan proclaimed Rose as National Floral Emblem of United States of America.

National march: «The Stars and Stripes Forever»

«The Stars and Stripes Forever» is a patriotic American march widely considered to be the magnum opus of composer John Philip Sousa. By an act of the U.S. Congress, it is the official National March of the United States of America.

National creed: American's Creed

The American's Creed is the national creed of the United States of America. It was written in 1917 by William Tyler Page as an entry into a patriotic contest. It was adopted by the U.S. House of Representatives April 3, 1918.

Oak Tree is the National Tree of United States of America.

Oak Tree was adopted as the National Tree of United States in November 2004.

Unofficial symbols

Native Americans

The terms used to refer to Native Americans have been controversial. According to a 1995 U.S. Census Bureau set of home interviews, most of the respondents with an expressed preference refer to themselves as American Indians (or simply Indians), and this term has been adopted by major newspapers and some academic groups

Currency of USA

The United States Dollar is the official currency of United States of America. It is one of the highest traded and used currencies in international transactions and one of the world's major reserve currencies. USD (United States Dollar) is also used by many other countries as official currency. The symbol of USD is \$.

The Statue of Liberty is the symbol of American democracy.

It stands on Liberty Island in New York. It is one of the first things people see when they arrive in New York by sea. This National Monument was a present from France to the USA. France gave the statue to America in 1884 as a symbol of friendship. Liberty carries the torch of freedom — in her right hand. In her left hand she is holding a tablet with the inscription «July 4, 1776» — American Independence Day.

The Washington Monument

The Washington Monument is an obelisk on the National Mall in Washington, D.C., built to commemorate the first American president, General George Washington. The monument is both the world's tallest stone structure and the world's tallest obelisk, standing 169.294 m. Construction of the monument began in 1848, but was halted from 1854 to 1877, and finally completed in 1884.

The Lincoln Memorial

The Lincoln Memorial is an American national monument built to honor the 16th President of the United States, Abraham Lincoln. It is located on the National Mall in Washington, D.C. across from the Washington Monument. The architect was Henry Bacon, the sculptor of the primary statue – Abraham Lincoln, 1920 – was Daniel Chester French, and the painter of the interior murals was Jules Guerin. Dedicated in 1922, it is one of several monuments built to honor an American president.

The US Capitol

The United States Capitol is the meeting place of the United States Congress, the legislature of the federal government of the United States. Located in Washington, D.C., it sits atop Capitol Hill at the eastern end of the National Mall.

Officially, both the east and west sides of the Capitol are referred to as «fronts». Like the federal buildings for the executive and judicial branches, it is built in the distinctive neoclassical style and has a white exterior.

The White House

The White House is the official residence and principal workplace of the President of the United States, located at 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue Northwest, Washington, D.C.. It has been the residence of every U.S. president since John Adams in 1800. The house was designed by Irish-born James Hoban, and built between 1792 and 1800 of white-painted Aquia Creek sandstone in the Neoclassical style.

Independence Hall

Independence Hall is the centerpiece of Independence National Historical Park in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, United States. It is known primarily as the location where both the Declaration of Independence and the United States Constitution were debated and adopted.

The building was completed in 1753. It became the principal meeting place of the Second Continental Congress from 1775 to 1783 and was the site of the Constitutional Convention in the summer of 1787. The building is part of Independence National Historical Park and is listed as a World Heritage Site.

The Liberty Bell

The Liberty Bell is an iconic symbol of American independence, located in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. The bell was commissioned from the London firm of Lester and Pack (today the Whitechapel Bell Foundry) in 1752, and was cast with the lettering «Proclaim LIBERTY throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof» It originally cracked when first rung after arrival in Philadelphia, and was twice recast by local workmen John Pass and John Stow, whose last names appear on the bell. In its early years, the Liberty Bell was used to summon lawmakers to legislative sessions and to alert citizens to public meetings and proclamations.

The Gateway Arch (in St. Louis, Missouri),

The Gateway Arch, or Gateway to the West, is an arch that is the centerpiece of the Jefferson National Expansion Memorial in St. Louis, Missouri. It was built as a monument to the westward expansion of the United States. At 192 m, it is the tallest man-made monument in the United States.

The Gateway Arch was designed by Finnish-American architect Eero Saarinen and German-American structural engineer Hannskarl Bandel in 1947. Construction began on February 12, 1963, and ended on October 28, 1965. The monument opened to the public on June 10, 1967.

Mount Rushmore (carved on a mountain in South Dakota)

The Mount Rushmore National Memorial is a sculpture carved into the granite face of Mount Rushmore near Keystone, South Dakota, in the United States. Sculpted by Danish-American Gutzon Borglum and his son, Lincoln Borglum, Mount Rushmore features 60-foot (18 m) sculptures of the heads of four United States presidents: George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, Theodore Roosevelt and Abraham Lincoln. The entire memorial covers 1,278.45 acres (5.17 km²) and is 5,725 feet (1,745 m) above sea level.

The Pledge of Allegiance

The Pledge of Allegiance of the United States is an expression of loyalty to the federal flag and the republic of the United States of America, originally composed by Francis Bellamy in 1892 and formally adopted by Congress as the pledge in 1942. The Pledge has been modified four times since its composition.

Yankee Doodle

«Yankee Doodle» is a well-known Anglo-American song, the origin of which dates back to the Seven Years' War. It is often sung patriotically in the United States today and is the state anthem of Connecticut. It has a Roud Folk Song Index number of 4501.

Uncle Sam (a cartoon figure designed by Thomas Nast),

Uncle Sam is a common national personification of the American government that, according to legend, came into use during the War of 1812 and was supposedly named for Samuel Wilson. The first use of Uncle Sam in literature was in the 1816 allegorical book *The Adventures of Uncle Sam in Search After His Lost Honor* by Frederick Augustus Fidfaddy, Esq. An Uncle Sam is mentioned as early as 1775, in the original «Yankee Doodle» lyrics of the Revolutionary War. The lyrics as a whole clearly deride the military efforts of the young nation, besieging the British at Boston. The 13th stanza is:

Old Uncle Sam come there to change
Some pancakes and some onions,
For 'lasses cakes, to carry home
To give his wife and young ones.

The Vietnam Veterans Memorial

The Vietnam Veterans Memorial is a national memorial in Washington, D.C. It honors U.S. service members of the U.S. armed forces who fought in the Vietnam War, service members who died in service in Vietnam/South East Asia, and those service members who were unaccounted for (Missing In Action) during the War.

The Jefferson Memorial

The Thomas Jefferson Memorial is a presidential memorial in Washington, D.C. dedicated to Thomas Jefferson, an American Founding Father and the third President of the United States. The neoclassical building was designed by the architect John Russell Pope and built by the Philadelphia contractor John McShain. Construction of the building began in 1938 and was completed in 1943. The bronze statue of Jefferson was added in 1947.

The Golden Gate Bridge

The Golden Gate Bridge is a suspension bridge spanning the Golden Gate, the opening of the San Francisco Bay into the Pacific Ocean. It is one of the most internationally recognized symbols of San Francisco, California, and the United States. It has been declared one of the Wonders of the Modern World by the American Society of Civil Engineers.

Практическое занятие № 30

Past Continuous Tense

Past Continuous – это прошедшее длительное время в английском языке. Его основное значение – длительное действие, происходившее в определенный момент в прошлом. В отличие от Past Simple, оно выражает действие, которое происходило в прошлом, а не произошло.

Схема образования Past Continuous

Рассмотрим, как строятся предложения с прошедшим длительным временем в трех формах: утвердительной, отрицательной и вопросительной.

1. Утвердительная форма

Past Continuous в утвердительной форме образуется с помощью глагола **to be** и глагола с окончанием **-ing** (причастие настоящего времени), при этом изменяется только глагол **to be**. Соответственно он может быть в форме **was** или **were**.

My dog **was playing** with a racoon. – Моя собака играла с енотом.

My boss **was yelling** at me this morning – Мой босс кричал на меня этим утром.

I **was thinking** of you, when you came in – Я думал о тебе, когда ты вошла.

2. Отрицательная форма

Отрицание строится с помощью частицы **not** – добавьте ее после **was** или **were**.

Возможны сокращения: **wasn't, weren't**.

Sorry, I **was not listening**. – Простите, я не слушал.

Don't interrupt me, I **wasn't talking** to you – Не перебивай меня, я не с тобой разговаривал.

3. Вопросительная форма

В вопросительной форме глагол **to be** ставится перед подлежащим:

Was the water boiling now? – Вода сейчас кипела?

Was he cooking when I called? – Он готовил (еду), когда я позвонила?

Were they playing chess this morning? – Они утром играли в шахматы?

Past Continuous



| | | |
|--|--|---|
| I + was + Ving he + was + Ving she + was + Ving it + was + Ving you + were + Ving we + were + Ving they + were + Ving | I + was + not + Ving he + wasn't + Ving she + wasn't + Ving it + wasn't + Ving you + weren't + Ving we + weren't + Ving they + weren't + Ving | Was + I + Ving? Was + he + Ving? Was + she + Ving? Was + it + Ving? Were + you + Ving? Were + we + Ving? Were + they + Ving? |
|--|--|---|

Употребление Past Continuous: когда используется прошедшее длительное время?

Past Continuous употребляется в следующих случаях:

1) Действие происходило в определенный момент в прошлом.

В таком случае момент обычно уточняется с помощью:

а) указания времени:

I was having my breakfast at nine. – В девять часов я завтракал.

We were not walking at midnight. – Мы не гуляли в полночь.

б) другого действия:

I was sleeping when you turned on the TV. – Я спал, когда ты включил телевизор.

Учтите, что время действия может и не быть указано в тексте (например, 'at 9.50'), оно может лишь подразумеваться:

I was having breakfast. – Я завтракал (подразумевается, что в какой-то момент).

I was sleeping. – Я спал (подразумевается, что в какой-то момент).

2) Длительное действие, происходившее в определенный промежуток времени в прошлом.

Мы можем выразить с помощью прошедшего длительного времени некое действие, которое не происходило в определенный момент прошлого, а происходило в течение какого-то периода времени.

I was writing a novel last winter. – Прошлой зимой я писал роман.

Jack was taking English lessons this year. – В этом году Джек занимался на уроках английского языка.

3) Повторяющееся действие с негативным оттенком.

Past Continuous в сочетании с наречиями типа always, constantly (имеющими значение «все время») выражает неприятное, раздражающее действие, которое регулярно происходило в прошлом. Этот оборот характерен для разговорной речи.

She was always coming to class late. – Она все время опаздывала на урок.

He was constantly talking. – Он постоянно болтал.

Exercises

1. Вставьте глагол to be в правильной форме (was/were).

The sun ... shining brightly. — *The sun was shining brightly.*

1. He playing the guitar at that time.
2. They (not) acting a play in the school theatre from 6 to 7 o'clock. They listening to a concert.
3. Nick (not) fixing a car at 6 o'clock.
4. he sleeping on the sofa at this time yesterday?
5. you making a cake at 7 o'clock?
6. Birds singing loudly.

2. Поставьте предложения в отрицательную форму.

1. Martha and Andy were sitting in the park at 2 o'clock.
2. A man was walking with his dog in the park at this time.
3. Boys were playing football.
4. A girl was jumping.
5. We were making barbecue.

3. Поставьте предложения в вопросительную форму.

What was happening in the house from 2 to 3.30?

I was watching the film from 2 to 3.30.

Were you watching the film from 2 to 3.30?

1. Nick was sleeping in his room.
2. Lora was talking on the phone.
3. Father was watching X files on TV.
4. Mother was knitting.
5. Grandfather was planting flowers in the garden.
6. Grandmother was eating ice-cream

4. Составьте предложения по модели. Переведите.

Mulder/speak — *Mulder was speaking to Scully at this time.*

What was happening in the house at 3.30?

1. A UFO/fly in the sky
2. The dog/play in the park
3. Grandmother/look into the window
4. Grandfather/work in the garden
5. Father/not watch X files

5. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Что вы делали вчера в пять часов? — Мы готовили ужин и ждали гостей.
2. Куда она шла вчера утром? — Она шла к стоматологу.
3. Какой фильм твой брат смотрел вчера в кинотеатре? — Он смотрел новый фильм ужасов.
4. Где она ждала меня? — Она ждала нас возле театра.
5. Какую статью вы читали вчера? — Я читал статью о новейших научных открытиях.
6. Почему он вел машину так быстро? — Он спешил на вокзал.
7. Когда Том плавал в бассейне вчера? — Он плавал с четырех до пяти часов.
8. Что твой брат делал вчера утром? — Он ремонтировал велосипед вчера утром.
9. С кем Анна разговаривала вчера в 2 часа? — Она разговаривала с секретарем.
10. Что дети делали вчера после уроков? — Они готовились к спортивным соревнованиям.

Практическое занятие № 31

Sights of the USA

Достопримечательности США.

1. Read and translate the text.

WASHINGTON, D.C.

Washington D.C. (District of Columbia) is the capital of the country named after the first president of the USA, George Washington. This is an American political centre of the country situated on the Potomac River. The central part of D.C. is called the Mall. This is a square where museums and art galleries belonging to the Smithsonian Institution are situated. The Capitol and the White House (the residence of the President) are found there too.

The Capitol Building is one of the most impressive buildings in Washington. It is easily recognisable because of its large dome, which is the fourth largest dome in the world, rising 180 feet above the ground and weighing almost nine million pounds. Around the large dome there are 36 marble columns, each representing the 36 states of the Union when the dome was built. Above them there is another set of 13 columns that represent the 13 original colonies. There is a law that no building in D.C. should be taller than the Capitol, so it can be seen from any part of the city.

The Library of Congress was established by an act of Congress in 1800 when President John Adams signed a bill which moved the seat of government from Philadelphia to Washington. In 1814 the library was burned by the British. Thomas Jefferson, who had already retired, offered his collection of books as a replacement of the burned ones. His collection included books in foreign languages and volumes of philosophy, science, literature, etc. In 1815, Congress accepted Jefferson's offer and the foundation was laid for a great national library which opened to the public on November 1, 1897.

The White House is the oldest public building in the District of Columbia. Here every President, except George Washington, has conducted the government of the nation. In the past 200 years, the White House has become the symbol of American Presidency all over the world. The White House was rebuilt several times to suit the needs of its residents. Tourists can visit the House except for the rooms that the President and his family occupy.

Washington D.C. is also famous for its numerous monuments, museums and art galleries. The Smithsonian Institution, which is the world's largest museum complex, consists of 16 museums and the National Zoological Park. The entrance to all of them is free of charge all year round. The National Museum of American History was opened in 1964. It houses various collections and objects of transportation, communications, agriculture, medicine, science, and technology. The National Air and Space Museum which was opened in 1976 offers its visitors a great collection of flying machines and spacecraft never before stored in one place. For more than 27 years, this museum has been a must for visitors of Washington, perhaps because it is so much fun for children and grown-ups. Twenty-three galleries house dozens of airplanes and spacecraft, missiles and rockets, engines, propellers, models, uniforms, instruments, flight equipment, medals, etc. The Museum is also the home of the first airplane, the 1903 Wright Flyer.

The National Gallery of Art was created by the resolution of Congress accepting the gift of Andrew Mellon, an art collector. The paintings and sculptures given by Andrew Mellon have formed a huge collection of contemporary art.

The Zoo is located in Rock Creek Park which occupies a hillside. The Zoological Park has about 2,800 animals of 435 species. The Zoo's mission is to study and protect the animals.

The Washington Monument towers over everything in the capital and reminds people of George Washington's contribution to the nation. The monument is a classic obelisk the first stone of which was laid on July 4, 1848. The Washington

Monument is open every day except December 25. A lift carries visitors to the 500-foot level in 70 seconds. From the observation floor which is 500 feet above the ground people can enjoy the view of the city.

In 1867, Congress signed an act for the building of a memorial to Abraham Lincoln. But nothing was done until 1914 when the building began at last. The memorial looks like a Greek temple with the statue of Lincoln inside. The statue is 19 feet tall and 19 feet wide and made of 28 separate blocks of white marble. The 36 columns around the memorial represent the states of the Union at the time of Lincoln's death. The names of 48 states in the Union when the memorial was completed in 1922 are carved in the walls. Park rangers, who work there, are available to answer questions and give talks.

In Constitution Gardens near the Lincoln Memorial there is the Vietnam Veterans Memorial. This is a black granite wall with a mirror like surface and 58,209 names carved on it. The names go in chronological order according to the date of death.

Thomas Jefferson's importance as one of the great figures in the Nation's history demanded to build a memorial in the capital. The memorial was finished in 1943 on the 200th anniversary of Jefferson's birth four years after President Roosevelt laid the cornerstone. The memorial appears most beautiful in early spring when the Japanese cherry trees are in bloom. The trees are a gift from Tokyo given in 1912.

Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial is one of the most expansive memorials in the USA. It is divided into four outdoor galleries with trees, waterfalls and statues. Each room has the spirit of this great man. The memorial stands in West Potomac Park.

Arlington National Cemetery is the best known one among more than 100 national cemeteries in the USA. All who are buried here have one thing in common: service to their country. Thousands of veterans from American wars are buried in Arlington. The grounds of Arlington National Cemetery are divided into numbered and lettered sections. There are special rules for visitors. For example, fresh cut flowers may be placed on graves at any time. Flags decorate each grave on Memorial Day weekend but are not permitted at any other time.

Most of those who live in Washington work for government. The others live in the outskirts of the city, in the so-called villages. The Metro system of the city is very well-organised. people take advantage of the Metrorail every day going from one place to another.

The city is planned well: streets running from south to north are numbered; those going from east to west are lettered. Large streets are called avenues and bear the names of big states. So it's hard to get lost in

D.C. Moreover, names and destinations of all tourist attractions, such as museums, art galleries, and historic places are indicated on signs, so it's easy to find your way around while doing the sights.

2. Answer the questions.

1. What does "D.C." mean?
2. Why is Washington considered a political centre of the United States?
3. How is the central part of Washington called?
4. What is the Capitol Building and what is it famous for?
5. When was the Library of Congress established?
6. What is the oldest public building in D.C.?
7. What museum complex is there in Washington?
8. What museums comprise the complex? What can you tell about some of them?
9. What's the Zoo's mission in Washington?
10. What monuments to American presidents are there in Washington?
11. What can you tell about some of them?
12. Who is buried at Arlington National Cemetery?
13. Who usually lives in Washington?
14. What can you tell about the plan of the city?

3. Tell about Washington, D.C.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ.

1. Предоставить общую информацию о Вашингтоне (capital, named after Washington, political centre, the Potomac River, the central part is the Mall).
2. Рассказать кратко об основных достопримечательностях Вашингтона (the Capitol Building, the Library of Congress, the White House, Arlington National Cemetery).
3. Рассказать кратко о музеях и галереях города (the Smithsonian Institution, the National Museum of American History, the National Air and Space Museum, the National Gallery of Art, the Zoo).
4. Рассказать кратко о памятниках великим президентам США (the Washington Monument, Lincoln Memorial, Thomas Jefferson Memorial, Franklin D. Roosevelt Memorial).
5. Рассказать о жителях Вашингтона и планировке города (work for government, outskirts, "villages", Metrorail, numbered and lettered streets).

4. Read and translate.

The Statue of Liberty

The Statue of Liberty is located on Liberty Island in New York. In 1886 American people got it **as a gift from the French**. Since that time the statue has been the symbol of freedom and of the United States.

The height of the Statue of Liberty is *93 metres* (from ground level to torch). Visitors can admire the view of the harbour from its crown.

The White House

The White House is the official residence of the President of the USA. It is located in Washington. The building consists of 6 floors with different rooms including living space and halls for official receptions.

George Washington was the only American president who didn't live in the White House. When he was the President, the White House did not exist.

The White House was built in 1800. The famous Oval Office where the President of the USA works is located here.

Niagara Falls

Niagara Falls are located on the border between Canada and the USA. "Niagara Falls" is a common name for three waterfalls – *the American Falls, the Horseshoe Falls and the Bridal Veil Falls*.

Niagara Falls are not very high (53 metres) but very wide.

Every year thousands of people visit this scenic place. There is the Rainbow Bridge over the river which connects both countries. It is open for pedestrians.

The Golden Gate Bridge

The Golden Gate Bridge is a world-famous bridge over the Golden Gate strait. It is one of the most recognisable places in the world and the symbol of the USA.

Its length is *2,7 km*. The bridge was built in 1937 and connects San-Francisco and Marin County.

The Grand Canyon

The Grand Canyon is one of the deepest canyons in the world. Its depth is *1800 metres*. It is located in Arizona on the territory of the national park. The length of the canyon is *446 km* and its width varies *from 6 to 29 km at the top and is less than 1 km at the bottom*.

The Grand Canyon is a very picturesque place. Every year thousands of tourists come here. Nowadays visitors can admire the canyon from the observation point called "Grand Canyon Skywalk".

Times Square

Times Square is a square in the centre of Manhattan. It is not only the symbol of New York but the USA as well. Times Square is one of the most visited places of interest in the world. A lot of Broadway theatres are located in it. A lot of big companies also have their offices there.

Times Square is full of bright neon advertisement which makes it a very recognisable place.

The Empire State Building

The Empire State Building is a famous skyscraper in New York. This building was the tallest building in the world for a long time. It has 103 floors. There are two observation decks in the building (on floors 86 and 102).

The height of the building is *443 metres*. 73 lifts serve it. The Empire State Building is designed in a simple but elegant style. It is one of the symbols of American culture. The Empire State Building is an office building.

Hollywood

Hollywood is a neighbourhood in Los Angeles. It is known as the home of the US film industry. A lot of film production studios are located here. For example, film studio "Paramount Pictures" is based in Hollywood. Many celebrities live in this neighbourhood.

The Hollywood Walk of Fame is also located in Hollywood. It comprises more than 2600 stars.

Практическое занятие № 32

US Holidays and Traditions

Традиции и обычаи США

1. Read and translate the text.

Like any other country the USA has a lot of holidays and interesting traditions. In 1971, the dates of most federal holidays in the USA were officially moved to the nearest Monday by President Nixon. There are four holidays which are not necessarily celebrated on Mondays: Thanksgiving, New Year's Day, Independence Day and Christmas. When New Year's Day, Independence Day, or Christmas falls on a Sunday, the next day is also a holiday. When one of these holidays falls on a Saturday, the previous day is also a holiday.

Federal government offices, including the post office, are always closed on all federal legal holidays. Schools and companies don't work on such major holidays as Independence Day and Christmas but many people work, on Veterans' Day, for example.

Federal legal holidays are observed differently in different states. The dates of these holidays are appointed by the state government. Each state can agree on the same date that the President has proclaimed, such as Thanksgiving. There are other legal or public holidays which are observed at the state or local level. The closing of local government offices and businesses varies. Whether citizens have the day off from work or not, depends on the decision of local authorities.

In the United States New Year's Day is on January 1, but Americans begin celebrating on December 31. A lot of parties take place across the United States on this day. Sometimes people have masked balls, when guests dress up in costumes and cover their faces with masks. Following an old tradition, guests unmask at midnight. Most television channels show Times Square in the heart of New York City. It is overcrowded with those who want to celebrate New Year in the centre of the biggest city in the USA. At one minute before midnight, a lit ball drops slowly from the top to the bottom of a pole on one of the

buildings. People count down from 10 to 0 at the same time as the ball drops. When it reaches the bottom, people hug and kiss and wish each other Happy New Year!

On January 1, Americans visit relatives, friends and neighbours. Many families watch the *Tournament of Roses* parade which takes place in California on television. The main theme of this parade varies from year to year. The procession is usually more than five miles long with thousands of participants.

Martin Luther King Day is celebrated on the third Monday in January. Martin Luther King was a black clergyman who tried to win full civil rights for black Americans. King spoke out and campaigned tirelessly to make white and black Americans equal by cancelling some laws, for example, the requirement for black people to take back seats in buses or no right to vote.

In 1968, Martin Luther King was assassinated while he was leading a workers' strike in Memphis, Tennessee. White people and black people who had worked so hard for peace and civil rights were shocked and angry. The world grieved the loss of this man of peace.

Martin Luther King's death did not stop the Civil Rights Movement. Black and white people continued to fight for freedom and equality. On Monday, January 20, 1986, in cities and towns across the USA the first celebration of Martin Luther King Day took place. Schools, offices and federal agencies are closed for the holiday. On Monday there are quiet memorial services in honour of Dr. King. All weekend popular radio stations play songs and speeches that tell the history of the Civil Rights Movement. Television channels broadcast special programmes about King's life.

Memorial Day takes place on the last Monday of May. On this day Americans honour the dead. Most families honour the memories of their dead relatives. In many communities special ceremonies are held in cemeteries or at war monuments by veterans of military services. Parades and memorial services or special programmes in churches, schools or other public meeting places are held.

Independence Day is one of the most important holidays in the USA. It is celebrated on the 4th of July. On this day in 1776 the Declaration of Independence was signed in Philadelphia. There are picnics and parades all over the country on this day. Americans don't work on this day. Communities have day-long picnics with favourite food like hot dogs, hamburgers, potato salad and baked beans. Some cities have parades with people dressed as the original founding fathers who march in parades to the music of high school bands. The day ends with a big fireworks display.

Halloween is a holiday celebrated mostly by children and teens. On the 31st of October they dress as vampires, witches and ghosts and go from house to house saying *Trick or treat*. People should give them a treat, otherwise they will play a trick on them.

Thanksgiving is one of the most popular American holidays too. It is celebrated on the last Thursday in November. This holiday dates back to the times when the Pilgrims came to America and settled in. Their first winter was very hard, they had very little food. In spring, the Indians showed them how to plant and grow new crops, hunt and fish. The following autumn the colonists made a feast for the Indians.

Today family members meet and spend this day together. The traditional Thanksgiving food is roast turkey, cranberry jelly, pumpkin pie, sweet potatoes, ham and other delicious things. A lot of people go to religious services on Thanksgiving.

Christmas is celebrated on the 25th of December. This is a religious holiday when people celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ. During the holiday season people sing Christmas songs, or carols. There are different types of carols: old traditional songs in English, German, Spanish, French and other languages, religious songs and modern American songs. Another important tradition is to send Christmas cards. People start sending cards to their friends and relatives early in December. Going home for Christmas is another good tradition. Christmas is considered to be the family celebration and family members usually get together on this day.

Americans put up a Christmas tree and decorate it with toys and sweets. Wrapping Christmas presents is another tradition. There are religious ceremonies at churches on Christmas Day and families usually attend them.

In the morning children hurry to the Christmas tree to look for presents. American children believe that Santa Claus lives at the North Pole with his wife. All year round he makes a list of children's names, both those who have been good and those who have been bad. He decides what presents to give to the good children. He and his helpers make presents and wrap them. Children also hang big colourful socks for Santa Claus to put presents inside. Santa is believed to get into a house through the chimney and leave presents in socks. Unwrapping presents is the most exciting moment at Christmas.

2. Answer the questions.

1. When were the dates of most federal holidays moved to the nearest Monday?
2. Which holidays are not necessarily celebrated on Mondays?
3. Do government offices work on federal legal holidays?
4. How are federal legal holidays observed?
5. How do public holidays depend on local authorities?
6. How many public holidays are there in Britain? What are they?
7. How is New Year's Day celebrated in the USA?
8. What happens on Times Square in New York on December 31st?
9. What is the Tournament of Roses and where does it take place?
10. When is Martin Luther King Day celebrated?
11. Who was Martin Luther King? What was he famous for?
12. What events take place on this day?
13. What can you tell about Memorial Day?
14. Why is Independence Day considered one of the most important holidays in the USA?
15. What are the Halloween traditions in the USA?
16. When is Thanksgiving celebrated?
17. What historic facts are connected to this holiday?
18. How is Thanksgiving usually celebrated?
19. When is Christmas celebrated in the USA?
20. What are the common traditions at Christmas?

3. Tell about US traditions.

ПЛАН-ОТВЕТ.

1. Предоставить общую информацию о праздниках в США (federal legal holidays, nearest Monday, observed differently in different states, public holidays, local authorities).
2. Рассказать о самых популярных праздниках США и традициях (*New Year's Day*: parties, masked balls, unmask, Times Square, lit ball, count; *Tournament of Roses*: California, parade, theme; *Martin Luther King Day*: third Monday in January, civil rights, assassinated, memorial services; *Memorial Day*: last Monday of May, honour the dead, war veterans; *Independence Day*: one of the most important holidays, July 4th, Declaration of Independence, picnics, parades, communities, fireworks display; *Halloween*: October 31, dress up in costumes, *Trick or treat*; *Thanksgiving*: last Thursday in November, the Pilgrims, hard winter, little food, the Indians, a feast, roast turkey, etc.; *Christmas*: December 25th, sing carols, send greetings cards, family members get together, Christmas tree, Santa Claus, colourful socks, chimney).

Практическое занятие № 33

Comparison Degrees of Adjectives

Прилагательное — это часть речи, обозначающая признак предмета, лица, явления. Как и в русском языке, выделяют три степени сравнения прилагательных в английском языке: положительную, сравнительную и превосходную.

Положительная степень — это основная, как в словаре, форма прилагательного, когда оно ни с чем не сравнивается:

Эта собака добрая — This dog is **kind**.

Сравнительная степень — сравниваются два признака:

Эта собака добрее, чем моя — This dog is **kinder** than mine.

Превосходная степень — характеристика типа «самый-самый»:

Эта самая добрая собака в мире. — This is **the kindest** dog in the world.

Сравнительная степень прилагательных (Comparative Degree)

Сравнительная степень используется, когда сравниваются характеристики предметов, лиц, явлений.

Сравнительная степень прилагательных может образовываться двумя способами:

- 1) С помощью окончания **-er**.
- 2) С помощью слов **more** и **less** (больше и меньше).

Способ зависит от того, сколько слогов в слове, а также идет ли сравнение в “большую” или “меньшую” сторону.

При сравнении в “большую” сторону, добавляется окончание **-er** (односложные слова) или слово **more** (3 и более слога). Если же сравнение идет в “меньшую” сторону, то используется **less** для односложных и многосложных слов.

Учтите, что с некоторыми словами использование **less** (особенно с односложными словами) будет хоть и корректно с точки зрения грамматики, но не очень правильно и понятно. По-английски “**less small**”, например, звучит не менее странно, чем “менее маленький” по-русский, в таком случае лучше использовать вариант “**bigger**” (большой, большего размера).

Рассмотрим таблицу подробнее.

Односложные прилагательные

Односложные прилагательные образуют сравнительную степень (в “большую” сторону) с помощью окончания **-er**.

kind – kinder (добрый – добрее)

smart – smarter (умный – умнее)

tall – taller (высокий – выше)

Для сравнения в “меньшую” сторону добавьте **less**:

busy – less busy (занятой – менее занятой)

big – less big (большой – менее большой)

Когда сравнительная степень образуется с помощью **-er**, возможны изменения в написании слова:

Если прилагательное заканчивается на **-e**, эта буква опускается перед **-er**,

Cute – cuter (милый – милее)

White – whiter (белый – белее)

В прилагательных на **-y**, конечная **-y** меняется на **-i**,

Busy – busier (занятой – более занятой)

Lazy – lazier (ленивый – ленивее)

Если прилагательное заканчивается на согласную, перед которой стоит краткий гласный звук, она удваивается.

Big – bigger (большой – больше)

Thin – thinner (тонкий – тоньше)

Двухсложные прилагательные

Двухсложные прилагательные могут образовываться обоими способами. Как понять, какой способ выбрать?

В большинстве случаев двухсложные прилагательные образуют сравнительную степень с помощью **more / less**.

Трехсложные прилагательные

Во всех случаях трех- и более сложные прилагательные образуют форму сравнительной степени с помощью **more / less** (более / менее).

beautiful – more beautiful (красивый – более красивый)

beautiful – less beautiful (красивый – менее красивый)

reliable – more reliable (надежный – более надежный)

reliable – less reliable (надежный – менее надежный)

Превосходная степень прилагательных (Superlative Degree)

Превосходная степень используется, когда один предмет (лицо, явление) по какому-то признаку превосходит все другие, является «самым-самым».

Превосходная степень прилагательных, как и сравнительная, может образовываться двумя способами:

- 1) С помощью окончания **-est**.
- 2) С помощью слов **most / least** (наиболее / наименее).

Обратите внимание, что прилагательные (точнее, определяемые ими существительные) в превосходной степени используются с артиклем **the**, поскольку речь идет о некоем самом-самом, а значит уникальном предмете:

The nearest town – ближайший город,

The longest journey – самое долгое путешествие.

Способ образования превосходной степени зависит от количества слогов в слове.

Односложные прилагательные

Односложные прилагательные образуют сравнительную степень с помощью окончания **-est**, если сравнение в “большую” сторону, или с помощью **least** при сравнении в меньшую сторону:

broad – the broadest (широкий – широчайший)

broad – the least broad (широкой – наименее широкий)

fine – the finest (изящный – самый изящный)

fine – the least fine (изящный – наименее изящный)

При добавлении **-est** в написании слова происходят такие же изменения, как и при образовании сравнительной степени:

Если прилагательное заканчивается на **-e**, она опускается перед **-est**

Cute – the cutest (милый – самый милый)

White – the whitest (белый – самый белый)

В прилагательных на **-y**, конечная **-y** меняется на **-i**

Busy – the busiest (занятой – самый занятой)

Lazy – the laziest (ленивый – самый ленивый)

Если прилагательное заканчивается на согласную, перед которой стоит краткий гласный, она удваивается.

Big – the biggest (большой – самый большой)

Thin – the thinnest (тонкий – самый тонкий)

Двухсложные прилагательные

Ситуация такая же, как и со сравнительной степенью.

В большинстве случаев к двухсложным прилагательным добавляется **most/least**.

Некоторые двухсложные прилагательные могут также образовывать превосходную степень с помощью **-er**.

Трехсложные прилагательные

Во всех случаях трех- и более сложные прилагательные образуют форму превосходной степени с помощью **most/least**.

expensive – the most expensive (дорогой – самый дорогой)

underestimated – the most underestimated (недооцененный – самый недооцененный)

Нестандартное образование степеней сравнения

Некоторые прилагательные в английском языке образуют степени сравнения нестандартным способом, их нужно запомнить.

| Положительная степень | Сравнительная степень | Превосходная степень |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Good | Better | Best |
| Bad | Worse | Worst |

| | | |
|--------|---------|----------|
| Little | Less | Least |
| Much | More | Most |
| Far | Further | furthest |

При сравнении одного объекта с другим используется союз **than** (чем).

My bike is faster than your car. – Мой велосипед быстрее, чем твоя машина.

Martin swims slower than Kate. – Мартин плавает медленнее, чем Кейт.

It is better than nothing. – Это лучше, чем ничего.

Выражения типа «The more, the better»

Довольно часто встречаются выражения типа **the more, the better** — чем больше, тем лучше. Они строятся по простой формуле:

The + сравнительная степень, the + сравнительная степень.

Фраза может быть дополнена другими словами, но ее основа именно такая.

Например:

The more, the better. — Чем больше, тем лучше.

The longer you think the less time you have. — Чем дольше ты думаешь, тем меньше у тебя остается времени.

The older you get the more you realize — Чем старше становишься, тем больше понимаешь.

| | | | |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|
| Short adj. | small cheap big | smaller cheaper bigger | (the) smallest (the) cheapest (the) biggest |
| Adj-s that end in -y | funny early | funnier earlier | (the) funniest (the) earliest |
| Two syllables or more | boring expensive | more boring more expensive | (the) most boring (the) most expensive |
| Irregular adj-s | good bad much/many little far | better worse more less further/farther | (the) best (the) worst (the) most (the) least (the) furthest |

Exercises

1. Переведите следующие предложения на русский язык.

1. You are a better driver than I am. 2. London is older than Moscow. 3. The weather is wetter today. 4. Bob is the best football player. 5. This box is bigger than that. 6. This book is more expensive than that. 7. July is usually the hottest month of the year.

2. Сравните следующее, употребляя прилагательные в скобках:

Образец: January, February (long). – January is longer than February.

1. January, February (short). 2. December, November (cold). 3. Volgograd, Kamishin (big). 4. Volgograd, Moscow (old). 5. The Volga river, the Don river (long). 6. This cat, that dog (small). 7. Summer, spring (hot). 8. This school, that school (high). 9. This book, that book (interesting). 10. July, August (long).

3. Вставьте прилагательные. Используйте сравнительную или превосходную степень.

1. It is (happy) day of my life.
2. The twenty-second of December is (short) day in a year.
3. The Neva is (deep) than the Moscva river.
4. It is (cold) day of the year.
5. The room is (small) of all the rooms in the house.

6. My rhymes are (bad) than yours.
7. Our school is (old) in our town.
8. This dictation is (easy) than that one.
9. Moscow is (large) city in Russia.
10. She is (tall) than her sister.

4. Выберите правильную форму прилагательных.

1. This book is (the most interesting, interestingest) of all I have read this year.
2. My sister speaks English (badder, worse) than I do.
3. Which is (the hottest, hotter) month of the year?
4. Which is (the beautifulest, the most beautiful) place in this part of the country.
5. A train is (faster, the fastest) than a bus.
6. Take some of these sweets: they are very (nicer, nice). They are (nicer, nice) than the sweets in that box.
7. (Tall, the tallest) trees in the world grow in California.
8. This girl is (the goodest, the best) student in our group.
9. Spanish is (the easiest, easier) than German.
10. The Thames is (short, shorter) than the Volga.

5. Поставьте прилагательные в скобках в нужную форму.

- 1) My Mum is ... my Dad. (tall)
- 2) Dogs are ... cats. (intelligent)
3. Franco is ... Marco. (short)
- 4) My brother is ... at sports ... I am. (good)
- 5) My homework is ... yours. (bad)

6. Заполните предложения правильной формой прилагательного в скобках.

1. If you want to be much _____, you should exercise every day. (healthy)
2. In order to become _____ than others, some people start criminal activities. (wealthy)
3. My new car is _____ than my old one. (pretty)
4. Everyone struggles to have an even _____ life in the future. (happy)
5. My brother is _____ than me. (lucky)
6. She is a little _____ than her older sister. (ugly)

7. Заполните пропуски правильной формой прилагательных, данных в скобках.

1. Osama was _____ guy for the U.S.A. (dangerous)
2. My nephew is _____ than my uncle. (stingy)
3. Sydney is _____ city in Australia. (beautiful)
4. Who is _____ man of the world in this century? (rich)
5. What is _____ way to become filthy rich in your life? (convenient)
6. My English is not _____ than yours. (good)
7. Not listening to good advice is one of _____ habits of my younger brother. (bad)
8. Our English class is _____ than your math class. (interesting)
9. Learn ESL is one of _____ websites in the world. (good)
10. USA is one of _____ countries in the world. (modern)
11. Can you name _____ province of our country? (large)
12. Washington is _____ city in the USA. (expensive)

Практическое занятие № 34

Present Simple Tense

Настоящее простое время

Present Simple – это настоящее простое время в английском языке, один из четырех, но при этом самый “ходовой” способ выражения настоящего времени. Используя это время, мы говорим не о действии, происходящем в данный момент (для этого есть Present Continuous), а о действии “вообще”, о чем-то, происходящем регулярно.

Как строится Present Simple: правила и примеры

Рассмотрим, как строится время **Present Simple** в трех формах: утвердительной, отрицательной, вопросительной.

1. Утвердительная форма:

Предложение с Present Simple образуется по простейшей схеме – используется глагол в начальной форме, то есть глагол “как в словаре”, без всяких окончаний.

Единственное исключение – **в форме 3-е лица, единственного числа добавляется –s или –es в конце глагола.**

Примеры предложений:

I **run** every morning – Я бегаю каждое утро.

Peter **delivers** pizza – Питер разносит пиццу.

В большинстве случаев к глаголу в 3-ем лице единственного числа добавляется **-s**, окончание **-es** добавляется из соображений благозвучия после конечных **-ss, -sh, -ch, -x**, например:

He **passes** my messages. – Он передает мои сообщения.

A catcher **catches** balls in baseball. – Ловец ловит мячи в бейсболе.

2. Отрицательная форма:

Отрицание строится с помощью вспомогательного глагола **to do** и частицы **not**. В третьем лице единственного числа **do**, присоединяя окончание **-es**, превращается в **does**.

Примечание: **do not** и **does not** в разговорной речи сокращаются в **don't** и **doesn't**:

I **don't like** your boss – Мне не нравится твой начальник.

She **doesn't work** as a waitress – Она не работает официанткой.

We **don't need** your help – Нам не нужна ваша помощь.

3. Вопросительная форма:

Вопросительная форма строится с помощью вспомогательного глагола **to do** – он ставится перед подлежащим.

Примеры:

Do you like your job? – Тебе нравится твоя работа?

Does Anna dance? – Анна танцует? (не в данный момент, а вообще)

Do your friends watch football? – Ваши друзья смотрят футбол? (не в данный момент, а вообще)

Распространенная ошибка – добавлять в вопросе к смысловому глаголу окончание 3-го лица, ед. числа **-es**:

Правильно: *Does Anna dance?*

Неправильно: *Does Anna dances?*

Переделав предложение в вопросительное, мы убираем **-es** в конце глагола, оно как бы открепляется от него и приклеивается к вопросительному глаголу **do** (**do + es = does**):

Does Anna dance?

Таблица Present Simple Tense

Present Simple Tense

| Положительная форма | Отрицательная форма | Вопросительная форма |
|--|--|---|
| <p>I YOU WE THEY</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">глагол</p> <p>HE SHE IT</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">глагол -s/-es</p> <p style="background-color: #ff0000; color: white; padding: 2px;">Когда прибавляем "-es"?</p> <p>Если глагол оканчивается на:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -o -s -ss -sh -ch <p>Примеры: I go—He goes We teach—She teaches</p> | <p style="text-align: center;">НУЖЕН ПОМОЩНИК «DO» или «DOES»</p> <p>I YOU WE THEY</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">don't глагол</p> <p>HE SHE IT</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">doesn't глагол</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Пример:</p> <p>I go— I don't go. She runs—She doesn't run. He goes—He doesn't go.</p> | <p style="text-align: center;">НУЖЕН ПОМОЩНИК «DO» или «DOES»</p> <p>I YOU WE THEY</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">Do глагол ?</p> <p>HE SHE IT</p> <p style="font-size: 2em; font-weight: bold;">Does глагол ?</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Пример:</p> <p>I go— Do I go? She runs— Does she run ? He goes— Does he go ?</p> |

Значение Present Simple: когда используется настоящее простое время?

Основное значение Present Simple – действие в общем смысле, действие вообще, относящееся к настоящему. Рассмотрим подробнее, когда используется это время.

1) Действие в широком смысле, не только в момент речи, а вообще.

I **like** flowers. – Мне нравятся цветы.

I **know** your brother. – Я знаю твоего брата.

I **remember** this song. – Я помню эту песню.

You **don't understand** art. – Ты не понимаешь искусство.

2) Действие, происходящее регулярно, время от времени.

Могут использоваться обстоятельства, указывающие на регулярность действия, такие как: **every day** – каждый день, **on Fridays** – по пятницам, **usually** – обычно, **always** – всегда.

I **eat** vegetables every day. – Я ем овощи каждый день.

My husband usually goes to the gym twice a week. – Мой муж обычно ходит в спортзал два раза в неделю.

We always play tennis together. – Мы всегда играем в теннис вместе.

В предложении может и не быть обстоятельства, регулярность действия подразумевается.

I **eat** vegetables. – Я ем овощи (вообще, не в данный момент).

My son **goes** to college. – Мой сын ходит в колледж (то есть является студентом).

I **don't gamble**. – Я не играю в азартные игры (не играю вообще).

Exercises

1. Complete the sentences using the following verbs:

cause(s) connect(s) drink(s) live(s) open(s) speak(s) take(s)

1. Tanya *speaks* German very well.
2. I don't often coffee.
3. The swimming pool at 7.30 every morning.
4. Bad driving many accidents.
5. My parents in a very small flat.
6. The Olympic Games place every four years.
7. The Panama Canal the Atlantic and Pacific oceans.

2. Put the verb into the correct form.

1. Julie *doesn't drink* (not / drink) tea very often.
2. What time (t h e banks / close) here?
3. I've got a computer, but I (not / use) it much.
4. 'Where (Martin / come) from?' 'He's Scottish.'
5. 'What (you / do)?' 'I'm an electrician.'
6. It (take) me an hour to get to work. How long
(it / take) you?
7. Look at this sentence. What (this word / mean)?
8. David isn't very fit. He (not / do) any sport.

3. Use the following verbs to complete the sentences. Sometimes you need the negative:

believe eat flow go grow make rise tell translate

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. The earth round the sun. | 7. An interpreter from one language into another. |
| 2. Rice in Britain. | 8 Liars are people who the truth. |
| 3. The sun in the east. | 9 The River Amazon into the Atlantic Ocean. |
| 4. Bees honey. | |
| 5. Vegetarians .....meat. | |
| 6. An atheist in God. | |

4. You ask Liz questions about herself and her family. Write the questions.

1. You know that Liz plays tennis. You want to know how often. Ask her.
How often
2. Perhaps Liz's sister plays tennis too. You want to know. Ask Liz.

- your sister?
3. You know that Liz reads a newspaper every day. You want to know which one. Ask her.
.....?
 4. You know that Liz's brother works. You want to know what he does. Ask Liz.
.....?
 5. You know that Liz goes to the cinema a lot. You want to know how often. Ask her.
.....?
 6. You don't know where Liz's grandparents live. You want to know. Ask Liz.
.....?

Практическое занятие № 35

Present Simple vs. Present Continuous

| Present Simple | Present Continuous |
|--|---|
| I drink coffee every day. Я пью кофе каждый день. | I am drinking milk now. Сейчас я пью молоко. |

1. Поставьте глаголы в Present Simple. Обратите внимание, что речь идет об обычных действиях.

December 25 is Christmas Day. Christmas is a very important holiday in the United States. On this day, most families (get) together for a big dinner. They (exchange) presents and (visit) friends.

Joe's little nephew (love) Christmas. He (not sleep) all night the night before Christmas. He (stay) awake and(think) about presents.

Most families (buy) a tree, but Joe (go) to a tree farm and (cut) down a tree. His family (decorate) the tree together.

Not all Americans (celebrate) Christmas. For example, some Jewish American's (not celebrate) Christmas, they (celebrate) Chanukah, a holiday that (come) around the same time as Christmas.

Notes: cut — рубить, резать

2. Выберите правильный вариант и подчеркните. Переведите.

1. It isn't raining usually/now here.
2. Paul is fixing his car at the moment/every Saturday.

3. Do you go out every Saturday/today?
4. Are you having a bath every day/now?
5. Fiona is shopping at present/every week.

3. Поставьте глаголы в правильной форме Present Simple или Present Continuous. Переведите.

1. Where is George? — He (talk) on the phone with his girlfriend.
2. What you (do)? — I am a teacher. — And what you (do) now? — I (plant) flowers.
3. Peter usually (drink) coffee in the morning. But it is Saturday night and he (drink) beer with his friend in the pub.
4. Susan is on holiday now. She is in Italy. She (relax).
5. Don't turn off the TV. I (watch) it.
6. I have a car but I seldom (drive) to work. I usually walk there.
7. Children, don't make noise. I (try) to read a newspaper.
8. you usually (wear) a raincoat on rainy days?
9. Helen (pay) much attention to her English. She (study) hard.
10. They (not/celebrate) this holiday. But this year they (arrange) a party.

4. Поставьте глаголы в правильной форме Present Simple или Present Continuous. Переведите.

Work, do (2), answer (2), have, type, help, vacuum-clean

Mr. Web is the president of the Intersoft Company. The company a lot of workers. Unfortunately today they (not) The office is empty. As a result, Mr. Web everything himself. He the telephone because the secretary who usually is at the dentist's. He letters because Miss Morse who always it is at home with the flu. He even the office because the cleaner is on strike.

Poor Mr. Webb he is absolutely alone and nobody him.

5. Поставьте глаголы в правильной форме Present Simple или Present Continuous. Переведите.

Today isn't a typical day in Greenport. In fact it's a very unusual morning. It (snow) very hard. All people are at home. The streets are empty and the place is very quiet. People who usually (walk) to their offices (not go) there today. People who usually (drive) to their work (not drive) now. The children (not go) to school.

Notes: empty — пустой

6. Put the verbs into the Simple Present or Present Continuous

It (1) *...is...* (be) Saturday afternoon and my sister and I (2) (be) at my friend's party. Some children (3) (dance) in the sitting-room now. My friend (4) (open) a present at the moment. Two children (5) (eat) chocolate cake, and three children (6) (play) a game. I often (7) (go) to parties because I (8) (have) a lot of friends. But I (9) (not/go) to parties on Sundays because I always (10) (visit) my grandparents on Sundays.

7. Put the verbs into the Present Continuous or Simple Present.

1. Listen! The birds *....are singing*..... (sing) in the garden!
2. I often (buy) fruit from the greengrocer's.
3. My mother (drink) tea now.
4. Look at Tom and Jim! They (walk) up the hill.
5. That man (laugh) at the moment.
6. The cat (play) with a ball now.
7. We always (wear) warm clothes in winter.
8. He often (eat) a sandwich atthime.

8. Put the verbs into the Simple Present or Present Continuous.

It's Sunday at Ann's house.

Helen: Where (1) *...is*..... (be) David?

Ann: He (2) (clean) his bicycle. He usually (3)
(play)

basketball on Sundays, but today he (4) (not/want) to play basketball.

Helen: (5) (be) your father in the garden now?

Ann: Yes. he (6) (cut) the grass. He (7)
(not/like)

long grass. He often (8) (say) that he (9) (want)

a perfect garden! I usually (10) (help) him, but now I (11)
..... (learn) some French verbs.

Helen: Why?

Ann: Because I (12) (not/know) them and we always (13)
..... (have) a test on Monday morning!

9. Put the verbs into the Simple Present or Present Continuous.

Sarah usually (1)**goes**.... (go swimming every Saturday but this Saturday it (2)
..... (be) her birthday. She (3) (like) chocolate cake so her
sister (4) (make) one for her now. Her mother (5)
..... (cook) food at the moment and her father (6)
..... (do) the shopping. Sarah (7) (want)
everything to be nice for her party. Now she and her brother(8)
(make) hats for the children. They always (9) (have) a good time at
parties. They (10)(sing) and (11) (dance) a lot
and (12) (play) their favourite games.

Практическое занятие № 36

Revision

1. Выберите из скобок нужную форму. Объясните сделанный выбор.

1. It sometimes (snows/is snowing) here in April. 2. It (snows/is snowing) now. 3. Every morning mother (cooks/is cooking) breakfast for us. 4. It is 8 o'clock now. Mother (cooks/ is cooking) breakfast. 5. Every day father (leaves/is leaving) the house at half past eight. 6. Now it is half past eight. Father (leaves/is leaving) the house. 7. We often (watch/are watching) TV. 8. Now we (sit/ are sitting) in armchairs and (watch/are watching) TV. 9. Sometimes Mike (does/is doing) his lessons in the evening. 10. Look at Mike. He (does/is doing) his lessons. 11. It often (rains/is raining) in September. 12. It (rains/is raining) now. 13. Every day the family (has/is having) tea at 5 o'clock. 14. It is 5 o'clock now. The family (has/is having) tea.

2. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в нужном времени и в нужной форме.

1. He often (go) to the cinema. 2. They (watch) TV at the moment. 3. She (write) letters to her mother every week. 4. Nina usually (drive) to work. 5. Father (sit) on the sofa now. 6. Listen. The telephone (ring). 7. Tim (study) a new language every year. 8. We always (spend) the summer in York. 9. In summer we usually (go) to the seaside. 10. Look at Tom. He (ride) a horse. 11. He often (watch) birds in autumn. 12. Don't ask me now. I (write) an exercise. 13. She usually (watch) television in the evening. 14. I (play) the piano every day.

3. Заполните пропуски, используя don't, doesn't, isn't, aren't или am not.

1. We ... watching a television programme now. 2. We ... watch television every day. 3. It... raining very hard at the moment. 4. I ... hear you well. 5. It... rain very much in summer. 6. Mr Johnson ... eating his lunch now. 7. Mr Johnson ... always eat at that cafe. 8. I... see any students in that room. 9. They ... like milk for lunch. 10. He ... have money for a new car.

4. Начните вопросы с do, does, is, are или am.

1. ... you learn new words in each lesson?
2. ... you learning the new words right now?
3. ... she usually sit at the third desk?
4. ... she sitting at the third desk today?
5. ... you read many books every year?
6. ... you reading an interesting book now?

5. Найдите ошибки и исправьте их.

1. We not going to school today. 2. What you doing after school? 3. At the moment Peter is work in Russia. 4. Does he got a new car? 5. He never wear a hat. 6. He don't like black coffee. 7. We are have a good time. 8. What you doing now? 9. It rains at the moment. 10. How you like the game?

3 семестр

Практическое занятие № 37

Parts of the Human Body

1. Выучите слова к тексту:

1. human а человеческий
2. body тело
3. head голова
4. hair волосы
5. face лицо
6. cheek щека
7. eye глаз
8. ear ухо

9. healthy здоровый
10. tooth зуб
11. mouth рот
12. hand кисть (руки)
13. leg нога
14. foot ступня
15. nose нос
16. arm рука

2. Read the text.

PARTS OF THE HUMAN BODY

Look at the picture. You can see my brother and me. Look at my *head* and *hair*⁴. My hair is long. It is black. This is my *face*. My face is round. I have rosy *checks*. My *eyes* are blue. My *eas* are small. I have healthy teeth in my *mouth*. My *hand* is on the table, and *legs* are under the table. You can see my legs, but can't see *my feet*.

This is my brother Pete. His hair is short and dark. His face is not round. His eyes are brown and his *nose* is short. He likes sport. His *arms* and legs are *strong*. In the picture he has a ball in his hand.

Proverb: A little body has often a great soul. (*Сравни:* Мал золотник да дорог.)

3. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. What colour is your hair? 2. Is your hair long or short? 3. Is your face round? 4. Are your cheeks rosy? 5. What colour are your eyes? 6. Are your teeth healthy?

4. Скажите: "You are right" («Вы правы»), если согласны или " You are "wrong" («Вы не правы»), если не согласны.

Образец: Ann's hair is long. — You are right; her hair is long.

You are wrong; her hair is short.

1. Ann's eyes are brown. 2. Her cheeks are not rosy. 3. Pete's hair is blonde. 4. Pete has strong legs.

5. Переведите шутку:

One day a mother gave her son a new bicycle (велосипед). The boy took the bicycle and went into the yard. His mother went into the yard too and looked at her son with a smile. On his first round (после первого круга) he cried: "Look, Ma, no hands." On his second round he cried: "Look, Ma, no feet." On his third round he cried: "Look, Ma, no teeth."

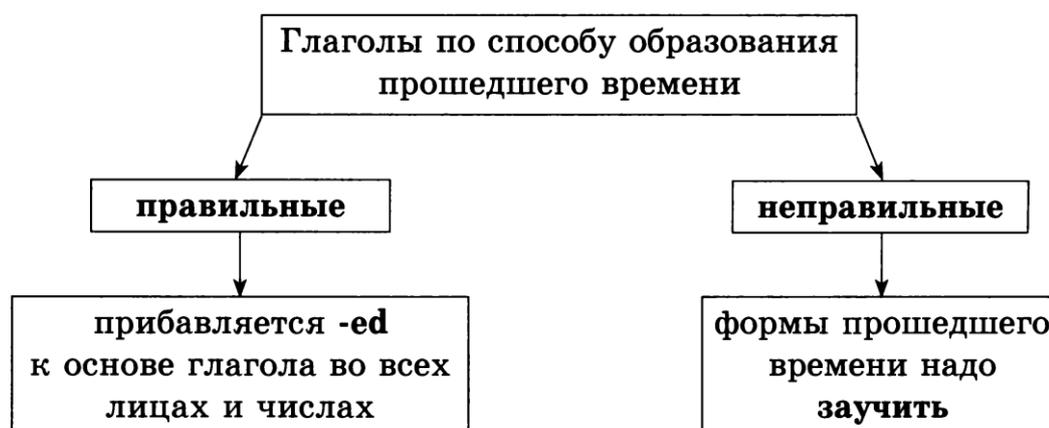
Past Simple Tense (regular verbs)

Простое прошедшее время

Past Simple употребляется для описания действия, которое однократно произошло или происходило повторно в прошлом и никак не связано с настоящим.

Образование

| утвердительная форма | отрицательная форма | вопросительная форма |
|--|--|--|
| I waited you waited he waited she waited it waited we waited you waited they waited | I did not wait you did not wait he did not wait she did not wait it did not wait we did not wait you did not wait they did not wait | Did I wait? Did you wait? Did he wait? Did she wait? Did it wait? Did we wait? Did you wait? Did they wait? |



Прошедшее время правильных глаголов

- 1) глаголы, оканчивающиеся на согласную + ed = прошедшее время

Пример: clean + ed = cleaned

- 2) глаголы, оканчивающиеся на -е + d = прошедшее время

Пример: save + d = saved

- 3) глаголы, оканчивающиеся на согласную + у - y + ied = прошедшее время

Пример: cry - y + ied = cried

- 4) глаголы, оканчивающиеся на гласную + у + ed = прошедшее время

Пример: play + ed = played

- 5) глаголы, оканчивающиеся на ударную гласную между двумя согласными + удвоенная согласная + ed = прошедшее время

Пример: drop + p + ed = dropped

Прошедшее время неправильных глаголов

Формы прошедшего времени неправильных глаголов **НАДО ЗАУЧИВАТЬ!**

Употребление

| | случаи употребления | примеры |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | действия, произошедшие в прошлом в определённое время | She was here half an hour ago. Она была здесь полчаса назад. |

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| 2 | привычки в прошлом | He often played football with his dad. Он часто играл со своим отцом в футбол. |
| 3 | действия в прошлом, следующие друг за другом | When Tom left school, he decided to join the navy. Когда Том окончил школу, он решил пойти во флот. |
| 4 | действия людей, не живущих в настоящее время | Princess Diana visited a lot of schools. Принцесса Диана посещала много школ. |
| 5 | с обстоятельствами времени: <i>yesterday, last night / week / month / year / Monday..., two days / weeks / months / years ago, then, when, in 2013...</i> | A month ago he helped us in our work. Месяц назад он помог нам с нашей работой. |

1. Образуйте формы Past Simple (прошедшего простого времени) следующих глаголов:

| | | | | |
|------|---------------------|----------|--------|-------|
| live | <i>lived</i> | visit | dance | stay |
| like | | listen | enjoy | relax |
| look | | sunbathe | arrive | show |
| walk | | talk | need | try |
| call | | marry | return | play |
| move | | travel | | |

2. Расскажите, что вы делали когда-то в прошлом. Не забывайте про предлоги там, где они необходимы!

1. We / stay / friends / last summer

We stayed with our friends in Rome last summer.

2. I / live / London / last year

3. He / travel abroad / two years ago

4. She / enjoy the trip / Rome / last weekend

5. We / look / the shops / yesterday

6. They / returned / Moscow / in 1998

7. I / relax / night club / last night

- 8. We / arrive / France / a year ago
- 9. He / move / a new flat / September
- 10. She / call / her friend / two days ago

3. Ваш друг только что вернулся из отпуска. Расспросите его/ее об отдыхе. Употребите необходимые предлоги.

- 1. stay / the hotel? *Did you stay at the hotel?*
- 2. travel / abroad?
- 3. try / French wine?
- 4. relax / the swimming pool?
- 5. look / the shops?
- 6. sunbathe / beach?
- 7. enjoy the holidays?
- 8. have / a nice weekend?
- 9. call / parents?

4. Прочитайте текст. Поставьте глаголы в Past Simple (прошедшее время).

On Friday the Carter Family (arrive) in London.

They (stay) with their Uncle Douglas. They (visit) some friends, (look) round the shops and (try) some tasty things in the restaurant. Mr Carter and Mrs Carter (like) the food, but the children didn't. They (listen) to Uncle's songs at his place. They liked his songs. They (enjoy) the weekend in London very much. The Carter family (return) to their town on Sunday.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 39

Heart and Blood

1. Выучите слова к тексту:

heart сердце

blood кровь

wonderful удивительный

during в течение

to strengthen укреплять

disease болезнь

regular правильный

regimen режим

to take smb's pulse щупать

to feel smb's pulse пульс

2. Read the text.

HEART AND BLOOD

Your heart is a *wonderful* organ that works *during* every minute of your life.

You can help it work long and well. You can *strengthen* it, protect it from *disease* by exercises and *regular regimen*.

Take your *pulse* and in such a *way* you can control the work of your heart.

Our pulse is about 70 *beats* per minute. After heavy exercises the heart works faster and then the pulse will be faster too, perhaps 100 (one hundred) beats. After a minute or two the pulse will be normal again.

About 5 litres of blood fill our arteries, *veins* and *capillaries*. *Arteries carry* blood from the heart. Veins carry blood to the heart.

Blood has red blood *cells*, white blood cells and plasma. Today doctors can take *blood pressure* (B. P.), listen to the heart, take blood *tests* and take cardiogram of a patient's *heart*.

Proverb: A merry heart does good like a medicine.

merry веселый

like *зд.* подобно

to do good *зд.* приносить пользу

medicine лекарство

3. Найдите эти словосочетания в тексте:

укрепить сердце; защитить сердце; это легко и полезно; щупать пульс; таким образом; контролировать работу сердца; 70 ударов в минуту; пульс будет учащенным; пульс будет нормальным; измерить давление; прослушать сердце; сделать анализ крови

4. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. How can you strengthen your heart? 2. Can you take anybody's pulse? 3. What do you learn when you take the pulse? 4. How many beats is the pulse of a healthy person? 5. When does the heart work faster? 6. Where do arteries carry blood? 7. Where do veins carry blood?

5. Напишите графический диктант по следующему тексту:

Arteries carry blood from the heart. Veins carry blood to the heart.

Blood has only red and white blood cells. Today doctors cannot take blood pressure and blood tests.

Doctors can take a cardiogram of a patient's heart.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 40

Past Simple Tense (irregular verbs)

1. Образуйте формы прошедшего простого времени следующих глаголов:

go - *went* have spend eat

lie wear swim take

meet sleep say tell

2. Задайте вопросы об отдыхе. Дайте краткий ответ.

1. go / the beach? *Did you go to the beach? Yes, I did.*
2. have / weekend / Paris?
3. eat / restaurants?
4. lie / the beach?
5. take / pictures / Rome
6. go shopping/ Madrid
7. spend / money
8. have / time / London

3. Исправьте несоответствия. Переведите.

1. go / beach / dancing *I didn't go to the beach. I went dancing.*
2. go / swimming /shopping
3. have / a nice time / a horrible time
4. lie / beach / sofa

5. swim / sea / swimming pool
6. eat / the cafe / restaurant
7. go / Spain / Italy
8. see the sights / visit museums

4. Put the verbs into the Simple Past

Yesterday my family and I*visited*..... (visit) my grandparents. My mother (1) (help) my grandmother in the garden. My father (2) (clean) the windows outside. My brother and I (3) (watch) cartoons on television with my grandfather. Later we (4) (play) outside in the garden. We (5) (climb) the tree to our tree-house. We (6) (stay) there all afternoon. Then our mother (7) (call) us because it was time to go home. Our grandparents (8) (kiss) us goodbye and we (9)(return) home. We (10) (arrive) home at 8 o'clock. Father (11) (look) for the key.

5. Fill in with the Simple Past

Yesterday my brother and I ...*helped*..... (help) our mother in the house. First we (2) (clean) our rooms and then we (3) (wash) our clothes. After that we (4) (cook) some spaghetti. The spaghetti (5)(not/be) very nice, but our mother(6)(be) happy to eat it. Then I (7) (have) a bath and my brother and I (8).....(watch) TV.

6. Fill in the blanks with the Simple Past of the verbs in brackets.

Last Saturday my father*took*..... (take) my friends and me to the circus. We (1) (see) lots of things. My father (2) (buy) us some popcorn and orange juice. We (eat) the popcorn and (4) (drink) the orange juice. We (5) (laugh) at the funny clowns. There (6) (be) a lion-tamer. The lions (7) (do) tricks; they (8) (jump) through hoops. A girl (9) (ride) an elephant around the ring. We all (10) (have) a wonderful time.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 41

Skeleton

1. Используя данные слова, назовите кости скелета и сравните английское название с латинским.

parietal теменной

vertebra позвонок

frontal лобный

vertebrae позвонки

temporal височный

clavicle ключица

occipital затылочный

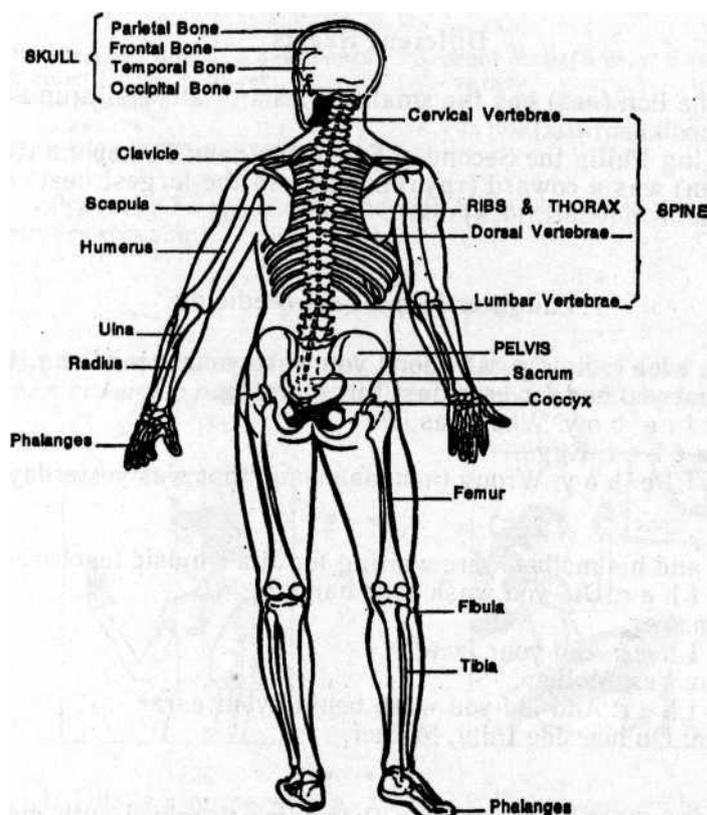
scapula лопатка

skull череп

rib ребро

cervical шейный

thorax грудная клетка



dorsal спинной

spine позвоночный столб

lumbar поясничный

pelvis таз

sacrum крестец

coccyx копчик

humerus плечевая кость

ulna локтевая кость

radius лучевая кость

phalanges фаланги

femur бедро

fibula малая берцовая кость

tibia большая берцовая кость

2. Прочтите названия костей по-английски.

3. Найдите и напишите по-английски и по-латински названия костей: а) головы; б) туловища; в) таза; г) верхней конечности; д) нижней конечности.

4. Скажите по-английски:

1. Дайте вашу руку, я хочу пощупать ваш пульс.
2. Дайте вашу руку, я хочу измерить давление.
3. У вас давление нормальное.
4. Откройте рот и покажите язык.
5. Вы здоровы.
6. Откройте рот и покажите зубы.
7. Вы должны заботиться о ваших зубах.
8. Вы должны проверять глаза каждый год.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 42

The Diet

1. Выучите слова к тексту:

diet диета

disease болезнь

careful внимательный, заботливый

physical физический

need нужда; нуждаться

mental умственный
important важный
to consist (of) состоять (из)
carbohydrate углевод
fat жир, а жирный
minerals зд. минеральные соли
fish рыба
meat мясо
kidney почка
cheese сыр
butter масло
mixed смешанный
fruit фрукт, плод

2. Read the text.

THE DIET

As you know my mother is a nurse and she often tells me that the diet in health and *disease*² is very important.

If a person wants to be in good health he must be *careful* about his diet.

People of *physical work* need more food than people of *mental* work.

It is important to know that a diet must consist of proteins carbohydrates, fats, minerals, *water and vitamins.*

All this you can find in *fish, meat, liver, kidney, cheese,* eggs, milk, sugar, bread, potatoes, *butter* and nuts.

If you want to be healthy you must use a *mixed* diet of meat, fats and *fruit*

Proverb: Hope is a good breakfast but a bad supper.

3. Скажите по-английски:

сохранить здоровье; физическая (умственная) работа; нуждаться в большом количестве пищи; важно знать; состоит из белков и углеводов.

4. Начните предложения с 'there is little' (мало) — для предметов, которые нельзя сосчитать или 'there are few' (мало) - для предметов, которые можно сосчитать:

1.... sugar in my tea. 2.... bread on the table .3.... meat in his soup. 4.... soup in the pan. 5 ... salt in the soup. 6... apples on the plate. 7. ...cheese on his bread. 8.... fish on the plate 9....milk in her coffee

5. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. What must a person do if he wants to be in good health? 2. Who needs more food, people of physical work or people of mental work? 3. What must a diet of a healthy person consist of?

6. Выучите слова к тексту:

to pay attention to обращать внимание

high высокий

to prescribe прописывать

patient пациент, больной

caloric калорийный

temperature температура

to do a lot делать много

poor плохой, бедный

to treat лечить

7. Read the text.

THE DIET (continued)

My mother tells me that in a hospital they *pay special attention* to the diet. In a hospital the doctor usually *prescribes* the diet for every *patient*.

Any patient with high *temperature* has a very *poor appetite* and so a nurse must be very careful.

If a patient has *high* temperature for a long time he *becomes* very *weak* and it is very important to give him high *caloric* diet (food).

A careful nurse does *a lot* to help the patient to become healthy. You can *treat* many diseases by diet.

8. Скажите по-английски:

высокая температура; плохой аппетит; обратить внимание; в течение долгого времени; высококалорийная пища; заботиться; ослабеть; очень важно; лечить

9. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Who prescribes a diet in a hospital? 2. What appetite has a patient with high temperature? 3. What is the diet of a patient who has high t° or a long time? 4. What food must the nurse give a patient with high t?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 43

Future Continuous Tense

Future Continuous – это будущее длительное время в английском языке, его основное значение – длительное действие, которое будет происходить в определенный момент или промежуток времени в будущем.

Образование Future Continuous

Рассмотрим, как образуются утвердительные, отрицательные и вопросительные предложения с будущим длительным временем.

1. Утвердительная форма

В утвердительной форме **Future Continuous** образуется простейшим образом: с помощью глаголов **will be**. Простейшим, потому что форма во всех лицах и числах одна – **will be + глагол-ing**.

Возможны сокращения: I'll, you'll, he'll, she'll, it'll, we'll, they'll.

Let's meet at the park tomorrow, I **will be walking** with my dog from 9 to 9:30. – Давай встретимся в парке завтра, я буду гулять с собакой с 9 до 9:30.

Don't call me after ten, I **will be sleeping** – Не звони мне после десяти, я буду спать.

I'll **be doing** my homework tonight. – Вечером я буду делать домашнюю работу.

2. Отрицательная форма

Отрицание тоже строится одинаково во всех лицах и числах, с помощью **will not be + глагол-ing**.

Возможны варианты сокращения: I'll not (I won't), you'll not (you won't), he/she/it'll not (he/she/it won't), we'll not (we won't), they'll not (they won't).

I'll **not be jogging** this evening because I'm sick – Я не буду бегать сегодня вечером, потому что я заболел.

We **won't be working** all day – Мы не будем работать весь день.

The minister **will not be speaking** today, his plans changed. – Министр не будет сегодня выступать с речью, его планы изменились.

3. Вопросительная форма

Чтобы построить вопросительную форму, нужно поставить **will** перед подлежащим, а **to be** после него:

Will you be using your laptop this evening? I'd like to borrow it – Ты будешь пользоваться своим ноутбуком сегодня вечером? Я хотел бы одолжить его.

Will you be running in the park today? – Вы сегодня будете бегать в парке?

Future Continuous

| | Positive | Negative | Question |
|---------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| I | I + will be + Ving | I + won't be + Ving | Will + I + be + Ving? |
| He, She, It | He, She, It + will be + Ving | He, She, It + won't be + Ving | Will + he, she, it + be + Ving? |
| We, You, They | We, You, They + will be + Ving | We, You, They + won't be + Ving | Will + we, you, they + be + Ving? |

Значение Future Continuous

Future Continuous выражает действие, которое будет происходить в определенный момент или промежуток времени в будущем. Иногда предложения с **Future Continuous** уточняются такими словам, как: in an hour (через час), tomorrow at five (завтра в пять часов) и т. д.

1) Действие будет происходить в определенный момент в будущем.

I **will be working** at nine o'clock tomorrow. – Я буду работать завтра в девять часов.

My friend **will be walking** back home at six pm. – Мой друг будет идти домой в шесть вечера.

2) Действие будет происходить в будущем, но не в конкретный момент, а в приблизительно очерченный промежуток времени.

I **will be working** tomorrow. – Я буду работать завтра.

My friend **will be walking** back home this evening. – Мой друг будет идти домой сегодня вечером.

3) **Future Continuous** также часто употребляется, когда нужно сказать, что человек будет чем-то занят.

То есть акцент не на том, что действие будет происходить в такой-то момент, а на том, что человек будет занят определенным действием.

Sorry, I can't go. I **will be playing** football with my son. – Извини, я не могу пойти. Я буду играть в футбол с сыном.

You will find Helen in the office at eleven am. She **will be discussing** something with her boss. – Вы найдете Хелен в офисе в 11 утра. Она будет обсуждать что-то со своим боссом.

Exercises

1. Напишите предложения в отрицательной форме. Переведите.

1. I will be sleeping at 1 o'clock in the morning
2. Harry will be reading a newspaper from 9 to 10.
3. Bob will be making a report on economy at 10 o'clock.
4. They will be sunbathing in Greece at this time tomorrow.
5. You will be taking an exam from 10 to 12 on Friday.

2. Напишите предложения в вопросительной форме.

1. We will be relaxing in the park at this time on Sunday.
2. Dad will be fixing the car at 5.
3. Grandmother will be watching "Alien" from 5 to 7 o'clock.
4. Terry will be feeding the cat at this time.
5. Moira will be talking on the phone with her boyfriend from 8 to 10.
6. They will be answering the teacher's questions.

3. Посмотрите план Майкла на следующую неделю. Напишите, чем он будет или не будет заниматься, используя глаголы в Future Continuous.

Monday, 10 a.m. – to drive my wife to the airport (отвезти жену в аэропорт)

Tuesday morning – not to sleep till late (не спать допоздна)

Wednesday, 2 p.m. – to take the dog to the vet (отвезти собаку к ветеринару)

Thursday, 6 p.m. – to play rugby with my brothers (поиграть в регби со своими братьями)

Friday, 8 p.m. – to watch the football championship, not to drink any beer (посмотреть чемпионат по футболу, не пить пива)

Saturday afternoon – to tidy the house (навести в доме порядок)

Sunday evening – to meet my wife at the train station (встретить жену на железнодорожном вокзале)

4. Переведите на английский. Используйте Future Continuous.

1. Сегодня в кино ты будешь сидеть со мной.
2. Андрей будет ждать тебя возле гипермаркета в 4.
3. Ты пообедаешь со мной завтра? – В это время я сдаю экзамен.
4. Интересно, чем будут заняты дети, пока мы будем наслаждаться концертом.
5. Как я узнаю Тома? На нем будет зеленое пальто.
6. Интересно, будем ли мы все еще встречаться через год.
7. Если ты ей расскажешь, она будет плакать.
8. Чем ты будешь занят завтра в шесть?
9. Уже через час Гриша будет работать в огороде.

5. Составьте предложения, используя the Future Continuous Tense.

1. Sue/to do/homework/at 5 o'clock/tomorrow.
2. We/to sunbathe/from 9 to 12 o'clock/tomorrow morning.
3. Nick and Jack/to drive/to Berlin/at this time/next Monday.
4. You/to have/a conference/from 3 to 5 o'clock/tomorrow.
5. My cousin/ to practise/in the gym/at 7 o'clock/tomorrow evening.
6. Nelly and Diana/to rest/in Hawaii/at this time/next week.
7. We/to dance/at the party/all the evening/tomorrow.
8. Kate/to visit/ her grandparents/all day/next Saturday.
9. They/to prepare/ to the wedding party/all next week.
10. I/to travel/around Canada/for two weeks/next month.

6. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в the Future Continuous Tense.

1. At this time tomorrow we ... **(to watch)** a new play in the theatre.
2. I... **(to have)** lunch with our business partners from 3 to 5 o'clock tomorrow.
3. Mike ... **(to interview)** a famous showman at 6 o'clock next Thursday.
4. We ... **(to discuss)** this project at our morning meeting next Wednesday.
5. My lawyer ... **(to wait)** for us in his office at 11 o'clock tomorrow morning.
6. The workers ... **(to repair)** the road in the city centre for two days next week.
7. The students ... **(to write)** a test from 9 a.m. till 1 p.m. next Tuesday.
8. My friends ... **(to play)** cricket from 5 till 7 o'clock next evening.
9. I ... **(to fly)** to Cairo at this time next Sunday.
10. Alice ... **(to walk)** in the park with her daughter at 7 o'clock tomorrow evening.

7. Сделайте предложения отрицательными и вопросительными.

1. She will be doing aerobics at 7 o'clock tomorrow evening.
2. We will be cycling tomorrow morning.
3. Henry will be walking his dog at 2 o'clock tomorrow.
4. Molly will be making a cake for our party at 3 o'clock tomorrow.
5. The girls will be preparing the costumes for the performance since 3 o'clock tomorrow.
6. Brian will be writing an article at this time next Friday.
7. We will be exercising in the gym from 2 p.m. till 5 p.m. tomorrow.
8. Mr Peters will be visiting our country from Monday till Friday.
9. It will be raining all day tomorrow.

10. You will be seeing your dentist at 5 o'clock next Thursday.

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 44

Vitamins

1. Выучите слова к тексту:

overdosage передозиров

flu грипп

harmful вредный

resistance сопротивляемость

dose доза, прием

2. Прочтите текст.

VITAMINS

Vitamins play a very important role in human health. *Overdosage* of some vitamins may be *harmful*, so people must take normal *doses* of vitamins.

When the winter months come your food becomes poor of vitamins. Winter is the time for virus [vaisriss] infections, *colds and flu* and your *resistance* is especially low. Take vitamins A, D, C every day. They are often called winter vitamins.

3. Изучите следующую информацию.

Interesting Facts

You will find:



vitamin A

in

carrots,
fish oil,
eggs

You must take:

vitamin A to *protect*¹ *eyesight*² *increase*³ resistance to infection.

vitamin A is often combined with other vitamins, especially vitamin D.



vitamin B

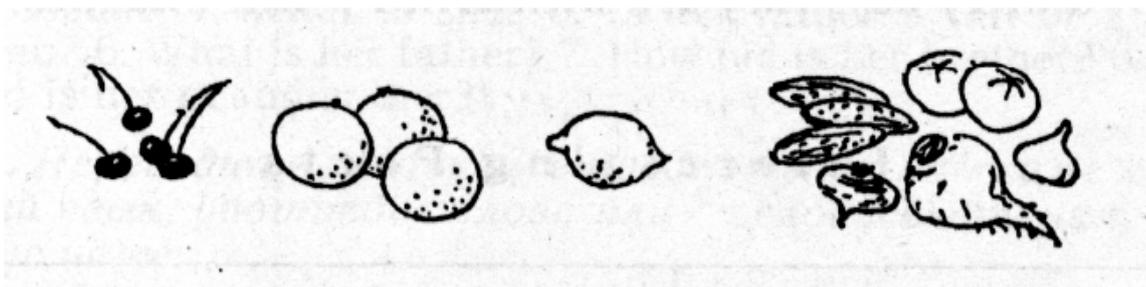
in

liver,
eggs,
yeast⁴

vitamin B to strengthen nervous system. Cooking *destroys*⁵ vitamin B. Take it daily.

You will find:

You must take:



vitamin C

in

cherry, orange,
lemon, fruit
and vegetables



vitamin C to increase resistance to infection. It helps *to recover*⁶ after *illness*⁷. Take it daily.

vitamin D

in

milk, eggs,
fish, yeast

vitamin D to help the body in formation of *bones*⁸ and strong teeth.



vitamin E

in

soya,
fruit

vitamin E *to improve*⁹ poor blood circulation, in *treatment*¹⁰ of thrombosis, varicose veins.

1. To protect – защищать
2. Eyesight – зрение
3. To increase – повышать
4. Yeast – дрожжи
5. To destroy - разрушать

6. To recover – выздоравливать
7. Bone - кость
8. Illness - болезнь
9. To improve - улучшать
10. Treatment - лечение

4. Скажите по-английски.

Сохранить зрение; укрепить нервную систему; повысить сопротивляемость инфекции; принимайте ежедневно; улучшать плохое кровообращение; лечение варикозных вен.

5. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What do we take vitamin A for?
2. Can vitamin A strengthen the nervous system?
3. How often must we take vitamin B?
4. What does vitamin C give to human health?

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 45

Water

1. Прочтите и переведите текст.

Water is very important to all living things. In the living body water carries foodstuffs from one part of the body to another.

Man gets one half of his water in the food he eats, especially in fruit and vegetables.

More than 70 per cent of the body is composed of water. Daily we lose some water.

The human body gives off (отдаёт) about 5 pints of water every twenty-four hours through the lungs, sweat, glands and kidneys. We must replace it. If 10 per cent of the body water is lost without replacements there will be serious signs of illness. If 20% of the body water is lost a person may die.

The maximum time that a person can go without water is about 7-10 days.

1. living – живой
2. to carry – переносить
3. foodstuff – продукты питания
4. to compose – составлять
5. to replace – замещать
6. replacement – замещение
7. to lose - терять
8. pint – пинта (приблиз. 0,5 литра)
9. sweat – пот
10. gland – железа
11. sign – знак, признак
12. illness – болезнь
13. to die - умирать

2. Переведите следующие тексты.

1

A 30-year old woman who was very stout decided to become thinner. She didn't eat butter and other fats and even didn't have breakfast. It was unwise. It would be better for her:

1. To go on a fruit diet for three days.
2. To omit carbohydrate and fat at one meal and reduce carbohydrate and fat in all meals.

1. stout – полный
2. thin – худощавый, тонкий
3. other – другой
4. unwise - неблагоприятный

5. it would be better – было бы лучше
6. to omit – зд. не употреблять
7. to reduce - уменьшать

2

A 12-year old girl who was too thin was advised to take extra carbohydrate between meals. Foods which will be good for her are; a cup of cacao made with all milk, extra cream, raw tomatoes etc.

1.girl... was advised – девочке посоветовали
2. extra – добавочный
3. cream – сливки, крем
4. raw – сырой

3

A young man who got tired quickly and was often short of breath, asked for medical advice. He was told to eat food rich in iron and liver twice a week. Cucumbers, milk, radishes, apples and lemons are rich in iron.

1. to get tired - устать
2. to be short of breath – страдать одышкой
3. advice – совет
4. he was told – ему сказали
5. rich – богатый
6. iron – железо
7. cucumber – огурец
8. radish - редис

ПРАКТИЧЕСКОЕ ЗАНЯТИЕ № 46

First Aid. Bruise.

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. first aid – первая помощь
2. to save – спасать
3. injured – пострадавший
4. method – метод
5. accident – несчастный случай
6. calm – спокойный
7. to act – действовать; поступок
8. panic – значить
9. to mean – подразумевать
10. soul - душа

2. Прочтите и переведите текст.

FIRST AID

Everybody must know how to give the first aid. The first aid saves many lives. The first aid is the help which you give to an injured person. You must know different methods of helping in accidents. When you give the first aid you must be calm, and act without panic.

REMEMBER: "SOS" means "Save Our Soul".

3. Скажите по-английски.

первая помощь; оказать первую помощь; спасти жизнь; быть спокойным; действовать спокойно (без паники)

4. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. bruise – ушиб, синяк
2. to fall – опадать
3. bruised place – ушибленное место
4. to look – выглядеть, смотреть
5. swollen – опухший
6. scratch – царапина
7. iodine – йод
8. to hurt – причинить боль
9. cloth – ткань
10. to wet – мочить
11. to relieve – облегчить
12. pain – боль
13. to consult – советоваться

5. Прочтите и переведите текст.

BRUISE

When you fall on your knee you get a bruise on it. The bruised place looks red and swollen at first. If there is a scratch on your knee put iodine on it.

If your knee hurts you very much, take some cloth, wet it in cold water and put it on the bruise. It will relieve the pain.

If the bruise was very bad you must consult a doctor.

6. Скажите по-английски.

синяк; ушибленное место; распухшее место; царапина на колене; помазать йодом; колено болит (причиняет боль); взять ткань; намочить в воде; облегчить боль

7. Прочтите текст и скажите, что мальчик сделал неправильно:

A boy fell in the street and hurt his knee badly. His knee looked red and swollen but he didn't go home at once. In an hour when he finished playing with his friends he went home. He took some cloth, wet it in hot water and put it on his bruise.

First Aid. Bleeding.

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. bleeding – кровотечение
2. scarlet – алый
3. wound – рана
4. bandage – перевязывать
5. tightly – туго
6. to raise – поднимать
7. to flow – течь
8. limb – конечность
9. to breathe – дышать
10. severe – тяжёлый
11. case – случай
12. blood transfusion – переливание крови

2. Прочтите и переведите текст.

BLEEDING

When the blood flows from an artery it is scarlet. When the blood flows from a vein it is dark red.

Stop the bleeding as soon as possible. The simple method is to put clean cloth over the wound and bandage it tightly.

If the bleeding is from an arm or leg raise the limb. If a person has nosebleed after a bad bruise you must put a cold compress on the nose. The person must breathe through his mouth. In severe cases doctors make blood transfusions.

3. Скажите по-английски:

кровь течет из артерии; остановить кровотечение; наложить чистую ткань; крепко перевязать; кровотечение из носа; сильный удар; положить компресс на...; тяжелые случаи; переливание крови

4. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. What colour is the blood when it flows from an artery? a vein?
2. How must we bandage the wound?
3. What must we do if the bleeding is from an arm, a leg or nose?

5. Прочтите и перескажите:

Yesterday when I was sitting in the room and doing my homework I heard my grandmother's voice: "Ann, help me." My granny was in the kitchen I immediately ran there and saw that my grandma's hand was bleeding. She told me that while washing a cup she broke it and cut her hand near the thumb. I saw dark blood and understood that the old woman cut her vein. I told her to raise her hand. Then I took a clean cloth and fastened it tightly over the cutting. As the cutting was deep, my granny had to go to the polyclinic to a surgeon for medical aid.

surgeon - хирург

Практическое занятие № 48

First Aid. Fractures.

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. fracture – перелом
2. to break – ломать; перелом
3. bone – кость
4. closed – закрытый
5. open – открытый
6. to complain – жаловаться (*на боль*)
7. to move – двигаться
8. swelling – опухоль
9. to appear – появляться
10. splint – шина
11. to bind – перевязывать
12. X-rays – рентгеновы лучи
13. plaster cast – гипсовая повязка

2. Прочтите и переведите текст.

FRACTURES

The word “fracture” means a break in a bone. There are two kinds of fractures: closed and open.

In a closed fracture there is no wound on the skin.

In an open fracture there is a wound. Open fractures are more serious than closed ones.

If a person breaks his arm or leg he complains of pain in the place of the break. The pain becomes more severe if he presses the place or tries to move.

Swelling appears quickly. Do not let the person move. Use a splint for the broken limb. Bind the splints to the limb but not at the place of the fracture.

Doctors use X-rays to see the break and put plaster casts on the broken limbs.

3. Скажите по-английски:

открытый перелом; закрытый перелом; место перелома; боль становится сильнее; пытаться двигаться, опухоль появляется; не позволяйте кому-либо двигаться; сделать рентген; накладывать гипс

4. Прочтите диалог и разыграйте его в лицах:

Granny: What is the matter with you, Ann? You look pale (бледная).

Ann: There's nothing the matter with me, Granny.

G.: But I see that something is wrong.

A.: Well, I fell on the skating-rink and hurt my right leg badly.

G.: Let me take off your shoe, Ann.

A: Thank you, Granny. I can do it myself.

G.: I am afraid you have a fracture.

A.: Don't be afraid. Granny. It's not a fracture. You see there is no swelling on my leg.

G.: But I want you to have an X-ray examination.

A.: All right. I'll consult a doctor.

5. Переведите текст:

A Case

Militiaman: Doctor, this girl was in a car accident. Will you examine her and see if she has any broken bones. (*Doctor examined the patient*).

Doctor: Well, she has some bruises and abrasions on the legs. I don't think she has a fracture, but I'm going to take several X-rays to make sure of it.

Практическое занятие № 49

First Aid. Fainting.

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. fainting – обморок
2. cause – причина Ж вызывать
3. emotion – душевное волнение
4. want of food – голод
5. fatigue – усталость
6. lose - consciousness терять сознание
7. brain – мозг
8. sweat – пот, испарина
9. to feel dizzy – чувствовать головокружение
10. weak – слабый
11. shallow – поверхностный
12. slow – медленный
13. to lay – положить
14. flat – плоско
15. to loose – ослабить
16. to cover – покрывать
17. to sprinkle - брызгать

2. Прочтите и переведите текст.

FAINTING

The cause of fainting may be different: strong emotion, want of food, fatigue or pain.

In fainting person loses consciousness. Blood doesn't get to the brain. The face of a person before fainting gets very pale and sweat appears on his forehead. He feels dizzy and weak. His breathing is shallow. His pulse is weak and slow.

If you help a person who lost his consciousness:

1. Lay the person flat on his back.
2. Raise his feet a little.
3. Loosen his dress.
4. Cover him warmly and open the window.
5. Sprinkle cold water on his face.
6. Give the person to breathe in ammonia water (нашатырный спирт).

3. Переведите на русский язык следующие словосочетания:

the cause of fainting; want of food; the face gets pale; sweat appears; he feels dizzy; shallow breathing; weak pulse; slow pulse

Практическое занятие № 50

First Aid. Shock.

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. shock - шок
2. dangerous – опасный
3. loss – потеря
4. rapid – учащенный
5. to keep him quiet – не тревожить его

2. Прочтите и переведите текст.

SHOCK

Shock is very dangerous. Loss of blood can cause shock.

Severe pain or strong emotion can cause shock too. The face of a person in shock is usually pale and the skin is cold. Breathing is rapid and shallow. The pulse is rapid.

If you help a person who is in shock:

1. Lay him flat on his back.
2. Raise his feet a little.
3. Cover him with blankets to keep him warm.
4. Give him a warm drink.
5. Keep him quiet.

3. Найдите в тексте "Shock" соответствующие словосочетания:

очень опасен; потеря крови; вызвать шок; кожа холодная; учащенное дыхание; положить на спину; поднять ноги; накрыть одеялом; теплое питье

Практическое занятие № 51

First Aid. Poisoning. Sunstroke.

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. poisoning – отравление
2. to empty – опорожнять
3. stomach – желудок
4. poison – яд
5. asphyxia – удушье, асфиксия
6. prompt – быстрый

2. Прочтите и переведите текст.

POISONING

The first aid for poisoning is to empty the stomach. Do it as soon as possible. Give much water to drink – 4-8 glasses.

Some poisons cause shock, others – asphyxia. In every case the patient needs prompt medical care.

3. Найдите в тексте "Poisoning" соответствующие слова и словосочетания:

первая помощь при.; очистить желудок; в каждом случае; пациенты нуждаются в быстрой медицинской помощи

4. Определите правильные ответы на вопрос: 'What are the aids for poisoning?'

1. lay the person down; 2. give the person four or eight glasses of water; 3. take off the person's dress; 4. examine the person's mouth

5. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. sunstroke- солнечный удар
2. dry – сухой
3. headache – головная боль
4. to cool – охлаждать; прохладный
5. sponge – губка
6. to keep up – поддерживать
7. blood circulation - кровообращение

6. Прочтите и переведите текст.

SUNSTROKE

It is very dangerous to fall asleep (засыпать) in the open air when the sun is hot or to be in the hot sun for a long time without a hat. You may get a sunstroke.

When a person has a sunstroke, he has a high temperature. His skin is very hot, *dry* and red. He has a bad *headache* and can even lose consciousness. If you help a person who has a sunstroke:

Take the patient into a *cool* and shady (тенистое) place.

Put him on his back.

Raise his head and shoulders a little.

Put cold cloth on his head.

Cool his body with cold water.

Rub his skin with a sponge to keep up blood circulation.

7. Скажите по-английски:

на открытом воздухе; высокая температура; сухая красная кожа; сильная головная боль; потерять сознание; перенести в прохладное место; слегка приподнять голову; обтереть кожу губкой

8. Прочтите диалог и разыграйте его в лицах:

P e t e: Ma, where are you?

M o t h e r: I'm in the kitchen, Pete. What's the matter?

P.: My friend Nick feels bad. He has a bad headache and his skin is very hot. M.: Where is he?

P.: He is on the bank of the river. He was lying in the sun for a long time.

M.: He probably has a sunstroke. Is anybody with him?

P.: Yes, Boris is there.

M.: Don't waste time! Run back quickly and take Nick to a shady place. Raise his head a little. Put a wet cloth on his head. I'll take some medicine and come in a minute.

4 семестр

Практическое занятие № 52

In a Hospital.

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. to take the temperature – измерять температуру
2. chart – карта
3. temperature chart – температурный лист
4. medicine – лекарство
5. to carry out – выполнять
6. prescription – предписание, рецепт
7. ward – палата
8. to examine – осматривать (больног)
9. ward nurse – палатная сестра
10. condition – состояние

11. to prescribe – прописывать, назначать
12. injection – впрыскивание, инъекция
13. practice – практика
14. attentive – внимательный
15. to observe – наблюдать
16. change - изменение

2. Прочтите и переведите текст.

IN A HOSPITAL

I am a nurse. I work at a therapeutic (терапевтический) hospital. Many doctors and nurses work at the hospital. Our hospital is very large. Work at the hospital begins at 6 o'clock in the morning. The nurses begin *to take* the patients' *temperature* at 6 o'clock. They write it down in *temperature charts*. Then the nurses give the patients *medicines* and *carry out* other *prescriptions* of the doctors. They open the windows and air the *wards*. The doctors come at 9 o'clock in the morning and begin *to examine* the patients. Each ward *nurse* tells the doctor about her patients. As I am a ward nurse the doctor asks me about the *condition* of my patients. Sometimes I tell him that they are well. And sometimes I tell the doctor that the temperature of some of the patients is high and the doctor *prescribes* some new medicine or *injections*. I like my profession very much. I know that much of the nurse's work can be learnt by *practice*. So I am very *attentive* and *try to observe* any *changes* in a patient's condition.

3. Запомните следующие выражения со словом 'patient':

| | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| bed-patient - лежащий больной | in-patient - стационарный больной |
| sitting patient - сидящий больной | out-patient - амбулаторный больной |
| up-patient - ходящий больной | |

4. Вставьте нужные по смыслу слова:

'to observe', 'a nurse', 'to prescribe', 'to examine', 'infections', 'a hospital', 'medicines'

1. I work at... 2. I am... 3. In the morning the nurse? 4. Give the patients... 5. In the morning the doctors... the patients. 6. The doctor... some medicine or... 7. An attentive nurse tries... any change in a patient's condition.

Практическое занятие № 53

Comparison Degrees of Adverbs

Степени сравнения наречий

Наречия, так же, как и английские прилагательные, могут образовывать степени сравнения при помощи добавления суффиксов **-er** и **-est**.

John runs **fast**. - Джон бежит быстро.

Peter runs **faster**. - Питер бежит быстрее (более быстро).

Dennis runs the **fastest**. - Деннис бежит быстрее всех (наиболее быстро).

Для многосложных наречий и тех наречий, которые были образованы при помощи суффикса **-ly**, степени сравнения образуются при помощи слов **more** и **most**:

Our management acted **wisely** and minimized the losses in crisis. - Наше руководство действовало мудро и смогло минимизировать потери во время кризиса.

Sara should act **more wisely**. - Сара стоит действовать более мудро.

During the contest Kevin acted **most wisely** and as reward he will be promoted. - Во время испытания Кевин действовал наиболее мудро и в качестве награды он будет повышен.

Исключениями из этого правила являются наречия **early** и **loudly**, степени сравнения которых образуются при помощи суффиксов:

early – earlier – earliest

loudly – louder – loudest

Также к исключениям можно отнести наречия **quickly** и **slowly**, степени сравнения которых могут образовываться обоими способами:

quickly – quicker, more quickly – quickest, most quickly

slowly – slower, more slowly – slowest, most slowly

Кроме этого, некоторые наречия имеют свои уникальные способы образования степеней сравнения:

well – better – best

badly – worse – worst

much – more – most

little – less – least

far – farther, further – farthest, furthest

I live far from my school but many my friends live even **farther**. - Я живу далеко от школы, но многие мои друзья живут еще дальше.

Впрочем, многие английские наречия, например, наречия времени (**sometimes, when**), места (**here, somewhere**) и некоторые наречия образа действия (**thus, somehow, optimally**) не имеют степеней сравнения.

Exercises

1. Выберите правильный вариант использования степени сравнения наречий.

1. Alisa smiles even (most brightly / more brightly) than the sun.
2. The new teacher explains the rules (more completely / completely) than our book.
3. Jack arrived (latest / most late) at the airport.
4. Jillian usually climbs (highest / higher) of all the other climbers in her group.
5. Andrew is speaking even (more louder / louder) than usual.
6. Melody dances (most gracefully / more gracefully) of all the girls.
7. Of all three, Mike runs (fastest / faster).
8. Of all two, Mike runs (fastest / faster).
9. Harry swims (slower / slowest) of all the boys in the swimming team.
10. Yesterday the President spoke (more calmly / calmly) to Congress than usual.

2. Вставьте наречие в нужной степени сравнения.

1. Unfortunately, it's becoming _____ (hard) and _____ (hard) to find a well-paid job.
2. This phrase is _____ (widely) used in spoken Russian than in written.
3. Your test isn't good. You can do _____ (well) than you did.
4. We walk _____ (fast) than usual to catch the train.
5. I know Daniel _____ (well) than you do.
6. I used to play tennis _____ (often) than now.
7. Could you move a bit _____ (far) away for me to sit here too?
8. Mary is driving _____ (slowly) than usual, as the road is wet.
9. Of all the group Jimmy did _____ (badly) in the examination.
10. Could you speak _____ (distinctly), please?

3. Скажите, какие из следующих предложений составлены верно, исправьте ошибки.

1 I hope that next time you'll speak to your uncle more politely. 2. Peter usually comes to his classes most late of his classmates. 3. Who can solve this problem most quickly? 4. This time he listened to his little sister patienter than usual. 5. Could you speak a little slower, please? 6. When I was a very young child I thought that to sing best meant to sing loudest. 7. I think that now I see the whole problem much more clearly. 8. Who lives more near to the school — you or your friend? 9. Alice goes to the theatre frequentest of us all. 10. Will you raise your hands a bit higher, please? I can't see them. 11. In December it snows oftener than in November. 12. He knows three languages but he speaks English easiest. 13. Last night I slept peacefullier than before. 14. Could you come to school more early and water the plants tomorrow? 15. This new computer works most fast and can solve problems in no time.

4. Переведите.

1. Ты не мог бы вести машину быстрее?
2. Поезд прибыл раньше, чем обычно.

3. Моя сестра помогает маме чаще других членов нашей семьи.
4. Из пяти спортсменов Вася прыгнул выше всех.
5. Миссис Финч разговаривает с медсестрами терпеливее всех других врачей.
6. Наша собака лает громче соседской.
7. Мой брат пишет бабушке чаще, чем я.
8. Анна говорит по-английски лучше Васи.
9. Вася живет ближе всех к школе.

5. Заполните пропуски правильной формой наречия в скобках.

1. Kirill can run ___ (fast) than Sonya.
2. You speak English ___ (fluent) now than half a year ago.
3. She did the work ___ (diligent) of all.
4. She felt ___ (happy) than before.
5. This man danced ___ (graceful) of all the other.
6. Could you write ___ (clear), please?
7. Planes can fly ___ (high) than they used to.
8. Vasya had an accident last year. Now, he drives a lot ___ (careful) than anybody else I know.
9. Their team played ___ (bad) of all in the tournament.
10. Now, he is working ___ (hard) than ever before.

Практическое занятие № 54

A Student Nurse

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. student nurse – учащийся медицинского училища
2. sick – больной
3. to learn – изучать
4. care – уход
5. to wear – носить
6. to be proud – гордиться
7. spotless – чистый
8. surgery - операция
9. wheel-chair – кресло-каталка
10. nursery – ясли
11. to be afraid – бояться
12. to try - стараться

2. Прочтите и переведите текст.

A STUDENTNURSE

A nurse takes care of people who are sick. This is her work (Men can be nurses, too). She goes to a medical school to learn what she must know to give good care to sick people. The nurse must be a good student in school She must be healthy herself, eat in time, get plenty of rest and exercises, use good personal hygiene. She must be a happy person and must like people. When she is a student nurse, she wears a uniform. She is proud of her uniform and keeps it spotless, so she always looks professional.

During her practice she gives patients medicine, brings them meal. Sometimes she works in the operating room, helping the doctor who does surgery on a patient.

She helps people to walk and takes them in a wheel-char. She loves to work in the nursery, where she helps to take good care of babies. Sometimes she reads or plays with small children, so they won't be afraid of the hospital. She studies hard. She tries to make a better person of herself.

Практическое занятие № 55

How to take the Pulse

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. to take the pulse – прощупывать пульс
2. radial – лучевой
3. nervous – нервный
4. fast – быстрый
5. beating – биение (*сердца*), пульсация

2. Прочтите и переведите текст.

HOW TO TAKE THE PULSE

A nurse looks after her patients in the daytime or at night and can see any changes in the patients' condition. Many of the changes are very important. The nurse must be careful when she takes the patient's pulse. It is not difficult to take the pulse. Put three fingers of the left hand over the radial artery. Many patients are nervous when they see a nurse or a doctor and the patient's pulse is faster.

That's why the nurse must wait a few seconds before she begins to count the pulse. If the nurse sees any changes in the beating of the pulse she must immediately tell the doctor. Changes in the pulse are very important.

REMEMBER: When you take the pulse you must note:

1. If it is deep or shallow
2. the rate

3. the strength of the beating

4. the rhythm

3. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. When does the work of the nurse begin at the hospital? 2. What does the nurse do in the morning? 3. What does the doctor ask the ward nurse when he comes to his ward? 4. How must the nurse count the pulse? 5. What must the nurse do if she sees any irregularity in the beating of the pulse?

4. Скажите по-английски:

измерять температуру; проветрить палату, состояние больного; практика: замечать любые изменения; считать пульс; немедленно

Практическое занятие № 56

Blood pressure

1. Прочтите и переведите текст.

BLOOD PRESSURE

The blood pressure (BP) is the pressure of the blood in the arterial wall. The blood pressure can be normal, high and low. The normal BP is between 110-140 (the systolic pressure) over 70-90 (the diastolic pressure).

When you check the patient's BP you must think of his (or her) age. If a person of 20 has a blood pressure of 140-150 it is dangerous. And the nurse must immediately take care of such a patient. But if the same BP has a person of 50 it is not dangerous.

If a patient has hypertension, he may often complain of headaches, nosebleedings, heartaches. The doctor prescribes him hypotensive drugs. High blood pressure often frightens the patient. The nurse must calm him. Hypertensive patients must not work hard.

Hypotension or low BP is caused by different conditions. Anaemia may be a cause of hypotension. Great fatigue may also cause hypotension. In all cases it is a very serious disease and the nurse must be very attentive to the patient.

1. pressure – давление
2. to check the BP – измерять кровяное давление
3. hypertension – повышенное кровяное давление
4. heartache – боль в сердце
5. hypotensive – относящийся к пониженному кровяному давлению
6. to frighten – пугать
7. hypertensive – относящийся к повышенному кровяному давлению

8. hypotension – пониженное кровяное давление
9. anaemia – анемия, малокровие
10. disease - болезнь

2. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. What is blood pressure?
2. What kinds of blood pressure do you know?
3. What must you know when you check the patient's BP?
4. What does a hypertensive patient often complain of?
5. What does the doctor prescribe the hypertensive patient?

3. Напишите графический диктант по теме " Blood Pressure":

The blood pressure can be high, low and normal. High blood pressure never frightens patients. The nurse must not calm a patient with high blood pressure. Patients with high BP can work hard. Low BP is not a serious disease. The nurse must be very attentive to the patients with high BP.

Практическое занятие № 57

Future Simple Tense

Future Simple – это будущее простое время в английском языке, его основное значение – действие, которое произойдет в будущем, а также действие, которое будет повторяться в будущем. Когда речь идет о будущем, чаще всего используют именно эту форму.

Схема образования Future Simple

Рассмотрим, как образуется **Future Simple** в утвердительной, отрицательной и вопросительной формах.

1. Утвердительная форма

Future Simple в утвердительной форме образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола **will** и глагола в начальной форме.

В разговорной речи **will** может сокращаться: **I'll dance, we'll dance, they'll dance** и т. д.

Примеры:

I'll call you back – Я вам перезвоню.

We'll send you a letter – Мы отправим тебе письмо.

My friend will show you the way. – Мой друг покажет вам дорогу.

I will think about it. – Я подумаю об этом.

2. Отрицательная форма

Отрицание строится с помощью частицы **not** – просто добавьте ее после **will**.

Здесь возможны два вида сокращения:

Will и **not** сливаются, превращаясь в **won't**

Сливаются местоимение и **will**

Примеры:

I'll not bother you – Я вас не побеспокою.

She will not forgive me – Она не просит меня.

We won't be together. – Мы не будем вместе.

The game won't start any time soon. – Игра не начнется в ближайшее время.

3. Вопросительная форма

Чтобы построить вопросительную форму, нужно вспомогательный глагол **will** поставить перед подлежащим.

Примеры:

Will you marry me? – Ты выйдешь за меня замуж?

Will they show us their house? – Они покажут нам свой дом?

Will \$100 be enough? – Ста долларов будет достаточно?

Значение Future Simple: когда используется будущее простое время?

Future Simple обозначает разовое действие, которое произойдет в будущем, или повторяющиеся действия, которые будут происходить в будущем.

11. Действие, которое однократно произойдет в будущем.

В отличие от **Future Continuous**, подразумевается действие, которого разово произойдет, а не будет длиться в будущем.

I will take what is mine – Я заберу свое.

They will pay for that – Они за это заплатят.

12. Действие, которое будет повторяться в будущем.

Если подразумевается действие, которое будет повторяться в будущем, его значение уточняется обстоятельством, таким как **every day** – каждый день, **every year** – каждый год и др.

I will read one book a week. – Я буду читать по одной книге в неделю.

I will take French lessons every day – Я буду брать уроки французского каждый день.

Примечание:

Для выражения будущего времени в разговорной речи часто используется оборот **to be going to + инфинитив** – если точнее, он обозначает действие, запланированное на будущее, что-то вроде «я собираюсь сделать что-то».

I am going to dance – Я собираюсь потанцевать.

She is going to quit smoking – Она собирается бросить курить.

| Утвердительная форма | Вопросительная форма | Отрицательная форма |
|---|---|--|
| I We You He She It The } will ask | Will { I we you he } ask? she it they | I We You He She It They } will not ask |

Exercises

1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Future simple*.

1. I (to be) at school tomorrow.
2. They (to go) to Paris next week.
3. Mike (to phone) you later.
4. We (to fly) to Paris tomorrow.
5. My father (to drive) a car tomorrow.
6. Ben (to be) late tonight.

2. Составьте предложения во времени *Future simple*.

1. I/ tomorrow/ to the theater/ go
2. Peter/ soon/ come
3. We/ next year/ go/ to England
4. I/ to do your homework/ help you
5. Start/ the game/ at 10 o'clock
6. Next week/ my father/ a new car/ buy

3. Напишите вопрос и отрицание к предложению.

1. My friends will go to the zoo next Sunday.

2. The weather will be good tomorrow.
3. We will take an exam next week.
4. You will go to the park today.
5. Ben will be at school in 10 minutes.
6. You will call me tomorrow.

4. Переведите предложения, используя *Future simple*.

2. Завтра я не пойду в школу
3. Следующей весной они поедут в свадебное путешествие
4. Я буду в университете через 5 минут
5. Мы сдадим этот экзамен
6. Завтра будет солнечно
7. Майк будет рад видеть тебя

5. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в простом будущем времени.

2. I think he (to be) glad to see you.
3. I think this party (to be) very fun.
4. I think Mike (not to go) to school today.
5. I think you (to pass) the exam.
6. I think the weather (to be) good tomorrow.
7. I don't think we (to go) for a walk today.

6. Дайте краткий положительный и отрицательный ответы на заданный вопрос.

1. Will you go with me?
2. Will we go to the zoo?
3. Will Kate be in the park today?
4. Will he solve this problem?
5. Will you buy a new car?
6. Will they go to Paris next Monday?

Практическое занятие № 58

At the Doctor's.

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. conversation – разговор
2. What's the matter with you? What's wrong with you? – Что с вами?
3. to bother – беспокоить
4. test – анализ, испытывать, проверять
5. urine – моча
6. diagnosis – диагноз
7. treatment - лечение

2. Прочтите и переведите.

AT THE DOCTOR'S

For a week I felt pain in my stomach and I decided to consult a doctor. Here is the conversation between me and the doctor.

Volkov: Good morning.

Doctor: Good morning. What is your name?

Volkov: My name is Volkov.

D.: What's the matter with you?

V.: I have a stomachache for a week and I want to find out what's wrong with me.

D.: Show me with your finger the place where it hurts you.

V.: Here, doctor.

D.: Does this pain go to another place?

V.: It goes to my back sometimes.

D.: Does it bother you at night?

V.: Most of the time.

D.: We'll take X-rays of your stomach and make some more tests: blood test, urine test. I'll tell you the diagnosis after I have all your tests and I'll prescribe you some treatment.

3. Вставьте вместо точек пропущенные слова.

X-rays; show; bothers; matter; wrong

1. What is the... with you? 2. I want to find out what's... with me. 3. me the place where it hurts you. 4. This pain... me at night. 5. Take... of your stomach.

4. Скажите по-английски:

у него сильная головная боль; где у вас болит? сделайте анализ крови и рентген желудка; у нее больное сердце; вчера у меня очень болел зуб; вас беспокоит боль в желудке?

Практическое занятие № 59

Present Tenses for the Future

The Present Simple Tense может обозначать

- будущее действие, если мы имеем ввиду разного рода расписания, программы, графики
The train leaves at 9 tomorrow. Поезд отправляется завтра в 9 часов.

The film starts at 7 p. m. Фильм начинается в семь часов.

- используется в придаточных времени или условия, где употребление будущего времени невозможно

If the weather is fine we will go to the cinema. Если погода будет хорошей, мы пойдем в кино.

The Present Continuous Tense может обозначать

- будущее запланированное действие (когда мы говорим о чьих-либо планах)

We are playing football tomorrow. Завтра мы играем в футбол.

В этом значении также возможно использование структуры **to be going to**:

I'm going to play football tomorrow. Я собираюсь играть завтра в футбол.

Мы используем структуру **to be going to**, когда мы намереваемся совершить какое-то действие в будущем: *I'm going to read this book = I want to..., I intend to...*. - Я собираюсь читать эту книгу (= Я хочу..., Я намереваюсь...).

Present Continuous мы используем, когда не просто строим планы на будущее, а когда есть какая-то договоренность, как бы большая степень уверенности в том, что это действительно совершится: *I'm visiting him tomorrow (we've arranged to meet)*. - Я навещу его завтра (мы договорились встретиться).

Exercises

1. Ваш друг собирается ехать в отпуск (на каникулы). Задайте вопросы, используя оборот **be going to или Present Continuous и слова, данные в скобках.**

1. (how long /stay?)...
2. (when/leave?)...
3. (go/alone?)...
4. (go/by car?) ...
5. (where/stay?)...

2. Употребите **be going to или глагол в Present Continuous в предложениях ниже.**

1. Why have you brought your guitar? _____ you (sing) at the party?
2. Dad _____ (play) tennis on Saturday.
3. We _____ (leave) for San Francisco tonight.
4. What _____ to do at weekends?
5. _____ you _____ (see) the doctor?

3. Выберите Future Simple или Present Continuous.

1. I (*will go/am going*) to the theatre tomorrow night. Would you like to come too?
2. According to the weather forecast it (*will rain/is raining*) tomorrow.
3. I am not sure that Tom (*will get/is getting*) the job. He has no experience.
4. I can't meet you this evening. A friend of mine (*will come/is coming*) to see me.
5. Have you decided where to go for your holidays yet? -Yes, we (*will go/are going*) to Italy.
6. Don't worry about the dog. It (*won't hurt/isn't hurting*) you.

4. Put the verb into the more suitable form, present continuous or present simple.

1. I _____ (go) to the cinema this evening.
 1. _____ (the film / begin) at 3.30 or 4.30?
 2. We _____ (have) a party next Saturday. Would you like to come?

3. The art exhibition _____ (finish) on 3 May.
4. I _____ (not / go) out this evening. I _____ (stay) at home.
5. ‘_____ (you / do) anything tomorrow morning?’ ‘No, I’m free. Why?’
6. We _____ (go) to a concert tonight. It _____ (start) at 7.30.
7. I _____ (leave) now. I’ve come to say goodbye.
8. A: Have you seen Liz recently?
9. B: No, but we _____ (meet) for lunch next week.
10. You are on the train to London and you ask another passenger:
11. Excuse me. What time _____ (this train / get) to London?
12. You are talking to Helen:
13. Helen, I _____ (go) to the supermarket. _____ (you / come) with me?
14. You and a friend are watching television. You say:
15. I’m bored with this programme. What time _____ (it / end)?
16. I _____ (not / use) the car this evening, so you can have it.
17. Sue _____ (come) to see us tomorrow. She _____ (travel) by train and her train _____ (arrive) at 10.15.

Практическое занятие № 60

Fever

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. fever – жар, лихорадка
2. rise – подъем
3. symptom – признак, симптом
4. ache – боль (*тупая, продолжительная*)
5. to replace – ставить или класть на место, сменять
6. damp – влажный
7. bed-clothes – постельное белье

2. Прочтите и переведите.

FEVER

Fever is the rise of the body temperature above normal. The symptoms of high temperature are headache, aches all over the body, red face, hot dry skin, loss of appetite, quick pulse and breathing.

If a person has fever he must stay in bed and drink plenty of water. The nurse must keep the patient warm. The nurse must give him more blankets and hot drinks. When the patient is sweating replace the damp bedclothes as quickly as possible (*как можно быстрее*) and dress the patient in a clean warm bedgown (*ночная рубашка*) or pyjamas (*пижама*). When the temperature is normal the patient may sit in bed and then have a short walk.

3. Переведите тексты:

The child has a high temperature. He wants to sleep. His throat is sore, he can hardly swallow' at all. The tonsils are red and swollen. This is a typical case of acute tonsillitis in a child.

The doctor prescribes a treatment that is effective and the patient gets better very soon.

1. swallow v - глотать

Mr. K. is a 36-year old teacher He came to the doctor because of a persistent headache. His BP was two hundred over one hundred. The doctor diagnosed arterial spasm. Lungs were clear. Liver not palpable.

4. Исправьте следующие предложения, если они неверны по смыслу.

Образец: Fever is the fall of the body temperature below normal.

This is wrong Fever is not the fall of the body temperature below normal. Fever is the rise of the body temperature above normal.

The symptoms of high temperature are: a pale face, slow pulse and a good appetite.

A feverish person must go for a walk.

During the fever the patient needs warmth (тепло).

A nurse must not replace damp bed-clothes when a patient is sweating.

When the temperature is down to normal the patient must lie in bed.

Практическое занятие № 61

I will and I'm going to

Оборот **to be going to** часто используется в повседневной речи для выражения запланированного действия, то есть когда мы **собираемся** что-то сделать. Этот оборот – один из способов выражения будущего времени в английском языке.

Формы оборота **to be going to** в настоящем времени

Оборот **to be going to** может использоваться в утвердительной, отрицательной и вопросительной формах во всех лицах и числах в настоящем и прошедшем времени. При этом глагол **to be** в обороте меняется (спрягается) в соответствии с лицом и числом члена предложения, с которым он согласуется.

После оборота **to be going to** может идти любой инфинитив (глагол в начальной форме).

Примечание: перевод предложений с **going to** всегда сильно зависит от контекста. В примерах ниже **going to** переводится по-разному, например как “собираться” или формой будущего времени.

Оборот *going to* в утвердительной форме

В утвердительной форме предложение с **to be going to** строится по схеме:

| Подлежащее | to be going to | Инфинитив |
|------------|----------------|-----------|
| He | is going to | swim |

I am going to swim. – Я собираюсь поплавать.

You are going to be fine. – С тобой все будет в порядке.

He (she, it) is going to come back. – Он вернется.

We are going to work. – Мы собираемся работать.

Оборот *going to* в отрицательной форме

В отрицательной форме добавляется частица **not** перед “**going**”:

| Подлежащее | Глагол to be | not going to | Инфинитив |
|------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|
| We | are | not going to | leave |

I am not going to do that. – Я не собираюсь этого делать.

You are not going to sleep tonight. – Сегодня ты не поспишь.

He (she, it) is not going to be welcome here. – Ему здесь не будут рады.

Оборот *going to* в вопросительной форме

В вопросительной форме глагол **to be** ставится перед подлежащим.

| Глагол to be | Подлежащее | Going to | Инфинитив |
|--------------|------------|----------|-----------|
| Are | you | going to | win? |

Am I going to stay here? – Останусь ли я здесь?

Are you going to help me? – Ты pomoжешь мне?

Is he (she, it) going to be here? – Он будет здесь?

Are we going to join them? – Мы к ним присоединимся?

| Positive | | | Question | | | Negative | | |
|-------------------|-----------|---------------|----------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| I | am ('m) | going to pay. | Am | I | going to pay? | I | am not ('m not) | going to pay. |
| He She It | is ('s) | | Is | he she it | | He She It | is not (isn't) 's not) | |
| We You They | are ('re) | | Are | we you they | | We You They | are not (aren't) 're not) | |

Употребление *to be going to* в настоящем времени

Если говорить коротко, **to be going to** в основном используется для обозначения действия, запланированного на **ближайшее будущее**:

I am going to drink coffee with Mary. – Я собираюсь попить кофе с Мэри.

They are going to get married. – Они (скоро) поженятся.

Либо действия, которое вот-вот произойдет:

It's going to rain. – (Вот-вот) пойдет дождь.

Look! He is going to fall! – Смотрите! Он сейчас упадет!

Но если разобраться детальнее, обнаружатся некоторые нюансы.

Итак, оборот **to be going to** используется в двух случаях:

1. Когда действие запланировано на будущее еще до момента речи

Действие запланировано на будущее, причем план возник до момента речи. Иначе говоря, я уже принял решение и сообщаю об этом. К примеру, я твердо решил, что завтра уволюсь с работы:

I'm going to quit my job tomorrow. – Я собираюсь завтра уволиться с работы.

Если же решение принято не заранее, а в момент речи, используют глагол **will**. Сравните два примера:

Пример 1:

– We are out of coffee. – У нас закончился кофе.

– Yes, I know. I'm going to go and buy some later. – Да, я знаю, я пойду куплю (собираюсь пойти купить) попозже.

Здесь используется оборот **to be going to**, потому что действие (купить кофе) было запланировано заранее.

Пример 2:

– We are out of coffee. – У нас закончился кофе.

– Really? I will go and buy some. – Правда? Я пойду куплю.

Используется вспомогательный глагол **will**, потому что решение принято в момент речи.

2. Когда некие признаки указывают на то, что действие обязательно произойдет

Говорящий как бы предсказывает событие, основываясь на неких явных признаках или своем опыте, и сообщает: что-то вот-вот случится.

“Предсказание” может относиться к довольно отдаленному времени, например:

It’s so cold! I think it is going to snow. – Так холодно! Я думаю, пойдет снег.

Имеется в виду, что снег пойдет не через секунду-две, а скоро – в неопределенном ближайшем будущем. Может, завтра, а может через неделю. На то что снег непременно произойдет, указывает признак (холод).

Часто “предсказание” относится к ближайшему будущему, когда что-то вот-вот произойдет:

Look at the dog. It’s going to bite you. – Посмотри на собаку. Она тебя сейчас укусит.

Get back! The bomb is going to explode. – Назад! Бомба сейчас взорвется!

Для “предсказаний” может использоваться и будущее время с глаголом **will**, но в этом случае обычно речь идет о мнении, не подкрепленном очевидными признаками или опытом.

I think the cop will spot us. – Я думаю, коп нас заметит.

Это мнение ничем не подкреплено. А вот это подкреплено:

Gonna – сокращенный вариант going to

В разговорной речи **going to** часто сокращается до **gonna**:

I’m gonna get some milk. – Я собираюсь купить молока.

She’s gonna be happy. – Она будет счастлива.

Сокращение используется не только в утвердительной, но и в отрицательной и вопросительной формах, в том числе в прошедшем времени:

I wasn’t gonna do that. – Я не собирался этого делать.

Are you gonna believe me? – Ты мне поверишь?

1. Раскройте скобки, используя Future Simple или be going to. Choose between Future Simple and be going to.

1. She is sure that he _____ (not/manage) to catch the train.
2. Next year we _____ (travel) together around Europe.
3. The athletes soon _____ (return) from the competition.
4. His parents think Jim _____ (become) a doctor one day.
5. They have bought new sports shoes. They _____ (start) running next week.
6. It's getting dark. I _____ (turn) on the light.
7. They _____ (be) eighteen next month.
8. Scientists for sure _____ (find) a cure for this disease.

2. Раскройте скобки, используя Future Simple или be going to. Choose between Future Simple and be going to.

Becky: What _____ (1 you do) this weekend?

Liam: I _____ (2 help) my dad on Saturday. What about you?

Becky: Well, I _____ (3 not help) my dad! My grandparents live in Wales. I _____ (4 visit) them.

Liam: That sounds great! Have you got any plans for Sunday?

Becky: I _____ (5 play) volleyball on Sunday at three o'clock. I play for a team. We've got some good players. I think we _____ (6 win). Would you like to come and watch?

Liam: OK, great idea! I _____ (7 see) you at the sports centre at three.

Helen: I _____ (8 go) to the shops this afternoon with my mum.

Mark: Oh, really? (9 you buy) _____ a birthday present for Jackie?

Helen: Yes, I am. I _____ (10 look) for a new skirt for her party too.

Mark: Mmm. I'd like to go shopping. Can I come with you?

Helen: Of course! I _____ (11 ask) my mum.

3. Complete the conversation. Use 'm going to, 're going to, 'll or won't.

A: (1) I _____ play tennis this afternoon.

B: Great! (2) I _____ come with you.

A: But you haven't got a tennis racket.

B: (3) I _____ borrow my brother's racket.

A: And you don't know how to play tennis.

B: (4) I _____ practise first.

A: But (5) I _____ play with Phil and after the match (6) we _____ have lunch with his parents.

B: Oh! Well, then (7) I _____ come with you. (8) I _____ do my homework.

4. Complete the conversation. Use the correct form of will or going to.

Tom: (1 you watch) _____ TV tonight?

Ann: No. I've just bought some new CDs. I _____ (2 listen) to them. What about you?

Tom: I _____ (3 watch) the new Brad Pitt film. It's on at 7.30.

Ann: Oh, really? I didn't know about that. I think I _____ (4 watch) it, too. I _____ (5 listen) to my CDs tomorrow.

Tom: Let's watch the film together. I _____ (6 buy) some drinks and snacks.

Ann: Oh, thanks. That's a great idea.

5. Use the correct form of will or going to.

1. My friend is travelling to the airport. She 'll /'s going to catch a plane.
2. In the future we won't travel by plane. We're going to / 'll travel by spaceship.
3. It's raining outside so we 'll / 're going to get wet.
4. In 2050 every person in the world will/ is going to have a mobile phone.
5. We're going to / 'll discover life on other planets in the future.

6. Choose the correct form of will or going to.

1. My dad's got a new job in London. We'll / 're going to move there in July.
2. I'll / I'm going to visit France next month Mum's already bought our tickets.
3. 'It's hot in here!' 'I'll / I'm going to open the window.'
4. They booked their summer holiday last week. They will / re going to stay with their uncle.
5. 'It's a secret.' 'OK. I won't / 'm not going to tell anyone.'
6. Would you like cola or orange juice?' 'I 'll / 'm going to have cola, please.'

Практическое занятие № 62

A Visit of a Doctor

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. to have a running nose = to have a cold in the head – иметь сильный насморк
2. to strip to the waist – раздеться до пояса
3. flu – грипп
4. to stay – оставаться

5. sick-list – больничный лист

2. Прочтите и переведите.

A VISIT OF A DOCTOR

One day my mother fell ill. My father looked at her and said, "You don't look well. What is the matter with you? "

"I have a bad headache and a running nose." "Let's take your temperature. Oh, your temperature is very high. I must call in a doctor."

In some hours the doctor came. He asked my mother: "What is the matter with you?" "I don't feel well. I have a running nose, a cough, a bad headache and a sore throat."

"Well, I must examine you. First I shall feel your pulse. It is fast. Give me your arm. I want to check your BP.. Please, be quiet or your blood pressure will go up. It's 140 over 80. That is a normal BP for you. I'll listen to your heart and lungs. Strip to the waist. Breathe, please. Now make a deep breath and stop breathing for a moment. All right. Go on breathing, please. Please, open your mouth and say "ah". Show me your tongue. I see, you have a flu. You must stay in bed for some days. Ill prescribe you some medicine. Take it regularly. You are a nurse yourself and you know it is necessary. Here is a sick-list for you. Come to me in three days if you feel better. Good-bye."

ЗАПОМНИТЕ:

Существуют два термометра для измерения температуры: термометр Цельсия (C) и термометр Фаренгейта (F).

36.5 читается так: thirty-six point five degrees Celsius *или* thirty-six point five Centigrade.

3. Скажите по-английски:

я выпишу вам лекарства; у меня сильная головная боль; я хочу проверить ваше кровяное давление; откройте рот и скажите «а»; вы должны полежать в постели несколько дней; у меня болит горло; покажите язык; что с вами" я себя плохо чувствую; давление поднимается; дышите; не дышите; это нормальное кровяное давление

Практическое занятие № 63

A cold

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. to catch – заразиться
2. to catch a cold – простудиться
3. to shiver – дрожать
4. to gargle – полоскать
5. he was sick of – ему надоело
6. sausage – колбаса

7. to strengthen - укреплять

2. Прочтите и переведите.

PETE CAUGHT A COLD¹



Once Pete came home from school very early. He did not feel well. He shivered and sneezed at school so the teacher sent him home. Granny (бабушка) told him to go to bed and brought him a hot-water bottle. As Pete had a sore throat and a bad cough Granny gave him a glass of hot milk She took his temperature. It was high — thirty-seven point nine. Granny called in a doctor over the telephone. The doctor came in two hours. He washed his hands in the bathroom, dried them on a clean towel and came up to Pete.

The doctor looked at Pete's tongue and throat, listened to his heart and lungs, examined his whole body and diagnosed a bad cold. He prescribed to take some medicine. Pete had to gargle his throat and stay in bed.

In the evening Mother put mustard plasters on. Peters back and chest and sat at Pete's bed reading him an interesting story. For two days Pete had a high temperature He lost his appetite and became very pale. He drank much but at last he was sick of hot milk and drank only tea with lemon.

Some days later Pete's temperature was normal again. He asked Granny for bread and butter and sausage. So one evening when Mother came home from her work Granny said: "Our boy is well again but he must do regular morning exercises to strengthen his health."

3. Скажите по-английски:

плохо себя чувствовал; его знобило; он чихал; грелка; больное горло; сильный кашель; стакан горячего молока; измерила температуру; температура была высокой; вызвала врача; выслушал сердце и легкие; осмотрел все тело; поставил диагноз; выписал лекарство; полоскать горло; оставаться в постели; потерял аппетит; много пил; стал бледным; то и дело; вполне здоров

4. Вставьте вместо точек подходящие по смыслу слова или словосочетания, данные ниже:

gargled; lost appetite; prescribed; a cough; mustard plasters

1. Pete had... and his mother put on his back. 2. He and became very weak 3. The doctor some medicine. 4. She her throat three times a day.

Практическое занятие № 64

Pneumonia

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. pneumonia – воспаление лёгких
2. painful – болезненный
3. flushed – покрасневшее
4. delirium - бред

2. Прочтите и переведите.

PNEUMONIA

Pneumonia begins suddenly. In most cases the temperature rises quickly. The pulse and breathing are fast. Cough begins early and at first is dry and painful. The patient feels ill, has a flushed face and dry tongue.

In severe cases there may be delirium. A patient in delirium is very restless and the nurse must pay special attention to such patients.

Patients with pneumonia need rest and sleep. The best position for a patient is half-sitting. Fresh air is very important. Give such patients much drink. The diet must be light.

3. Вставьте вместо точек слова или словосочетания из текста:

was ill; light; flushed; fast; tongue; half-sitting

1. The patient... with pneumonia. 2. The patient has a... face and a dry.... The pulse and breathing are... 4. The best position is.... 5. The diet must be

4. Перескажите текст по следующим ключевым словам:

rises; fast; dry; painful; feels ill; flushed face; delirium; needs rest; fresh air; much drink; light

5. Переведите текст:

A young man of 20 fell ill with the grippe. The illness began with a cold, during six days he had fever (high temperature) and pain in the limbs. He coughed and had a bad headache. On the seventh day the doctor sent him to the hospital, in the hospital the young man complained of the pain in the limbs and in the right part of the chest. His temperature was 39°. The doctor diagnosed pneumonia as a complication after the grippe. The doctor prescribed some sulfa drugs which the patient took during a week. By the end of the week he felt and looked much better. His temperature fell to normal, he slept well and his appetite was good. Soon he left the hospital and went to a sanatorium.

1. complication – осложнение
2. drug – лекарство, средство
3. sulfa drugs – сульфамидные препараты
4. sanatorium - санаторий

Практическое занятие № 65

Heart Diseases

1. Выучите слова и прочитайте текст.

About [əb'au:t] –приблизительно
Fist –fist] – кулак
To contract [kən'trækt] –сокращаться
Average ['ævərɪdʒ] – средний
Exertion [ɪg'zɜ:ʃn] – напряжение
Cellular ['seljʊlə] – клеточный

The human heart is a muscle that lies left of the chest. It has about the size of a fist. The heart contracts from the first moment of life to the last one. The contractions of the heart pump blood through the arteries to all the parts of the body. Blood gives the oxygen a human body need. An average heart pumps about 70 millilitres of blood into the body with every beat. That's about 5 litres every minute or about 7200 litres every day.

Physiologists have established that in the adult the heart makes from 60 to 72 beats per minute. In children the rate of heartbeat is much higher. A new born baby has a heart rate about 130, a three-year old has about 100 and an eight –year old's heart beats about 90 times a minute. As people grow older their heart rates change. When they rest or sleep their heart does not beat that fast – about 60 to 80 beats a minute. When they run around a lot the heart pumps more blood into the body – maybe up to 200 times a minute.

Research work has helped to determine that the rate of heart beat increases depending on different emotions.

Each beat of the heart is followed by a period of rest for the cardiac muscle. Each wave of contraction and a period of rest following it compose a cardiac cycle. The period of rest is shorter during greater physical exertion and longer when the body is at rest. The physiologists called the first phase of short contraction of both atria – the atrial systole, the second phase of more prolonged contraction of both ventricles – the ventricular systole. The period of rest of the cardiac muscle is called the diastole.

The human heart works by first having blood flowing into the right atrium. Then blood is moved to the right ventricle where it is pumped to the lungs through the pulmonary artery. Next in the lungs blood that is rich in carbon dioxide is switched with blood that is rich in oxygen. Blood then flows back into the heart through the pulmonary veins which leads to the left atrium. Then blood is pumped from the left ventricle to the aorta which pushes all that blood to every part of the body. In the body, blood that rich in oxygen is given to the body so that cellular respiration can occur. Next, blood from the body that is rich in carbon dioxide is pushed back to the heart through the superior and inferior vena cava which flows back to the right atrium.

2. Дайте английские эквиваленты следующим выражениям:

Сердце – это мышца размером с кулак, качает кровь, сердце взрослого человека, частота сердцебиения, новорожденный, исследовательская работа, период отдыха, каждая волна сокращений, к легким через легочную артерию, насыщен кислородом.

3. Дополните предложения следующими словами: *flows, the cardiac, a muscle, the oxygen, life, heart, higher, older.*

1. The human heart is...that lies left of the chest.
2. The heart contracts from the first moment of...to the last one.
3. Blood gives ...a human body need.
4. In children rate of heartbeat is much... .
5. As people grow...their heart rates change.
6. Each beat of the heart is followed by a period of rest for ...muscle.
7. The human ...works by first having blood flowing into the right atrium.
8. Blood then ...back into the heart through the pulmonary veins which leads to the left atrium.

HEARTDISEASES

4. Выучите слова и прочитайте текст.

Explosion [iks'pləʊzən] – взрыв
To clog up [klɒɡʌp] – забивать
Congenital [kən'dʒenɪtl] – врожденный
Acquired [ə'kwaiəd] –приобретенный
To pick up [pɪkʌp] – обнаруживать
Puffiness ['pʌfɪnəs] – одутловатость

Our heart is probably the most important part of our body. If it stops pumping blood we can't **survive**.

The greatest danger for the heart is a heart attack. It happens suddenly and is like an explosion. When the heart stops pumping blood, muscles must die because they cannot get any oxygen.

In some cases blood is not able to **flow** through the blood vessels because they are **clogged** up. So the heart does not get enough blood to work. Chest pain may a possible warning sign of an **upcoming** heart attack.

Heart and circulatory problems are grouped into two categories: congenital (problems present at birth) and acquired (problems developed some time after birth).

Problems with the cardiovascular system are common. Cardiovascular problems don't just affect older people – many heart and circulatory system problems affect children and teens too.

Symptoms depend on the type of heart disease. Sometimes the defect is picked up on a routine examination; at other times there may be breathlessness, difficulty in walking or running, swelling of feet and puffiness of face, and later of the whole body.

Most people are born with a healthy heart, but it's important to keep it healthy. Remember that:

- the heart is a muscle. It needs **exercises**. About twenty minutes of exercise a day will keep it strong and healthy.
- It is important to eat different kinds of food and not to eat too much fat.
- Smoking is bad for the heart.

5. Дайте английские эквиваленты следующим выражениям.

Самая важная часть, сердечный приступ, как взрыв, не получают кислород в некоторых случаях, боль в груди, врожденные и приобретенные заболевания, сердечнососудистая система, поражает детей и подростков, дефект выявляется, отечность ног, одутловатость лица, не есть много жирного.

Практическое занятие № 66

Past Simple vs. Past Continuous

1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple или Past Continuous.

1. I (to go) to the cinema yesterday.
2. I (to go) to the cinema at four o'clock yesterday.
3. They (to go) to the cinema when they met me.
4. She (to learn) words the whole evening yesterday.
5. She (to learn) words when mother came home.
6. He (to work) in the garden yesterday.
7. He (to work) in the garden from five till eight yesterday.
8. My sister is fond of reading. She (to read) the whole evening yesterday.
9. The children (to do) their lessons at six o'clock yesterday.
10. I (not to play) the piano yesterday. I (to write) a letter to my friend.
11. I (not to play) the piano at four o'clock yesterday. I (to read) a book.
12. He (not to sleep) when father came home. He (to do) his homework.
13. When I (to go) to school the day before yesterday, I met Mike and Pete. They (to talk) and (to eat) an ice-cream.
14. The baby (to sleep) the whole evening yesterday. She (feel) bad.
15. What your father (to do) from eight till nine yesterday?
16. Why she (to cry) when I saw her yesterday?

2. Заполните пропуски в диалоге, используя глаголы в Past Simple или Past Continuous.

Ann: How ____ your holiday at the seaside?

Ben: Oh, it ____ wonderful, thank you! We ____ a great fun!

Ann: What (you / do) _____ there?

Ben: In the mornings, while my parents still (have breakfast) _____, I (play) _____ tennis with my friend Harry. After that, at about 10 o'clock we (swim) _____ in the sea and (play) _____ football on the beach.

Ann: Yes, that sounds good! And what (you / do) _____ in the afternoons after your lunch?

Ben: After lunch (we / go) _____ on some interesting excursions around the place where (we / stay) _____ that week. In the evenings after dinner (we / watch) _____ films on TV or (we / play) _____ chess with my Dad.

Ann: I see, and what (you / do) _____ between 5 pm and dinner time?

Ben: Well, when the weather was nice and warm, my friend and I (have fun) _____ at the seaside. We (swim) _____ or (play) _____ volleyball on the beach.

Ann: Fantastic! Next time I'll go with you.

3. Переведите предложения на английский язык, используя глаголы в Past Simple или Past Continuous.

1. В то время, когда Катя путешествовала по Америке, она узнала, что известная поп-звезда выступает в Лос-Анджелесе.
2. Я смотрел телевизор в то время, когда случилось это ужасное происшествие.
3. Когда прозвенел звонок, ученики все еще писали сочинение.
4. Что Вы делали вчера в пять часов вечера? — Вчера в пять часов вечера я ехал на машине и слушал радио.
5. Ты видела Сергея и Михаила в воскресенье? — Да, когда я их видела, они играли в волейбол в парке. — Странно, они обычно играют в парке по субботам.

4. Заполните пропуски в диалоге, используя глаголы в Past Simple или Past Continuous.

Вспомните! Если действия происходят одно за другим, то для их обозначения используется только Past Simple.

1. _____ you _____ (to wait) for me at 5 p.m.? — Yes, I _____.
2. They _____ (to finish) their work at 11 o'clock and then _____ (to come) home.
3. It _____ (to get) dark, so we _____ (to decide) to return.
4. While Jack _____ (to translate) the text, we _____ (to work) on the project.
5. A young man (to run) out into the street. He _____ (to carry) a cat in his hands.
6. What _____ you _____ (to do) when I _____ (to phone) you yesterday?
7. John _____ (to listen) to the radio when the batteries _____ (to run) out.
8. The robbers _____ (to steal) the car and they _____ (to drive) away.
9. She _____ (to go) to buy a dress, but a thief _____ (to steal) all her money.
10. She _____ (to slip), _____ (to fall) over and _____ (to break) her leg.
11. I _____ a light in your window as I _____ (to go) by.
12. Yesterday while I _____ (to walk) down Cherry Lane, I _____ (to meet) my friend Thomas.

5. Заполните пропуски, используя *while* или *when*.

Союз **while** подчеркивает длительность и глагол после него ставится в **Continuous**, в то время как **when** подчеркивает факт, и глагол после него ставится в **Simple**.

1. I was waiting for the school bus ... I saw Nathan. 2. My mum preparing dinner ... telephone rang. 3. Paul and Mary finished their work ... Granny was making tea. 4. The vase fell from the shelf, ... I was watching TV. 5. I was driving along ... a dog ran onto the road. 6. My sister was washing her hair ... she was listening to the music.

6. Заполните пропуски глаголами в Past Continuous или Past Simple и переведите предложения.

1. Peter (stay) at a seaside hotel on holiday when he (meet) his friend.
2. While I (have) lunch the sun (come) out again.
3. Who ... you (talk to) on the telephone when I came?
4. While Mary (read) the letter she (notice) many spelling mistakes.
5. She (go) to bed when suddenly she (see) a mouse.
6. We (sit) down to dinner when the doorbell (ring).
7. Mary's grandfather (hurt) his back while he (dig) in the vegetable garden yesterday.
8. While he (sleep), the doctor (arrive).
9. What ... she (wear) when you (see) her at the party?
10. What ... she (want) when she (visit) you yesterday?
11. Somebody (knock) on the front door while I (have) breakfast.
12. How much money ... you (spend) last Christmas?
13. My father (give) me money and I (spend) it all in one day.
14. Peter (not/feel) very well, so he (consult) his doctor.
15. Where ... you (live) at this time last year?
16. Peter (not/look) at me as he (speak).
17. When the ambulance (arrive), the patient (sleep) like a child.
18. I (read) when he (call).
19. They (wait) for the bus when I (see) them.
20. What ... you (do) when you (see) them?

7. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глаголы в нужной форме.

I _____ (meet) a man in a pub once and he _____ (tell) me this story. A friend of his _____ (work) on his car one morning. This friend _____ (have) a large dog. Before he _____ (start) work, he _____ (put) the dog in the car and _____ (close) the door. Well, he was under his car, _____ (work) busily, when suddenly he _____ (hear) a mechanical noise, and the car _____ (start) to move forward. He _____ (jump) up, but too late — the car _____ (roll) slowly down the hill, and the dog _____ (sit) at the wheel as if it _____ (drive). Finally, it _____ (come) to rest in a neighbour's garden.

8. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глаголы в нужной форме.

When I _____ (go) shopping, I _____ (see) my friend. I _____ (say) 'Hello!' and we _____ (start) talking. While we _____ (talk), a car _____ (run into) a man on a bike. When we _____ (see) the accident, I _____ (phone) for an ambulance. While I _____ (wait) for the ambulance, a policeman _____ (arrive). He (ask) _____ us some questions. The ambulance _____ (come), while I _____ (talk) to the policeman. The ambulance _____ (take) the man to hospital and we _____ (go) to a cafe for a cup of coffee. While we _____ (drink) our coffee, we _____ (discuss) about the accident.

Практическое занятие № 67

Infectious Diseases

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. infectious – инфекционный, заразный
2. to look after – ухаживать (*за больным*)
3. task – задача, задание
4. spread – распространение
5. to wear – носить (*одежду*)
6. gown - халат

2. Прочтите и переведите.

INFECTIOUS DISEASES

As you know I am a nurse at the therapeutic hospital. My children, Ann and Pete, had many infectious diseases in the childhood. I know that infectious diseases can pass from an infectious person to a healthy person by different ways.

When a nurse looks after a patient who has an infectious disease she has two important tasks to take care of the patient and to prevent the spread *of* infection.

Here are some rules how to prevent the spread of infection and I think a nurse must remember them:

1. The nurse must wear a mask and a special gown when she goes to look after an infected patient.
2. The nurse must wash her hands carefully with soap and running water each time she goes from an infectious patient.
3. Disinfect bed-clothes after use.

3. Скажите по-английски:

заботиться о больном; предотвратить распространение инфекции; носить маску;
носить халат; тщательно мыть руки

4. Закончите предложения, используя словосочетания, данные ниже:

It is important...

It is dangerous...

It is wrong...

It is necessary...

not to disinfect bed-clothes after use; to prevent the spread of infection; to wear a mask and a special gown; to put an infectious patient and a therapeutical patient into the same ward; to wash hands carefully after going from an infectious patient.

- 5. Выпишите из текста правила поведения медработника в инфекционном отделении и расскажите о них по-английски.**

Практическое занятие № 68

Scarlet Fever

- 1. Выучите слова к тексту.**

1. scarlet fever – скарлатина
2. to pass – переходить
3. through – через, сквозь
4. to vomit – страдать рвотой
5. to remain – оставаться
6. rash – сыпь
7. to peel – шелушиться
8. to isolate – изолировать
9. nourishing – питательный

- 2. Прочтите и переведите.**

SCARLET FEVER

Scarlet fever is an infectious disease. We can often meet this disease in children and only sometimes in grown-ups.

The disease passes from one person to another through the nose and mouth. The beginning of the disease is quick. The patient has a sore throat, fever, headache and he often vomits. The face is flushed and the skin feels hot and dry. The temperature rises quickly on the first day and remains high for a few days.

The rash appears on the second day. After the temperature falls the skin begins to peel. We must isolate the child with scarlet fever and put him in bed. When the temperature is high the nurse gives him fluid diet and when the temperature falls she gives him nourishing food.

- 3. Ответьте на вопросы:**

1. What must we do to prevent the spread of infection? 2. What is the first symptom of many infectious diseases? 3. What are the first symptoms of scarlet fever? 4. How can the disease pass from one person to another? 5. What diet must a child with scarlet fever have?

Практическое занятие № 69

Passive Voice Simple

Перед тем как приступить к подробному изучению страдательного залога в английском языке, необходимо дать определение действительному и страдательному залогу, а также выявить основное различие между ними.

Необходимо запомнить, что глагол-сказуемое употребляется в **действительном залоге** в том случае, если подлежащее, обозначающее лицо или предмет, совершает действие самостоятельно.

В то же время глагол-сказуемое употребляется в страдательном залоге в том случае, если действие совершается над подлежащим, обозначающим лицо или предмет, каким-либо другим лицом или предметом.

Для того чтобы эта разница была видна более отчетливо, изучите несколько примеров.

That firm **delivers** the tables for our office - Та фирма привозит столы для нашего офиса (действительный залог).

The tables for our office are **delivered** by that firm - Столы для нашей фирмы привозятся той фирмой (страдательный залог).

Fyodor Dostoyevsky **wrote** Crime and Punishment in 1866 - Федор Достоевский написал "Преступление и наказание" в 1866 году (действительный залог).

Crime and Punishment **was written** by Fyodor Dostoyevsky in 1866 - "Преступление и наказание" было написано Федором Достоевским в 1866 году (страдательный залог).

Образование страдательного залога в английском языке требует соблюдения определенных грамматических правил, которые будут подробно показаны ниже.

Времена страдательного залога в английском языке формируются путем постановки вспомогательного глагола **to be** в требуемой форме и времени, а также **причастия II (Past Participle)** смыслового глагола.

Примеры употребления страдательного залога в разных временах вы можете изучить из нижеследующей таблицы.

| | Indefinite | Continuous | Perfect |
|----------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Present | I am called | I am being called | I have been called |
| Past | I was called | I was being called | I had been called |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| Future | I will be called | отсутствует | I will have been called |
| Future in the Past | I would be called | отсутствует | I would have been called |

Как видно из таблицы, во всех временах страдательного залога изменяется лишь форма вспомогательного глагола **to be**, а смысловый глагол остается в одной и той же форме без изменений.

Из таблицы также видно, что форма страдательного залога группы Continuous существует только в двух временах. Кроме того, страдательный залог не образуется во временах группы Perfect Continuous.

Рассмотрите, как образуется отрицательная и вопросительная формы в страдательном залоге.

Вопросительная форма.

Для того чтобы образовать вопросительное предложение, необходимо вспомогательный глагол **to be** поставить перед подлежащим. Если вспомогательный глагол имеет сложную форму (**will be, have been** и т.д.), то перед подлежащим ставится первый вспомогательный глагол. Изучите несколько примеров.

That house was built in 1990 - Тот дом был построен в 1990 году (утвердительное предложение).

Was that house built in 1990? - Тот дом был построен в 1990 году? (вопросительное предложение).

Your letter will be sent tomorrow - Твое письмо будет отправлено завтра (утвердительное предложение).

Will your letter be sent tomorrow? - Твое письмо будет отправлено завтра? (вопросительное предложение).

Отрицательная форма.

Для того чтобы образовать отрицательное предложение, необходимо использовать отрицательную частицу **not**, которая употребляется после вспомогательного глагола **to be**. В случаях, когда вспомогательный глагол имеет сложную форму (**will be, have been** и т.д.), частица **not** употребляется после первого вспомогательного глагола. Изучите несколько примеров.

The article was **not** printed - Статья не была напечатана (статью не напечатали).

The catalogue is **not** being printed - Каталог не печатается (в данный момент).

Следует запомнить, что предложение со сказуемым, выраженным глаголом в действительном залоге, называется **действительным оборотом**, а предложение со

сказуемым, выраженным глаголом в страдательном залоге, называется **страдательным оборотом**. Изучите несколько примеров.

I **wrote** the composition yesterday - Я написал сочинение вчера (действительный оборот).
The composition **was written** by me yesterday - Сочинение было написано мной вчера (страдательный оборот).

Если сказуемое действительного оборота состоит из модального глагола и инфинитива действительного залога, то при образовании страдательного оборота нужно употреблять тот же модальный глагол с инфинитивом страдательного залога. Изучите несколько примеров подобных предложений с разными модальными глаголами.

You **must do** your homework today - Сегодня ты должен сделать домашнюю работу (действительный оборот).

Your homework **must be done** today - Твоя домашняя работа должна быть сделана сегодня (страдательный оборот).

We **can show** our invention at any exhibition - Мы можем показать наше изобретение на любой выставке (действительный оборот).

Our invention **can be shown** at any exhibition - Наше изобретение может быть показано на любой выставке (страдательный оборот).

They **ought to send** the documents at once - Им следует отправить документы немедленно (действительный оборот).

The documents **ought to be sent** at once - Документы следует отправить немедленно (страдательный оборот).

Употребление страдательных оборотов.

1) Страдательный оборот употребляется в том случае, когда в предложении делается акцент на лице или предмете, над которым совершается действие, а не лицо или предмет, который его совершает. Изучите пример.

Fyodor Dostoyevsky wrote Crime and Punishment in 1866 - Федор Достоевский написал "Преступление и наказание" в 1866 году.

Crime and Punishment was written by Fyodor Dostoyevsky in 1866 - "Преступление и наказание" было написано Федором Достоевским в 1866 году (В данном предложении акцент делается на романе "Преступление и наказание" т.е. этот роман является темой разговора).

2) Страдательный оборот употребляется в том случае, когда неизвестно лицо, которое совершает действие или в его упоминании нет необходимости. Изучите несколько примеров.

About 300 books are sold in this shop every day - В этом магазине продается около 300 книг в день.

A new restaurant will be built here - Здесь будет построен новый ресторан.

Ниже вы можете изучить, как переводится на русский страдательный оборот во всех временах.

1) Present Indefinite.

The letters **are written** every day - Письма пишут (пишутся) каждый день.

2) Past Indefinite.

The letter **was written** yesterday - Письмо было написано (написали, написано) вчера.

3) Future Indefinite.

The letter **will be written** tomorrow - Письмо будет написано (напишут, будут писать) завтра.

4) Future Indefinite in the Past.

He said that the letter **would be written** tomorrow - Она сказала, что письмо будет написано (напишут, будут писать) завтра.

5) Present Continuous.

The letter **is being written** - Письмо пишется (пишут).

6) Past Continuous.

The letter **was being written** when I called - Письмо писалось (писали), когда я позвонил.

7) Present Perfect.

The letter **has (already) been written** - Письмо уже написано (написали).

8) Past Perfect.

The letter **had been written** before I called - Письмо уже было написано (написали) прежде, чем я позвонил.

9) Future Perfect.

The letter **will have been written** by May - Письмо (уже) будет написано (напишут) к маю.

10) Future Perfect in the Past.

He said that the letter **would have been written** by May - Он сказал, что письмо (уже) будет написано (напишут) к маю.

Упражнения:

1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Simple Passive. (USUALLY)

1. The postbox (**to empty**) every day.
2. The stamps (**to postmark**) at the post office.
3. The letters (**to sort**) into the different towns.
4. The mail (**to load**) into the train.
5. The mailbags (**to unload**) after their journey.
6. The bags (**to take**) to the post office.
7. The letters (**to sort**) into the different streets.
8. The letters (**to deliver**).

2. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple Passive. (YESTERDAY)

1. The postbox (**to empty**) yesterday.
2. The stamps (**to postmark**) at the post office.
3. The letters (**to sort**) into the different towns.
4. The mail (**to load**) into the train.
5. The mailbags (**to unload**) after their journey.
6. The bags (**to take**) to the post office.
7. The letters (**to sort**) into the different streets.
8. The letters (**to deliver**).

3. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Future Simple Passive. (TOMORROW)

1. The postbox (**to empty**) tomorrow.
2. The stamps (**to postmark**) at the post office.
3. The letters (**to sort**) into the different towns.
4. The mail (**to load**) into the train.
5. The mailbags (**to unload**) after their journey.
6. The bags (**to take**) to the post office.
7. The letters (**to sort**) into the different streets.
8. The letters (**to deliver**).

4. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present, Past или Future Simple Passive.

1. My question (**to answer**) yesterday.
2. Hockey (**to play**) in winter.
3. Mushrooms (**to gather**) in autumn.
4. Many house (**to burn**) during the Great Fire of London.
5. His new book (**to finish**) next year.
6. Flowers (**to sell**) in shops and in the streets.
7. St. Petersburg (**to found**) in 1703.
8. Bread (**to eat**) every day.
9. The letter (**to receive**) yesterday.
10. Nick (**to send**) to Moscow next week.
11. I (**to ask**) at the lesson yesterday.
12. I (**to give**) a very interesting book at the library last Friday.
13. Many houses (**to build**) in our town every year.
14. This work (**to do**) tomorrow.
15. This text (**to translate**) at the last lesson.
16. These trees (**to plant**) last autumn.
17. Many interesting games always (**to play**) at our PT lessons.
18. This bone (**to give**) to my dog tomorrow.
19. We (**to invite**) to a concert last Saturday.
20. Lost time never (**to find**) again.
21. Rome (**not to build**) in a day.

5. Раскройте скобки, выбирая требующуюся форму глагола.

1. At the station they will (**meet, be met**) by a man from the travel bureau.
2. She will (**meet, be met**) them in the hall upstairs.
3. The porter will (**bring, be brought**) your luggage to your room.
4. Your luggage will (**bring, be brought**) up in the lift.
5. You may (**leave, be left**) your hat and coat in the cloakroom downstairs.

6. They can (**leave, be left**) the key with the clerk downstairs.
7. From the station they will (**take, be taken**) straight to the hotel.
8. Tomorrow he will (**take, be taken**) them to the Russian Museum.

6. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Active Voice или Passive Voice.

1. Nobody (**to see**) him yesterday.
2. The telegram (**to receive**) tomorrow.
3. He (**to give**) me this book next week.
4. The answer to this question can (**to find**) in the encyclopedia.
5. We (**to show**) the historical monuments of the capital to the delegation tomorrow.
6. You can (**to find**) interesting information about the life in the USA in this book.
7. Budapest (**to divide**) by the Danube into two parts: Buda and Pest.
8. Yuri Dolgoruki (**to found**) Moscow in 1147.
9. Moscow University (**to found**) by Lomonosov.
10. We (**to call**) Zhukovski the father of Russian aviation.

7. Передайте следующие предложения в Passive Voice.

1. He stole a lot of money from the shop.
2. By six o'clock they had finished the work.
3. At twelve o'clock the workers were loading the trucks.
4. By three o'clock the workers had loaded the trucks.
5. We send our daughter to rest in the south every year.
6. They will show this film on TV.
7. They are building a new concert hall in our street.
8. I bought potatoes yesterday.
9. We shall bring the books tomorrow.
10. They are repairing the clock now.
11. They sell milk in this shop.
12. I have translated the whole text.
13. They broke the window last week.
14. When I came home, they had eaten the sweets.
15. We shall do the work in the evening.
16. He wrote this book in the 19th century.
17. They were playing tennis from four till five.
18. They have made a number of important experiments in this laboratory.
19. Livingstone explored Central Africa in the 19th century.
20. By the middle of autumn we had planted all the trees.
21. They will stage this play at the beginning of next season.
22. They have forgotten the story.
23. Has anybody explained the rules of the game to you?
24. They haven't brought back my skates.

8. Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глаголы в Passive Voice.

1. Нам показали очень странную картину.
2. Тебя ищут. Иди домой.
3. Вас всех пригласят в зал и расскажут обо всех изменениях в школьной программе.
4. Почему над ним всегда смеются?
5. Нам всем дали билеты на выставку.
6. Лекции этого знаменитого профессора всегда слушают с большим вниманием.
7. Меня ждут?
8. Им задали три трудных вопроса.
9. За директором уже послали. Подождите немного.
10. Всех пригласили в большой зал.
11. Эти письма просмотрены. Их можно отправлять.
12. На станции их встретил гид и отвез в гостиницу.
13. Эти журналы должны быть возвращены в библиотеку на следующей неделе.
14. На наших занятиях много внимания уделяется произношению.
15. Иванову велели объяснить, почему он пропускает занятия.
16. Меня пригласят на ваш вечер?
17. Детей оставили дома одних.

Практическое занятие № 70

Measles

1. Выучите слова к тексту.

1. measles – корь
2. sign – знак, признак
3. dislike – неприязнь, отвращение
4. hygiene – гигиена
5. moist - влажный

2. Прочтите и переведите.

MEASLES

Measles is a very infectious disease. The disease passes from one child to another. The first symptoms are: sneezing and coughing. The disease begins with signs of a heavy cold, a running nose and a dry cough. The temperature is high and the child has a dislike of the light.

The rash appears on the third or fourth day behind the ears and around the mouth and then covers the body.

The nurse must be very careful to prevent the spread of infection. The nurse must take care of the hygiene of the mouth. The patient's mouth and lips must be clean and moist⁵.

3. Скажите по-английски:

признак сильной простуды; чистый и влажный; за ушами; инфекционное заболевание; первые симптомы; быть внимательным; гигиена рта; предотвратить распространение инфекции

4. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Is measles an infectious disease? 2. How does the disease pass? 3. What are the symptoms of measles? 4. How must the nurse look after a patient with measles?

Практическое занятие № 71

Revision

1. Из предложенного списка выберите неправильные глаголы и запишите их форму прошлого времени.

To ask, to bring, to collect, to bathe, to sleep, to keep, to read, to complete, to reply, to grow, to show, to say, to fly, to put, to relax, to cook, to shake, to leave, to act, to give, to protect, to cost, to blow, to move, to meet, to order, to lose, to forget, to play, to feel.

2. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в *Past Simple*.

1. What your neighbours (to do) yesterday?
2. Mr. Smith (to fix) his car yesterday morning.
3. His wife (to water) plants in the garden.
4. Their children (to clean) the yard and then they (to play) basketball.
5. In the evening their boys (to listen) to loud music and (to watch) TV.
6. Their little girl (to cry) a little and then (to smile).
7. Her brothers (to shout) at her.
8. Mrs. Smith (to work) in the kitchen.
9. She (to bake) a delicious apple pie.
10. She (to cook) a good dinner.
11. She (to wash) the dishes and (to look) very tired.
12. The children (to brush) their teeth, (to yawn) a little and (to go) to bed.
13. Their mother (to change) her clothes and (to brush) her hair. Then she (to talk) on the phone.
14. Her husband (to smoke) a cigarette and (to talk) to his wife.
15. They (to wait) for the bus. The bus (to arrive) at 9 o'clock.
16. They (to visit) their friends.
17. They (to dance) a lot there.
18. Mr. and Mrs. Smith (to rest) very well last night. They really (to have) a wonderful time at their friends.

3. Перепишите следующий текст в прошедшем времени.

On Monday we have five lessons. The first lesson is Russian. At this lesson we write a dictation and do some exercises. Nick goes to the blackboard. He answers well and gets a «five». Pete does not get a «five» because he does not know his lesson. After the second lesson I go to the canteen. I eat a sandwich and drink a cup of tea. I do not drink milk. After school I do not go home at once. I go to the library and change the book. Then I go home.

4. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в *Past Simple*.

1. — ____ (you/play) basketball yesterday afternoon?

— No, I _____. I ____ (surf) the Net.

1. ____ (your cousin/visit) Germany last month?

— No, he _____. He ____ (visit) Prague.

3. — How old was Mozart when he ____ (die)?

— 35 years old.

4. — When ____ (you/finish) work yesterday?

— At 5:00. Then I ____ (walk) home with Jane.

5. — When ____ (your parents/call) you?

— They ____ (call) an hour ago.

5 семестр

Практическое занятие № 72

The Skin

1. Прочитайте текст о функциях кожи.

The skin performs many vital functions. First, it is a protective barrier against microorganisms.

Second, the skin is a sensory organ with many cells that are sensitive to touch, temperature, pain and pressure. Third, the skin helps to regulate body temperature. It acts as insulator against heat and cold, and fourth, helps to excrete body wastes in the form of perspiration.

2. Прочтите текст и назовите системы организма, функции которых в нем описаны.

a great deal – много

keep alive – поддерживать жизнь/жизнедеятельность

major – основной, главный

connect – соединять

the rest – остальной

through – посредством, с помощью

breathing – дыхание
 digestion – пищеварение
 elimination – выделение

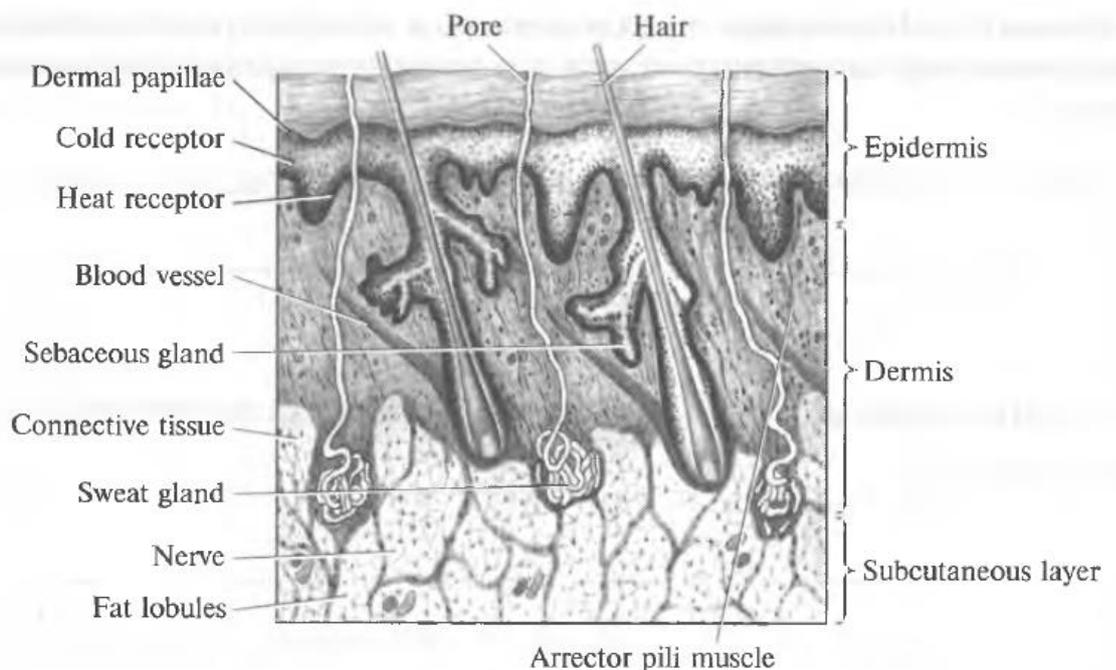
Now we know *a great deal* about the various systems of the body that *keep us alive*. The systems that are most important include circulatory, respiratory, nervous, musculoskeletal, and gastrointestinal systems. Each of these systems controls *major* body functions.

The system that controls the flow of blood through the body is the circulatory system. The nervous system *connects* the brain *to the rest* of the body *through* the nerves. The system that supports the body and allows it to move is the musculoskeletal system. The system that controls *breathing* is the respiratory system. Finally, the gastrointestinal system controls *digestion* and *elimination*.

3. Прочитайте текст и заполните таблицу, в которой сравниваются структурные элементы кожи:

The skin is the largest organ of the body. It is composed of two main layers: the dermis with a rich network of blood vessels and nerves and epidermis, a protective outer layer without blood vessels. The cells of the surface layer are non-living and require no supply of blood for nourishment. The cells at the base of the epidermis are alive and are constantly growing. The epidermis is thinner than the dermis and is made up of several layers of different kinds of cells. The number of cells varies in different parts of the body; the greatest number is in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, where the skin is thickest. An adult's skin weighs about 6.6 pounds.

Skin colour is caused by the presence of melanin, a pigment that is produced by special cells in the epidermis. The amount of melanin determines the differences in skin colours among the different races. Melanin makes an Indian brownish-red, a Chinese yellow, and an African black. The skin of the white race contains the least melanin pigment.



| Skin layer | Contains blood vessels and nerves | Contains melanin | Comparison in thickness |
|------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|
|------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|

| | | | |
|--|---|---|------------------|
| | - | + | thinner than the |
| | + | - | thicker than the |

4. Найдите в тексте ответы на данные вопросы:

1. Which layer of the skin — dermis or epidermis — contains blood vessels?
2. Which layer is thicker: dermis or epidermis?
3. What kinds of cells—living or non-living — are in the epidermis?
4. What amount of melanin — the least or the most — does the skin of the white race contain?

Практическое занятие № 73

The Cardiovascular System

1. Прочитайте текст о строении и функции сердечно-сосудистой системы и вставьте подходящие по смыслу слова из приведенного списка:

atrium, blood, capillaries, circuit (2), fluid, heart, lungs, pump, side, systemic, tissues, ventricle, vessels

The human cardiovascular system consists of the heart, the blood vessels, and blood. The _____ is a muscular organ lying slightly to the left of the middle of the chest between the two _____. The heart acts as a _____, which pumps blood round two independent circuits: the pulmonary _____ and the systemic _____. The right side of the heart, consisting of the right atrium and the right ventricle, sends _____ into the lungs. The left side, consisting of the left _____ and left _____ and sending blood throughout the whole body, pumps with more force than the right ventricle.

The _____ circuit is much larger, so the left _____ of the heart is stronger and thicker than is the right. There are three kinds of blood _____: arteries, veins, and capillaries. Arteries are vessels carrying blood away from the heart. Veins are vessels carrying blood from the _____ to the heart. The blood vessels are supplied with nerves.

_____ are tiny vessels which connect the smallest arteries and veins. In the capillaries the blood is moving along at the rate half a millimetre per second.

Blood is the _____ circulating through the heart, arteries, capillaries, and veins. The order of blood flow is:

HEART -> ARTERIES ->> CAPILLARIES -> VEINS -> HEART.

2. Используя информацию текста, составьте предложения о строении сердечно-сосудистой системы:

The Cardiovascular System

| | | |
|-----------|-------------|--|
| The heart | is | |
| | lies | |
| | consists of | |

| | | |
|----------------|-----|--|
| Blood vessels: | | |
| Arteries | are | |

| | | |
|-------------|--|--|
| Veins | | |
| Capillaries | | |

| | | |
|-------|----|--|
| Blood | is | |
|-------|----|--|

3. Ответьте на вопросы о функциях органов сердечно-сосудистой системы, используя приведенные в скобках глаголы.

1. What is the function of the heart? (to act)
2. What is the function of the right side of the heart? (to send/to)
3. What is the function of the left side of the heart? (to send/from)
4. What is the function of the arteries? (to carry/from)
5. What is the function of the veins? (to carry/to)
6. What is the function of the capillaries? (to connect)

4. Переведите следующие предложения со словарем:

1. There are in reality two independent circulatory systems within the body, each with its own pump.
2. The heart serves as a pump controlling the blood flow in two circuits, the pulmonary and the systemic.
3. The blood from the lungs flows to the left side of the heart and then is pumped out to all the systems and organs of the body.
4. Blood passes through the aorta at the rate of about 15.6 inches per second when the body is at rest, and even faster when it is active.
5. From the capillaries the blood returns to the heart via the veins, which together make up the venous system.
6. The walls of the veins are thinner, less elastic and less muscular than the walls of the arteries.
7. At the arterial end, the blood pressure within the capillary is higher than the pressure in the surrounding tissues, and the blood passes outward through the capillary wall.
8. The pulmonary artery divides into right and left branches going to the right and left lungs.
9. The smallest arteries branch into numerous tiny capillaries.
10. Arteries transport blood away from the heart and vary in size from the largest (the aorta, 2.5 cm in diameter) to small arteries less than 1 mm in diameter.
11. The aorta branches into arteries that distribute blood to all parts of the body.
12. The systemic circulation supplies arterial blood to all the organs and tissues of the body except the lungs.

Практическое занятие № 74

Passive Voice Continuous

Образование и употребление Present Continuous Passive

Настоящее длительное время употребляется в английском языке для того, чтобы показать несколько моментов:

- указать на продолжительность события, происходящего в данный конкретный момент;
- продемонстрировать запланированное действие в будущем;

- показать, что действие находится в процессе постоянно и никогда не останавливается (с этой целью часто используются наречия *ever, constantly, always*);
- отобразить раздражение, негативную эмоцию по отношению к другому человеку или событию (использование этих же наречий здесь также актуально).

В утвердительных предложениях

Present Continuous Passive образуется вполне логично: здесь употребляется форма **am/is/are**, далее, чтобы показать длительность, используется **being**, а за ним следует смысловой глагол в **Participle II**. Общая формула выглядит так:

am/is/are + being + V(3)

Вот примеры того, как может выглядеть настоящее продолженное время в речи:

Don't come in, the last student is still being examined here – Не входите, здесь все еще экзаменуют последнего студента

I am being visited by all my grandchildren in two weeks – Меня навесят все мои внуки через две недели

Для того чтобы образовать вопрос у **Passive Present Continuous**, не потребуется каких-либо специальных манипуляций. Здесь все логично: первую позицию занимает вспомогательный глагол **to be** в необходимой форме; за ним следует подлежащее, потом **being**, а уже затем употребляется глагол в третьей форме и вся оставшаяся конструкция предложения. Выглядит это так:

Is this experiment being conducted right now? – Этот эксперимент выполняют прямо сейчас?

Are all the messages being dictated by the secretary at the moment? – Все сообщения диктуются секретарем в данный момент?

У отрицательных предложений также все просто: типичное отрицание достигается путем добавления частицы **not** к форме глагола **to be**, и на этом все, т. е. никаких особых структур здесь нет. Это выглядит следующим образом:

The lists are not being printed now, they are still being made – Списки сейчас не печатают, их все еще составляют.

This spam is always being sent to my e-mail! – Вечно этот спам присылают мне на электронную почту!

Конструкция и использование Past Continuous Passive

Случаи употребления длительного времени в прошлом как для Active, так и для Passive Voice идентичны:

- для демонстрации продолженного времени в прошлом, происходящего в конкретный отрезок времени (как вариант – в конкретной временной точке);

- для указания, что действие происходит непрерывно и никогда не стоит на месте (опять же в прошедшем времени). Актуальные маркеры – *always, ever, constantly*;
- для выражения негативных эмоций и раздражения, направленных на нечто в прошлом. Такие же наречия, как и в предыдущем пункте, актуальны и здесь;
- для иллюстрации двух и более параллельных действий, происходящих в прошлом и в один и тот же период времени.

Past Continuous Passive образуется по тому же принципу, что и Present. Здесь основу конструкции составляют вспомогательные глаголы **was/were**, затем следует **being**, что характерно для продолженного времени, а дальше стоит основной глагол в форме **Past Participle**. Формула будет следующей:

was/were + being + V(3)

В утвердительных предложениях **Past Progressive Passive** выглядит так:

The show was being performed from 7 till 9 p.m. yesterday – Шоу показывали вчера с 7 до 9 вечера

All the rooms of the house were being cleaned the whole morning yesterday – Все комнаты дома убирали вчера все утро

В вопросительных предложениях у прошедшего продолженного времени в **Passive Voice** те же правила образования, что и в других видовременных формах. Вперед выносятся **to be (was/were)**, после должно стоять подлежащее, за ним – форма **being**, а далее – глагол в третьей форме и остальные второстепенные члены предложения, как это видно в следующих примерах:

Was the meeting being held from 2 till 4 p.m. last Friday? – Собрание проводили с двух до четырех в прошлую пятницу?

Were our tests being checked the whole day yesterday? – Наши тесты проверяли вчера весь день?

У **Passive Past Continuous** образование отрицания достигается за счет добавления частицы **not** к **was** или **were**, и на этом какие-либо особенности заканчиваются:

The walls were not being painted yesterday at 5 as it had been planned before – Стены не красили вчера в 5, как планировалось заранее

My roof was not being repaired yesterday from 3 till 6 though he had promised me to do this before – Мою крышу не ремонтировали вчера с трех до шести, хотя он заранее обещал мне сделать это

Note: правило употребления страдательного залога с длительными временами имеет одно строгое ограничение: время **Future Continuous** в пассиве никогда не используется. Это можно объяснить максимальной загруженностью этой формы всеми возможными элементами, включая и вспомогательный глагол *to be*. В действительном

залоге структура выглядит так: will be + V(-ing), и, как становится, понятно, добавить сюда что-то еще и продублировать be будет крайне неразумно.

Exercises

1. Вставьте пропущенные слова.

1. I (to watch)! - За мной следят!
2. My cat (to groom) now. - Моей кошке сейчас делают стрижку.
3. The newspaper (to print). - Газеты печатают.
4. Your money transfer (to process). Please, wait. - Ваш денежный перевод обрабатывается. Пожалуйста, ожидайте.
5. I think, I (to follow) when I was driving home. - Думаю, за мной следили (меня преследовали), когда я ехал домой.
6. The building (to inspect) by the firemen, so we decided not to go there. - Здание проверяли пожарные, так что мы решили туда не идти.
7. Your stuff (to pack) by the movers right now. - Твои вещи упаковывают грузчики прямо сейчас.

2. Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Continuous Passive.

1. The letter _____ (write) now.
2. The oranges _____ (buy) now.
3. Sandwiches _____ (make) now.
4. The newspaper _____ (not/read) at the moment.
5. The song _____ (not/sing) now.
6. _____ the candles _____ (light) now?
7. What lecture _____ (give) now?
8. Whose report _____ (listen) to at the moment?
9. _____ the news _____ (report) at the moment?
10. _____ the interview _____ (give) now?

3. Complete the answers to the questions using the Past Continuous Passive.

1. Did she return you the CD yesterday? – No, it _____ (listen) to.
2. Why didn't you put that black shirt on? – It _____ (wash).
3. Why didn't he hear the doorbell? – The carpet _____ (vacuum).
4. Did the teacher check your test yesterday? – No, it _____ (check).
5. Did they find a solution to that problem? – No, it _____ (discuss).
6. Why didn't you try the cake? – It _____ (bake).
7. Could he take the documents yesterday? – No, they _____ (type).

4. Translate into English.

1. Этим компьютером сейчас не пользуются.
2. Комнату сейчас убирают.
3. Доклад вчера слушали полчаса.
4. Ваш костюм вчера гладили 20 минут.
5. Ждут его?
6. Красили Вашу комнату долго вчера?
7. Обед готовят.
8. Пишут приглашения сейчас?
9. Мою машину вчера ремонтировали целый день.
10. Её сейчас спрашивают.

Практическое занятие № 75

The Function of the Red Blood Cells

- 1. Допишите текст о роли красных кровяных клеток в функционировании организма, вставив пропущенные глаголы-сказуемые из приведенного списка (глаголы приведены в неопределенной форме активного и пассивного залога):**

to be incorporated, to be transported, to make, to need, to produce, to recycle, to require, to transport, to use

Every cell of the body _____ oxygen to do its work. The circulatory system continually _____ blood and oxygen necessary for normal functioning of the organs. Every day, the body _____ about two ounces of blood. To replace the old red blood cells, the body _____ iron. Most of the body's iron comes from old red cells which the liver _____ . The iron _____ to the bone marrow where it _____ into new red cells.

In infants, all the bones _____ red blood cells, and before birth the liver and spleen also _____ them. There are five to six million red blood cells per cubic millimetre of blood. Their function is to transport oxygen.

- 2. Найдите в тексте задания ответы на данные вопросы:**

1. What is the role of oxygen in the body?
2. What for does the body require iron?
3. Which cells does the liver recycle?
4. How many red blood cells are there per cubic millimetre?
5. What is the function of red blood cells?

- 3. Составьте предложения, используя начальные фразы из левой колонки и обстоятельства цели, выраженные инфинитивными оборотами, из правой колонки. Переведите составленные вами предложения.**

| | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Cells need oxygen | a) to circulate blood in animals. |
| 2. All living organisms require oxygen | b)to remain healthy |
| 3. The brain requires a constant flow of blood | c)to replace the old blood cells. |
| 4. Each human being needs several pints of water each day | d)to maintain life. |

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 5. The body requires iron | e) to check the position of bones. |
| 6. A pump is required | f) to function properly. |
| 7. X-rays are used | g) to say alive |

4. Переведите мини-тексты со словарем:

1. Bones need certain nutrients to grow properly. The entire bony system is pierced throughout by a rich network of vessels. These are filled with lymph, which bathes the bone structure. Blood vessels enter the bones to renew the lymph.
2. Water is used in the body to renew the blood, which is 90 per cent water. Water in the form of sweat helps to keep us cool in hot weather. It also helps to remove wastes from the body.
3. Soap was unknown to the ancients. To clean themselves the Romans applied to the skin a mixture of sand and oil, which they then scrapped off with a special metal tool.

Практическое занятие № 76

Heart's Structure. Work of the Heart.

1. Прочитайте текст и выберите заголовок для каждого абзаца:

- a) Heart sounds
- b) Heart's structure
- c) Work of the heart

I.

The muscular wall, or septum, running down the centre of the heart divides it into the right and left halves. There is no connection between the two sides. Each half is also divided into two parts by valves, which form upper chambers, or atria, and lower chambers—ventricles.

II.

Each side of the heart must perform different work. Thus, the heart may be called a dual pump. It must receive the venous blood and send it into the lungs for fresh oxygen. This is done by the right side of the heart. The left side receives blood from the lungs and must pump it with more force than the right ventricle to the whole body.

III.

The heart is a noisy organ. To hear a series of heart sounds you may place your ear to someone's chest. These sounds are caused by the vibrations of the normal cardiac cycle. They can be produced by muscular action, valvular action, motion of the heart, and blood when it passes through the heart.

Практическое занятие № 77

The Tongue and its Functions

1. Прочитайте текст и выпишите названия упомянутых в нем животных. Укажите, какую функцию выполняет у них язык.

The tongue can be defined as a fleshy movable muscular organ. In man the tongue has the unique function — it makes speech possible. By the age of 5 or 6 years most children have mastered the basic art of talking. Considerable effort has gone into training of a variety of animals to speak, but with little success.

Among animals the tongue has developed a variety of uses. It is used to grasp food (as in the giraffe), to lap up liquids (as in cats), to drink nectar (as in butterflies), to sense the outer environment (as in snakes), to serve as a cooling agent, or heat regulator (as in dogs), and even as an organ of attack (as in chameleons). Frogs, chameleons, salamanders, and some species of fish use their tongues to catch prey.

In animals, such as dogs and cats, the tongue is often used to clean the fur and body. Rough texture of the tongues of these species helps them to use their tongues to remove oils and parasites.

2. Переведите мини-тексты со словарем:

- People have always sent message in different ways. They have used fire and birds, horses and ships. They have used letters and telephones, radio and computers.
- By the time the blood has reached the capillaries, it has slowed to a speed about one-eightieth of that in the arteries. The small size of red blood cells allows them to squeeze the tiniest of blood capillaries and give oxygen to the cells which need it.
- Charles Darwin (1809—1882) formulated a theory of the evolution of human life. He called his theory “natural selection” or the “survival of the fittest”. The process of natural selection had occurred a great number of times. Animals with warmest fur survive in cold areas. Plants that require the least amount of water survive in the desert. According to Darwin, man has evolved from a lower form of cell. Over million of years, through gradual change, development, and natural selection, all different species of life have evolved.

3. Прочитайте текст, найдите факты, свидетельствующие о важной роли головного мозга в организме человека, и скажите, почему левое полушарие мозга называют деловым центром, а правое полушарие — эмоциональным центром:

although – хотя, не смотря на то, что
hemisphere – полушарие
differ – различаться
a number of – несколько
thinking – мышление
involve – затрагивать, вовлекать
“get” jokes – понимать шутки
appreciate – понимать, оценивать
allow – воспринимать
three-dimensional vision – трехмерное изображение
relatively – относительно
distinguish – выделять, отличать

The brain is the most important part of the body. The human brain has 10 million nerve cells. Although it is only 2 per cent of the body weight, it uses 70 per cent of the body’s oxygen and other nutrients. The brain divides into two hemispheres, right and left. They differ in a number of ways. The left hemisphere controls rational, verbal and analytical thinking. It is the “business” part of our brain. The right hemisphere involves instincts, feelings, and intuition. It can recognize faces, “get” jokes, appreciate music, and allows for three-dimensional vision. The

right hemisphere is older (millions of years of our evolution), the left hemisphere is relatively young (hundreds of thousands of years). The development of the left hemisphere distinguishes humans from animals.

Практическое занятие № 78

Present Perfect Tense

Как образуется Present Perfect Tense

Утвердительная форма **Present Perfect** образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола **to have** (для третьего лица единственного числа (he, she, it) – **has**) и третьей формы смыслового глагола:

I have done the work. – Я выполнил работу.

He (she, it) has done the work. – Он (она, оно) выполнил работу.

Чтобы образовать вопросительную форму, переносим вспомогательный глагол **to have** вперед и ставим его перед подлежащим:

Have you done the work yet? – Ты уже выполнил работу?

Has she done the work yet? – Она уже выполнила работу?

В отрицательной форме добавляем к вспомогательному глаголу **to have** частицу **not**:

I have not done the work yet. – Я еще не выполнил работу.

He has not done the work yet. – Он еще не выполнил работу.

В сокращенном виде вспомогательный глагол **to have** выглядит как **'ve, has** — как **'s**:

I've done the work.

He's done the work.

Сокращенная отрицательная форма – **haven't, hasn't**:

I haven't done the work.

Hasn't he done the work?

Употребление Present Perfect Tense: примеры предложений

Present Perfect Tense передает действие, полностью завершённое в прошлом, но имеющее связь с настоящим через результат этого действия. В данном случае важно само действие, а не обстоятельства, при которых оно совершилось:

We've bought a new car, so it's time to sell the old one. – Мы купили новую машину, так что пора продать старую. (Машина уже куплена, что вынуждает задуматься о продаже старой; машина уже у нас, мы являемся ее хозяевами, т.е. have bought – часть настоящего времени).

Еще проще понять эту функцию на таких примерах:

Has the secretary come? = Is the secretary in the office now? — Секретарша пришла? = Секретарша сейчас в офисе?

Have you washed the dishes? = Are the dishes clean? — Ты помыл посуду? = Посуда чистая?

Have you met him? = Do you know him? — Вы встречали его? = Вы знаете его?

Из примеров видно, что действие, выраженное в **Present Perfect**, произошло в прошлом, но имеет результат в настоящем времени.

Для времени **Present Perfect** не важны обстоятельства, при которых совершилось действие, поэтому оно часто используется, чтобы ввести новую тему разговора, подытожить ситуацию или указать на действие, время которого не известно:

- Have you managed to reach Tom? – Тебе удалось дозвониться до Тома? (далее пойдет ответ и описание, как это произошло, уже в Past Simple)

— Yes, I have, eventually. I called him yesterday without much hope, but he answered almost immediately. — Да, наконец дозвонился. Я звонил ему вчера без особой надежды, но он ответил почти сразу же.

Thank you so much for what you've done! — Спасибо огромное за то, что Вы сделали.

— Oh, welcome. I've tried. — Пожалуйста. Я старалась.

You haven't changed. – Ты не изменился.

I've never thought about it. – Я никогда не думал об этом.

What have you done? – Что ты наделал?

Если же в предложении указано или предполагается время совершения действия, мы не используем **Present Perfect**, а выбираем **Past Simple**. Но есть один нюанс: если период времени, о котором идет речь, еще не завершился, необходимо употребление **Present Perfect Tense**:

Your speech has been awfully boring tonight. – Твоя речь сегодня вечером была ужасно скучной. (сейчас еще вечер того дня)

Если же указанный период времени уже закончился, без колебаний используем **Past Simple**:

I called them in the morning. – Я звонил им утром. (сейчас уже обед)

We went to Poland on a business trip this spring. – Этой весной мы ездили в командировку в Польшу. (сейчас уже лето)

Логично, что в вопросах о времени действия (т.е. со словом **when**) тоже нельзя использовать **Present Perfect**, так как речь идет о конкретном действии в прошлом, завершившемся, и принадлежащем исключительно прошедшему времени:

When did you come? – Когда ты пришел?

When was the last time you ate apples? – Когда ты в последний раз ел яблоки?

Нередко время **Present Perfect Tense** употребляется, чтобы показать неоднократность действия:

I've watched this movie twice already! – Я смотрел это кино уже дважды.

I've visited Italy four times. – Я был в Италии четыре раза.

Опять же, при помощи **Present Perfect** мы упоминаем, что действие было неоднократным, но не описываем конкретные ситуации. Если же мы захотим это сделать, в нашем распоряжении будет **Past Simple**.

Как и в любом другом времени, существуют **слова-маркеры Present Perfect**. В данном случае это наречия, которые не обозначают определенного времени и частоты совершения действия: **for** (в течение), **since** (начиная с), **ever** (когда-либо), **never** (никогда), **just** (только что), **already** (уже), **yet** (еще, уже), **before** (до этого), **often** (часто), **seldom** (редко), **recently** (недавно), **lately** (в последнее время) и т.д.

| The Present Perfect | | | | | | |
|------------------------|---------|-----------------------|------|-----|-------------------------|-------------|
| Утвердительная форма | | Вопросительная форма | | | Отрицательная форма | |
| ... + have/has + V3/ed | | Have/has ... + V3/ed? | | | ... have/has not +V3/ed | |
| He | | | he | | He | |
| She | has V3 | Has | she | V3? | She | has not V3 |
| It | | | it | | It | |
| We | | | we | | We | |
| You | have V3 | Have | you | V3? | You | have not V3 |
| They | | | they | | They | |

Exercises

1. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в **Present Perfect**.

1. He _____ (finish) training.

2. She _____ (score) twenty points in the match.
3. We _____ (watch) all the Champions League matches this season.
4. That's amazing! She _____ (run) fifteen kilometers this morning!
5. She _____ (buy) some really nice rollerblades!
6. Oh, no! I _____ (lose) my money!
7. My mum _____ (write) shopping list. It's on the kitchen table.
8. Dad, you _____ (eat) my biscuit!
9. I'm tired. I _____ (watch) three X-Files videos.
10. Hurry up! They _____ (start) the film!
11. Mary _____ (study) hard this year, so she'll pass her exams.
12. Oh no! She _____ (drop) the plate!
13. The garden is very green. It _____ (rain) a lot this month.
14. These are my favourite trousers. I _____ (have) them for five years.
15. Tom's my best friend. I _____ (know) him for three years.
16. They _____ (live) in Miami for two years.
17. Jo has earache. He _____ (have) it since 7 o'clock.
18. Brad _____ (live) in Chicago since 1998.

2. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в Present Perfect negative.

1. I _____ (not clean) my football boots.
2. They _____ (not start) their meal.
3. I _____ (not do) my homework.
4. He _____ (not win) all his matches this year.
5. My brother and I _____ (not see) any films this week.
6. It's my birthday party today. I _____ (not invite) many people.
7. He _____ (not wash) his hands. They're very dirty.
8. Mum's really angry. We _____ (not tidy) our room!
9. I can't play with my friends this evening. I _____ (not finish) my homework.
10. I _____ (not visit) New York for three years.
11. Where's Alison? We _____ (not see) her since yesterday.
12. Dad _____ (not take) a holiday since last August.
13. John _____ (not play) the violin since he was at school.

3. Дополните предложения словами for или since. Complete the sentences. Use for or since.

1. I've lived in Washington _____ 1997.
2. Ben has studied English _____ three years.
3. They haven't visited their grandparents _____ months.
4. Julie's ill. She's been in bed _____ Tuesday.
5. My dad has had his car _____ sixteen.
6. It's been ten years _____ we moved to Oxford.

4. Пользуясь опорными словами, а также словами for и since составьте предложения в Present Perfect Simple.

1. Kate/be/in bed/a long time.

2. She / not eat / anything / this morning.
3. She / not see / her friends / a week.
4. She / stay / at home / Tuesday.
5. She / have / a red nose / three days.
6. She / not play / basketball / last weekend.
7. She / not do / any school work / Monday.

5. В следующих предложениях измените время глагола на Present Perfect. Переведите предложения на русский язык.

1. The pupils are writing a dictation.
2. My friend is helping me to solve a difficult problem.
3. I am learning a poem.
4. She is telling them an interesting story.
5. Kate is sweeping the floor.
6. The waiter is putting a bottle of lemonade in front of him.
7. I am eating my breakfast.
8. We are drinking water.
9. He is bringing them some meat and vegetables.
10. You are putting the dishes on the table.
11. They are having tea.
12. She is taking the dirty plates from the table.
13. The children are putting on their coats.
14. Susan is making a new dress for her birthday party.
15. She is opening a box of chocolates.
16. I am buying milk for milk shakes.
17. James is ordering a bottle of apple juice.
18. We are looking for more CDs with good music.
19. Are you recording your favourite film on his video recorder?
20. I am translating a difficult article from German into Russian.

6. Сделайте из данных предложений вопросительные.

1. We have been to the theatre.
2. I have painted the walls in my bedroom.
3. Richard has turned on the radio.
4. They have explained this rule to me.
5. Amy and Ron have gone to play tennis.
6. Molly has made a cup of tea.
7. His parents have gone to the market.
8. Nelly has typed three letters.
9. The parrot has flown away.

10. The students have prepared for the exams.

7. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Perfect или Past Simple.

1. It (**to be**) very cold yesterday.
2. When you (**to meet**) him?
3. I (**not to see**) him since 1997.
4. How many mushrooms you (**to gather**)?
5. Where you (**to put**) the newspaper? I want to read it, but cannot find it anywhere.
6. The new school (**to begin**) working last year.
7. At last I (**to do**) all my homework: now I shall go out.
8. The building of the house (**to begin**) early in April.
9. The rain (**to stop**) but a cold wind is still blowing.
10. We already (**to solve**) the problem.
11. He (**to come**) a moment ago.
12. I never (**to speak**) to him.
13. He just (**to finish**) his work.
14. You (**to make**) any spelling mistakes in your dictation?
15. What books you (**to read**) when you (**to live**) in the country?
16. They (**not yet to come**) from the south.
17. He (**to be**) ill last week, but now he (**to recover**).
18. If everybody (**to read**) this new novel, let's discuss it.
19. You (**to book**) tickets? — Yes, I ... I (**to book**) them several days ago.
20. I can hardly recognize you. I (**not to see**) you since you (**to leave**) for Moscow. And you (**to change**) so much.
21. You (**to read**) all the books on this shelf?
22. I (**not to see**) my cousin since last year.
23. Why you (**to put**) these things in the wrong place?
24. Why you (**to leave**) the door open? You will catch cold sitting in the draught.

Практическое занятие № 79

Headache

1. Выучите слова.

to occur – иметь место, встречаться
common – обыкновенный, простой
eye strain – усталость глаз (напряжение зрения)
hunger – голод
to accompany – сопровождать
mumps – свинка
malaria – малярия
measles – корь
brain tumour – опухоль мозга

2. Прочтите и переведите текст.

Headache is a symptom of many diseases. It may occur with common cold, fever, eye strain or hunger. It may accompany mumps, malaria, measles and many other infections. But if severe headache persists you should consult a doctor. Frequent and persistent headache may sometimes be a symptom of brain tumour.

3. Переведите на английский язык.

симптом многих болезней, обычная простуда, может сопровождать, сильная головная боль, советоваться с врачом, частая и постоянная головная боль, опухоль мозга.

4. Ответьте на вопросы к тексту.

1. Headache is a symptom of many diseases, isn't it?
2. Does it accompany measles and malaria?
3. What is a symptom of brain tumour?

Практическое занятие № 80

Influenza

1. Выучите слова.

1. influenza – грипп вирусный, инфлюэнца
2. mild – легкий
3. depressed - подавленный

2. Прочтите и переведите.

INFLUENZA

Influenza is a very infectious disease. The disease can be *mild* or severe.

The symptoms of influenza are: high temperature, headache, general pains.

In most cases the patient must stay in bed, be warm, drink much water. The patient must stay in bed until the temperature is normal and for the next two or three days he may be up for only short periods. After influenza patients feel weak and often *depressed*.

As influenza is very infectious you must remember:

Never shake hands when you have a cold. Colds pass through (через) the hands. But don't say: "I cannot shake hands. I have a cold." Let it be as if you forgot (забыли) to shake hands. But you must be very polite (вежливый) in speech.

3. Скажите по-английски:

тяжелое заболевание; высокая температура; боли во всем теле; легкий случай; оставаться в постели; чувствовать себя слабым

4. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Do you know the symptoms of influenza?
2. How long must the patient stay in bed?
3. How does the patient feel after influenza?

Практическое занятие № 81

Bronchitis

1. Выучите слова.

bronchitis – бронхит
severe – тяжёлый, серьёзный
to spread – распространяться
air passages – дыхательные пути
to interfere – мешать, служить помехой
frequently – часто
to persist – упорствовать

2. Прочтите и переведите.

Bronchitis may be mild or severe. It simply means that the cold has spread to the air passages. There may or may not be fever, but the cough may be severe and it may interfere with feeds and sleep. If there is fever and the person coughs frequently, you must consult a doctor. Even without fever, if the cough persists a doctor should be consulted. Aspirin may be given to bring down the fever.

3. Переведите на английский язык.

Может быть слабый или тяжёлый, дыхательные пути, возможна лихорадка (жар), мешать сну, человек часто кашляет, следует проконсультироваться с врачом, снизить жар.

Практическое занятие № 82

Rickets

1. Выучите слова.

1. rickets – рахит
2. side – сторона, бок
3. protruding – рахитичный
4. belly – живот
5. lack (of) – недостаток, отсутствие

2. Прочтите и переведите.

RICKETS

The first symptoms of rickets may appear very early when the child is only 2 or 3 months old.

The back of the head sweats and a wet place appears on the pillow. The baby tosses (вертит) his head from *side* to side and the back of the baby's head becomes bald (лысый).

The child often cries, sleeps badly. The child holds up his head later than other children do; sits later, walks later. Grown up children with rickets have *protruding bellies* big heads and crooked (искривленный) legs.

The cause of rickets is *lack of* sunlight, vitamin "D" in the food and wrong care of the children.

If a mother feeds her baby correctly, keeps the baby in the open air for many hours, her baby will not have rickets.

3. Вставьте вместо точек слова 'rickets', 'appear', 'side' или 'sweat', а затем прочтите каждое предложение целиком:

The patient felt pain in his right 2. Red rash on his body. 3. Lack of vitamin "D" in the food may cause 4. He worked hard in the garden and his face was covered with

6 семестр

Практическое занятие № 83

In the surgical Department.

1. Выучите слова.

1. surgical – хирургический
2. department – отделение
3. surgeon – хирург
4. post-operative – послеоперационный
5. reaction – осложнение
6. swelling – воспаление
7. operating-room – операционная
8. dressing – перевязка, повязка
9. wound – рана
10. duty - обязанность

2. Прочтите и переведите.

IN THE SURGICAL DEPARTMENT

You already know much about our family. Now I want to tell you about my father. My father is a doctor. He is *a surgeon*. He works at a large hospital in the surgical department. He

works very hard. His work begins at nine. When he comes to the hospital he goes to his wards to examine his patients. He asks the ward nurse about the *post-operative* condition of his patients. She often tells him that there are no post-operative *reactions*. And sometimes she tells the doctor that the temperature of some of the post-operative patients is rather high and some of them have a *swelling*. The surgeon gives necessary instructions to the nurse and goes to the *operating room*. He operates three days a week. I had my practice at the hospital where my father works and I learnt very much there. The work at the surgical department is rather difficult but very interesting. I learnt much about surgical nursing, about the *dressings* of *wounds* and about the *duties* of a surgical nurse.

3. Скажите по-английски:

состояние больного после операции; хирургическое отделение; осматривать больных; давать необходимые инструкции; оперировать три раза в неделю; хирургическая сестра; палатная сестра; опухоль

4. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Where does Ann's father work?
2. When does his work begin?
3. Whom does he ask about the patients' condition?
4. Has he many operations during a week?
5. Have you been at a surgical department?

Практическое занятие № 84

In the Operating-Room

1. Выучите слова.

1. ambulance – машина скорой помощи
2. abdominal – брюшной
3. appendicitis – аппендицит
4. gown – халат
5. glove – перчатка
6. anaesthesia – анестезия, обезболивание
7. scalpel – скальпель
8. to last – продолжаться
9. successful - удачный

2. Прочтите и переведите.

IN THE OPERATING-ROOM

I saw some operations during my practice in the operating-room. Yesterday an *ambulance* brought a man to our hospital. The patient felt a severe *abdominal* pain. The doctor diagnosed *appendicitis*.

The patient was prepared for the operation and put on the operating-table. The doctor washed his arms and hands, dried them on a sterile towel, put on the *gown*, and the *gloves*. The assistant gave the patient *anaesthesia*. The nurse gave the surgeon a *scalpel* and he began the operation. It *lasted* for about an hour and was *successful*.

3. Переведите на русский язык следующие слова и словосочетания:

during my practice; an ambulance; felt a severe abdominal pain; diagnosed appendicitis; a sterile towel; put on the gown; the gloves; gave him anaesthesia; a scalpel; lasted; was successful

4. Составьте и напишите предложения из следующих слов; затем прочтите каждое предложение целиком и повторите его, не глядя в тетрадь:

in, saw, room, operating, I, operations, some, the

before, doctor, arms, the, washed, operation, the, his, hands, and

the, gave, to, scalpel, nurse, a, surgeon, the

successful, operation, the, was

Практическое занятие № 85

Health is Above Wealth

1. Выучите слова.

1. wealth – богатство
2. match – матч
3. contest – состязание
4. to be over – заканчиваться
5. round – круглый, сутулый
6. to go in for – заниматься
7. sick – больной
8. to tire – уставать, утомляться
9. to develop – развивать
10. pleasure – удовольствие
11. participant – участник
12. spectator - зритель

2. Прочтите и переведите.

HEALTH IS ABOVE WEALTH

Yesterday I went to see my friend Mike. He was watching a football *match* over the TV. After It he watched some sporting *contests*. He sat before the TV for three hours. When

everything *was over* Mike said: "I like sport very much." I looked at his *round* back and said: "I think that you like only to watch sportsmen. My father always tells me: *Go in for* sports. You will be healthy and strong. A healthy man feels and looks well. He can work hard. A *sick* and weak man *tires* quickly and often falls ill. Such a man is often nervous and cannot work well. Have some exercises every day. Good exercises *develop* your muscles and give you *pleasured*. Exercises increase heart action and blood circulation. They strengthen the nerves.

If you want to have a strong and beautiful body you must exercise yourself. It is more important to your health to be a *participant* than a spectator.

3. Скажите по-английски:

заниматься спортом; кровообращение; укреплять здоровье; доставить удовольствие; развивать мышцы; работа сердца

4. Как действуют физические упражнения на организм человека? Выпишите из текста все» что относится к этой теме.

5. Подберите по два слова с противоположным значением.

Образец: cold — hot

good, give, go, like, sick, strong, take, come, hate, bad, healthy, weak

Практическое занятие № 86

Past Perfect Tense

Past Perfect – это “позапрошлое” время в английском языке, оно выражает действие, закончившееся до определенного момента или другого действия в прошлом. Используется преимущественно в письменной речи.

Значение Past Perfect

Past Perfect выражает “предпрошедшее” время, то есть “позапрошлое” действие, завершившееся до определенного момента или другого действия в прошлом. Часто предложения с **Past Perfect** уточняются обстоятельствами, такими как: **already** – уже, **by ten o'clock** (к десяти часам), **by that time** (к тому времени), **by the end of the day** (к концу дня) и т. д.

I had already left by that time. – Я уже ушел к тому времени.

We had already found our dog by the end of the day. – К концу дня мы уже нашли нашу собаку.

Либо другим, более поздним действием в Past Simple:

I had already left when you came home. – Я уже ушел, когда вы пришли домой.

She had sent the parcel when I asked her not to send it. – Она (уже) отправила посылку, когда я попросил ее не отправлять ее.

Из-за своего специфического значения это время редко используется в разговорной речи. Чаще оно встречается в художественной литературе.

Образование Past Perfect

1. Утвердительная форма

Past Perfect образуется с помощью **had** (прошедшее время от to have) и причастия прошедшего времени (**Past Participle**).

| | Единственное число | Множественное число |
|--------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1 лицо | I had closed | We had closed |
| 2 лицо | You had closed | You had closed |
| 3 лицо | He/She/It had closed | They had closed |

Возможны сокращения: **I'd, you'd, he\she\it'd, we'd, they'd.**

2. Отрицательная форма

Отрицание строится с помощью **not** – добавьте эту частицу после **had**.

| | Единственное число | Множественное число |
|--------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 лицо | I had not closed | We had not closed |
| 2 лицо | You had not closed | You had not closed |
| 3 лицо | He/She/It had not closed | They had not closed |

Возможны сокращения: **I hadn't, you hadn't, he\she\it hadn't, we hadn't, they hadn't.**

3. Вопросительная форма

В вопросительной форме **had** ставится перед подлежащим:

| | Единственное число | Множественное число |
|--|--------------------|---------------------|
|--|--------------------|---------------------|

| | | |
|--------|-----------------------|------------------|
| 1 лицо | Had I closed? | Had we closed? |
| 2 лицо | Had you closed? | Had you closed? |
| 3 лицо | Had he/she/it closed? | Had they closed? |

Exercises

1. Insert the verbs in the Past Perfect tense. (Вставьте глаголы в Past Perfect.)

1. I ... (to have) breakfast before I went to school.
2. He went to meet his friends after he ... (to do) his homework.
3. By 8 o'clock the rain ... (to stop).
4. Alice was late because she ... (to miss) the bus.
5. She went to the post-office after she ... (to write) the letter.
6. He ... (to work) at the factory before he entered the college.
7. He got a bad mark for his test because he ... (to make) a lot of mistakes in it.
8. I went to bed after I ... (to finish) reading the book.
9. The child ... (to fall) asleep before the parents came home.
10. They ... (to marry) before they bought this house.

2. Use Past Perfect of the verbs in the box to complete the sentences. (Используйте Past Perfect предложенных глаголов, чтобы дополнить предложения.)

to leave, to go, to die, to see, to live, to fly

1. I didn't read the text in class because I ... my book at home.
2. The children didn't want to go to the cinema because they ... already ... the film.
3. Kate wasn't at home last week because she ... to visit her uncle.
4. Linda never knew her father because he ... before she was born.
5. I was excited when the plane took off because I... never ... before.
6. My grandfather was always afraid of animals because he ... never ... in the country.

3. Insert the verbs in the Past Perfect tense. (Вставьте глаголы в Past Perfect.)

1. Jill was afraid she _____ (forget) her key at home, but she found it in her handbag.
2. Dad wasn't at home when I came back. He _____ (go) out twenty minutes before.
3. I wasn't hungry because I _____ (just/have) breakfast.
4. Peter saw an urgent message on his table. Somebody _____ (leave) it the day before.
5. I apologized I _____ (not/phone) her.
6. He told me that he _____ (come back) a fortnight before.
7. I knew him at once though I _____ (meet) him many years before.

8. We spent the night in Klin, a town we _____ (often/hear of) but _____ (never/see).
9. They couldn't believe he _____ (give up) his job in the bank. He _____ (make) a good living there.
10. Mr. Jackson said that he _____ (already/buy) everything for lunch.
11. Alice asked her brother where he _____ (arrange) to meet his friends.
12. We had no car at that time because we _____ (sell) our old one.
13. They _____ (finish) painting the ceiling by two o'clock.

Практическое занятие № 87

At the Chemist's

1. Выучите слова.

1. at the chemist's – в аптеке
2. patent – патентованный
3. ampule – ампула
4. glucose – глюкоза
5. camphor – камфара
6. pill – пилюля
7. cough mixture – микстура от кашля
8. nasal drops – капли в нос
9. cod liver oil – рыбий жир
10. ointment – мазь
11. sleeping draught – снотворное
12. laxative – слабительное средство
13. sedative – успокоительное средство
14. adhesive plaster – липкий пластырь (лейкопластырь)
15. hot-water bottle – грелка
16. medicine dropper - пипетка

2. Прочтите и переведите.

AT THE CHEMIST'S

When you are ill you consult a doctor. He prescribes you the treatment and writes out a prescription.

At the chemist's you can get patent medicines of all kinds: ampules of glucose and camphor for injections, different pills tablets and powders, cough mixtures, heart drops, nasal drops, vitamins, cod liver oil, ointments, sleeping draughts, laxatives, sedatives, bandages, adhesive plasters, mustard plasters, bottles of iodine.

You can also buy hot-water bottles, medicine droppers, ice-bags, sponges, tooth-brushes and tooth-pastes, soap and many other useful things.

3. Выберите из текста названия тех медикаментов, которые, используют при простудных заболеваниях и легких ранениях. Назовите также предметы туалета.

4. Скажите по-английски:

принимайте эти порошки после еды; поставьте горчичники на спину; вы должны иметь дома бинт, йод, лейкопластырь, сердечные капли; дайте мне грелку

Практическое занятие № 88

Future Perfect Tense

Future Perfect – используется для обозначения действия, которое будет завершено до определенного момента или начала другого действия в будущем.

I will have found you by tomorrow. – Я найду тебя до завтра.

I will have found you before you leave. – Я найду тебя до того, как ты уедешь.

Иначе говоря: к такому-то времени у нас будет некий результат, который мы получим в результате действия, которое тоже произойдет в будущем.

He will have closed the gate by the time you arrive. – Он уже закроет ворота к тому времени, как ты приедешь.

In a week, I will have lived here for ten years. – Через неделю будет уже десять лет, как я здесь живу.

Как и **Past Perfect** эта форма больше свойственна письменной речи, но встречается даже реже.

Образование Future Perfect

1. Утвердительная форма

В утвердительной форме **Future Perfect** образуется с помощью **will have** и причастия прошедшего времени (**Past Participle**).

| | Единственное число | Множественное число |
|--------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 лицо | I will have finished | We will have finished |
| 2 лицо | You will have finished | You will have finished |

| | Единственное число | Множественное число |
|--------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 3 лицо | He/She/It will have finished | They will have finished |

Возможны сокращения: **I'll have, you'll have, he\she\it'll have, we'll have, they'll have.**

Примеры:

We will have cooked chicken by seven o'clock – Мы (уже) приготовим курицу к семи часам.

I will have cooked chicken when you come home – Я (уже) приготовлю курицу, когда ты придешь домой.

2. Отрицательная форма

Отрицание строится с помощью **not**:

| | Единственное число | Множественное число |
|--------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 лицо | I will not have finished | We will not have finished |
| 2 лицо | You will not have finished | You will not have finished |
| 3 лицо | He/She/It will not have finished | They will not have finished |

Возможны два варианта сокращения: **I'll not have (I won't have), you'll not have (you won't have), he\she\it'll not have (it won't have), we'll not have (we won't have), they'll not have (they won't have).**

Пример отрицания:

I'll not have finished this work by the time you come back – Я не закончу эту работу к тому времени, как ты вернешься.

3. Вопросительная форма

В вопросительной форме **have** ставится перед подлежащим:

| | Единственное число | Множественное число |
|--------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1 лицо | Will I have finished? | Will we have finished? |

| | | |
|--------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 2 лицо | Will you have finished? | Will you have finished? |
| 3 лицо | Will he/she/it have finished? | Will they have finished? |

Пример:

Will you have cleaned the room by the time I come back? – Вы уберетесь в комнате к тому времени, когда я вернусь?

Exercises

1. Вставьте глагол во времени Future Perfect.

1. I _____ a Londoner for five and a half years by next September. (be)
2. By Tuesday Jill _____ these novels by O'Henry. (finish)
3. Next year is Fred and Kate's 10th wedding anniversary. They _____ happily married for ten years. (be)
4. Molly thinks the film _____ by the time she gets to Fred's. (to start)
5. They _____ the plans by then. (to finish)
6. Before his holiday Tom _____ all his money. (to spend)
7. The train _____ by the time the couple get to the station. (to leave)
8. I _____ dinner by then. (cook)
9. I _____ my chemistry homework before Jillian comes home. (finish)
10. Fernando _____ his operation by August and should be much fitter. (have)
11. Before Lisa arrives, I _____ dinner. (finish)
12. Johnny _____ this document by 7pm o'clock this afternoon. (translate)
13. Helen _____ this awesome doll by her daughter's birthday. (make)
14. Steven _____ his lesson by tomorrow. (not/learn)
15. This test is so arduous, that I _____ it in a day's time. (not/complete)
16. You _____ over half a thousand words when you finish this English book (learn).
17. The commission _____ to a definite decision in a month. (come)
18. I won't see Molly on the 1st of August since I _____ to the South by that time. (go)

2. Ответьте, используя Future Perfect Tense и слова в скобках.

Example: Will Jill be busy at 6pm? (finish essay)

Oh, no, Jilly will have finished her essay by that time.

1. Will the couple be at their hotel on Monday? (move to the old beach house)
2. Will the committee be discussing the project at 2 o'clock? (make a decision)
3. Will the pupils be writing their test at ten? (finish)
4. Will Mike's niece still be a pupil next autumn? (finish school)
5. Will Greg still remember Molly in ten years? (forget)
6. Will Greg be at home on Tuesday? (leave for China)

3. Составьте предложения во времени Future Perfect.

1. have / Jill / she / perfected / will / from / her / by the time / Japanese / comes / Tokyo.
2. promotion /Melody / have / By December / will / her / received.
3. get home / Helen's / cleaned / By the time / relatives / she / will / the house / have.
4. to communicate / Steven / he / learned / Will / have / well / Chinese / before / enough / flies to Beijing?
5. finishes / have / By the time / twenty / taken / Jillian's father / that course / he / will / online tests.

4. Translate into English using Future Perfect.

1. Майкл закончит этот отчет до завтра.
2. Студенты доделают работу к трем часам по полудню.
3. К июню мы сдадим сессию.
4. Строители построят школу к началу сентября.
5. Я напишу заявление к тому времени, как придет секретарь.
6. Поезд уйдет, пока мы доберемся до станции.
7. Зоя переведет этот доклад к понедельнику.
8. К ночи Меган переведет эту длинную статью.
9. Стивен уже уедет в Париж, когда Молли вернется из Конго.
10. Зора не дочитает эту дурацкую книгу к концу года.

Практическое занятие № 89

Конструкция USED TO

Конструкция Used to описывает регулярные действия или состояния В ПРОШЛОМ и переводится «когда то, бывало, раньше».

Конструкция **Used to** используется только в прошедшем времени (Past Simple Tense), после нее используется инфинитив глагола с частицей to.

Данная конструкция употребляется, когда говорящий хочет показать, что действие-инфинитив в **настоящем времени данное действие уже не происходит**.

ПРИМЕР: I **used to go** swimming a lot. — Я **раньше** много плавал (а сейчас нет).

Конструкция **used to** используется с любым глаголом, в отличие от слова **would**, которое также используют в похожих случаях.

Отрицательные и вопросительные предложения с конструкцией **used to** строятся также как в прошедшем времени Past Simple Tense.

ПРИМЕРЫ

- I **used to** get up at seven but now I get up later. – Раньше я вставала в 7 часов, но теперь я встаю позже.
- He **didn't use to** wake up so early. – Раньше он не просыпался так рано.
- **What time did you use to** wake up when you worked in a hospital? – В какое время ты просыпалась, когда работала в госпитале?

1. Перепишите предложения, используя конструкцию Used to.

ОБРАЗЕЦ He played toy cars when he was a boy. = He used to play toy cars when he was a boy.

1. He studied French. = French.
2. He was proud of his team. = proud of his team.
3. Peter had more pocket money. = more pocket money.
4. They called him names. = him names.
5. When Grandpa was a student, he did sports. = when he was a student.
6. She went to the disco every Sunday. = to the disco every Sunday.
7. They were lucky. = lucky.
8. He argued with his classmates. = with his classmates.
9. Mary went shopping on Friday. = shopping on Friday.
10. She had a short holiday in spring. = a short holiday in spring.

2. Составьте предложения, используя конструкцию used to по таблице.

ОБРАЗЕЦ Mr Smith used to live in a small house but now he lives in a mansion. –

Когда-то мистер Смит жил в маленьком доме, а сейчас он живет в особняке.

| Before | Now |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Mr Smith lived in a small house. | He lives in a mansion. |
| 2. Mr Smith worked as a clerk. | He doesn't work at all. |
| 3. He didn't go on holiday. | He travels every year. |
| 4. He had an old car. | He has a brand-new sports car. |
| 5. He spent all evenings at home. | He goes out every evening. |

3. Составьте несколько предложений о том, что вы делали, когда были ребенком.

ОБРАЗЕЦ In summer I used to go fishing with my dad.

4. Задайте 5 вопросов, используя конструкцию used to.

ОБРАЗЕЦ (where/ live?) – Where did you use to live **when you were a child?**

1. (where/ play?)
2. (who/ play with?)
3. (play toy cars?)
4. (play darts?)
5. (what/ collect?)

5. Переведите на английский.

1. Бывало, он разрешал нам приглашать друзей (to invite our friends).
2. Бывало, у нее были проблемы в школе.
3. Бывало, они обсуждали свои проблемы.
4. Бывало, мы ездили поездом.
5. Бывало, они проигрывали.
6. Бывало, я сердился на него.
7. Бывало, они пели английские песни.
8. Бывало, я встречал его в школе каждый день.
9. Бывало, наши уроки начинались в 7.30.
10. Бывало, они смотрели видеофильмы на уроках (in class).

Практическое занятие № 90

The Sulfonamides

1. Выучите слова.

1. sulfonamides – сульфаниламидные препараты
2. to discover – делать открытие
3. sulfa drugs – лекарственные сульфамидные препараты
4. drug – лекарство
5. widely – широко
6. meningitis – менингит
7. mumps – свинка
8. in place of – вместо
9. antibiotic – антибиотик
10. to produce – производить
11. side-effect – побочный эффект
12. effect – воздействие
13. nausea - тошнота

2. Прочтите и переведите.

THE SULFONAMIDES

Sulfonamides were discovered in 1935. Sulfa drugs were widely used in medicine during World War II. Sulfa drugs treat many infectious diseases. They are also preventing meningitis, scarlet fever, mumps, chicken-pox.

Sulfonamides are often used in place of antibiotics. Sometimes sulfonamides produce toxic side-effects: nausea, vomit, headache, rash.

3. Скажите по-английски:

был открыт; широко применялись; лечат инфекционные болезни; предотвращать; вместе; давать побочные явления

4. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. When were sulfonamides discovered?
2. When were sulfa drugs widely used?
3. What diseases do sulfa drugs treat?
4. Do sulfa drugs produce side-effects?

5. Составьте и напишите предложения из следующих слов; затем прочтите каждое предложение целиком и повторите его, не глядя в тетрадь:

treat, diseases, drugs, many, sulfa, infectious.

prevent, mumps, sulfa, scarlet, drugs, fever, chicken-pox, and

sulfa, side-effects, sometimes, drugs, produce

sulfonamides, were, 1935, in, discovered

Практическое занятие № 91

Types of Questions. General Question.

Вопросы в английском языке делятся на несколько видов. Способ образования вопроса и порядок слов в вопросе различается для разных видов вопросов.

Общие вопросы в английском языке

Общий вопрос – это вопрос, требующий ответа "да" или "нет". В вопросах такого вида на первое место ставится вспомогательный глагол, после которого следует обычный порядок слов.

Например:

Are you from Brazil? - Вы из Бразилии?

Возможные ответы: Yes, I am. / No, I am not.

Did you meet Andy? - Вы видели Энди?

Возможные ответы: Yes, I did. / No, I did not.

Was she at home yesterday? - Она вчера была дома?

Возможные ответы: Yes, she was. / No, she was not.

Exercises

1. Задайте общие вопросы к предложениям.

Н-р: Mary grows beautiful flowers in the garden. – Does Mary grow flowers in the garden?
The weather is cold today. – Is the weather cold today?

1. John was tired after work. (Джон устал после работы.)
2. We live in a small town. (Мы живем в маленьком городке.)
3. Summer has started at last. (Лето началось, наконец-то.)
4. They have already left. (Они уже ушли.)
5. My parents got married in Paris. (Мои родители поженились в Париже.)
6. She can lose her temper easily. (Она может легко выйти из себя.)
7. The party will start in time. (Вечеринка начнется вовремя.)
8. The dogs are sleeping. (Собаки спят.)
9. The umbrella was broken. (Зонт был сломан.)
10. He always gives money to homeless children. (Он всегда дает деньги беспризорным детям.)

2. Составьте для каждого утвердительного предложения по одному общему вопросу.

Пример: I like reading. *Ответ:* Do you like reading?

1. George is a nice boy.
2. We have a lot of interests.
3. She is going to have a pet.
4. You can do this task.
5. We were good friends.
6. Sarah and Michael went to the park yesterday.

3. Задайте общий вопрос и дайте краткий ответ

1. Ted's advice wasn't clever.
2. They had to go to school on Saturday.
3. He won't be able to speak Italian in two months.
4. They are not going to meet him.
5. She mustn't take these pills.
6. She won't have to write the exercise again.
7. He couldn't swim last summer.
8. She has to wear a uniform.
9. She will be able to make sandwiches tomorrow.

4. Give short answers to these general questions.

1. Did you go to the country last summer?
2. Did you go for a picnic last Sunday?
3. Can you see the sun now?
4. Can you see the stars now?
5. Does your pet sleep at night?
6. Do you like watching the clouds?

5. Измените предложения так. Чтобы они стали вопросительными. Make general questions.

1. The rabbit is hopping now.
2. Children are swimming now.
3. I am reading a book now.
4. Dave is riding his bike now.
5. We are planting some seeds now.

Практическое занятие № 92

Antibiotics

1. Выучите слова.

1. penicillin – пенициллин
2. orally – прием внутрь
3. intramuscularly – внутримышечно
4. topically – местно
5. streptomycin – стрептомицин
6. soluble – растворимый
7. solution – раствор
8. variety – разнообразие
9. microbe - микроб
10. allergic – аллергический
11. instead of - вместо

2. Прочтите и переведите.

ABOUT ANTIBIOTICS

The term "antibiotic" means (anti - against, bios -life) "against life". It shows that antibiotics kill some of the simple organisms.

This effect of antibiotics was discovered by Fleming in 1929. Penicillin was the first of the antibiotics.

It is effective against many infections. Penicillin is given orally, intramuscularly and topically.

Streptomycin is effective in many cases when penicillin can't help.

It is soluble in water. It is given intramuscularly and orally. Erythromycin is used by patients who are hypersensitive to penicillin. Erythromycin is used in water solutions for ear and nose infections. It is also made in tablets. Neomycin is effective against a wide variety of microbes. It gives little or no allergic reactions. It is given orally and topically. In some cases neomycin is used as a wet dressing instead of ointment.

3. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. What does the term "antibiotic" mean?
2. Who discovered the first antibiotics?
3. How is penicillin given to the patients?
4. Is streptomycin soluble in water?
5. Does neomycin give allergic reactions?

4. Найдите в тексте и запомните английские эквиваленты русских слов «внутри», «внутримышечно», «местно».

5. Назовите по-английски антибиотики, которые вы знаете.

Практическое занятие № 93

Types of Questions. Special Question. Subject Question.

Специальные вопросы в английском языке

Специальный вопрос используется, чтобы узнать какие-либо детали, подробности чего-либо. Специальные вопросы начинаются с вопросительного слова или группы слов, которые указывают, к какому члену предложения относится вопрос.

Например:

Where are you from? - Откуда вы?

How much money do you have? - Сколько у вас денег?

How old are you? - Сколько вам лет?

Обратите внимание, что в случае, когда вопросительное слово, вводящее специальный вопрос, является подлежащим в предложении, то порядок слов в таком вопросе соответствует порядку слов в повествовательном предложении.

Например:

Who will buy milk? - Кто купит молока?

What is on going on here? - Что здесь происходит?

Вопрос к подлежащему – это вопрос, начинающийся на **who** (кто) или **what** (что). Его цель – получить ответ о том, кто или что является подлежащим в предложении.

Например:

Who took my phone? – Кто забрал мой телефон?

What is it? – Что это?

Вопрос к подлежащему в английском языке считается самым простым, потому что не требует перестановки слов, как общий или специальный вопрос.

Примечание: вообще, вопрос к подлежащему – это разновидность специального вопроса, но его часто выделяют отдельно из-за прямого порядка слов.

Строится он предельно просто: вместо подлежащего ставим **вопросительное слово** – на этом все. Разумеется, еще нужно добавить вопросительный знак и интонацию.

Who discovered America? – Кто открыл Америку?

То есть схема вопроса к подлежащему выглядит так:

| Who/What | Сказуемое | Другие члены предложения |
|----------|------------|--------------------------|
| Who | discovered | America? |

Нюансы: Who have или Who has? Who do или Who does?

Вопрос в следующем: в какой форме стоит глагол после **who** или **what**, в обычной форме (live, love, do, have) или в форме третьего лица единственного числа (lives, loves, does, has)?

Ответ: возможны оба варианта в зависимости от того, подразумевается ли под **who/what** некто или нечто в единственном числе или множественном.

Вариант 1:

My cat loves sleeping. – Who loves sleeping?

Здесь использована форма ед. числа мн. числа **loves**, потому что в вопросе подразумевается одна кошка (предположим, что я уже знал или догадывался об ответе).

Другие примеры:

Henry has a bad habit. – У Генри есть плохая привычка.

Who has a bad habit? – У кого есть плохая привычка.

Marta does a lot of work. – Марта много работает.

Who does a lot of work? – Кто много работает?

Вариант 2:

Tom and Jerry have a mutual friend. – У Тома и Джерри есть общий друг.

Who have a mutual friend? – У кого есть общий друг?

Здесь глагол **have** используется в обычной форме, а не **has**, потому что в вопросе подразумевается множественное число (вопрос об общем друге подразумевает, что в ответе назовут хотя бы два лица, иначе друг не был бы общим).

Другие примеры. В них в вопросе подчеркнуто, что под **who** понимается не один человек, а больше:

They want to see you. – Они хотят вас увидеть.

Who want to see you? – Кто хочет вас увидеть?

We do a good thing. – Мы делаем хорошее дело.

Who do a good thing? – Кто делает хорошее дело?

Если же контекст такой, что вы, задавая вопрос, не подразумеваете единственное или множественное число, то по умолчанию вопрос задают так, как если бы подразумевалось единственное число, то есть с глаголом в форме ед. числа, третьего лица. Например, я обращаюсь к компании друзей, предлагая спеть песню, при этом у меня нет установки “ожидают ответ от одного человека” или “ожидаю ответ от нескольких людей”, я просто спрашиваю:

Who wants to sing? – Кто хочет спеть?

Exercises

1. Задайте специальные вопросы к предложениям, начиная с вопросительных слов в скобках.

H-p: I am interested in psychology. (What...?) (Я интересуюсь психологией.) – What are you interested in? (Чем ты интересуешься?)

A strange man came here last night. (When...?) (Странный человек приходил сюда прошлой ночью.) – When did the strange man come here? (Когда приходил сюда странный человек?)

1. The twins were born in June. (When...?) (Близнецы родились в июне.)
2. We had a great time in Disneyland. (Where...?) (Мы классно провели время в Диснейлэнде.)
3. Mr. Black can play chess very well. (How...?) (Мистер Блэк умеет играть в шахматы очень хорошо.)
4. The salad is not fresh. (Why...?) (Салат несвежий.)
5. My wife prefers juice to tea. (Who...?) (Моя жена предпочитает сок вместо чая.)
6. Tom orders Japanese food every Friday. (What...?) (Том заказывает японскую еду каждую пятницу.)
7. I meet a lot of people at work. (Where...?) (Я встречаюсь со многими людьми на работе.)
8. They will have lunch at home. (Where...?) (Они будут обедать дома.)
9. The film has just started. (What film...?) (Фильм только что начался.)
10. I have been to the doctor. (Where...?) (Я был у врача.)

2. Составьте специальные вопросы из предложенных слов.

1. are / this / at / Why / like / looking / you / me?
2. do / to / university / What / enter / you / want?
3. Nick / his / How / does / after / disease / feel?
4. How / were / people / there / the / many / street / in?
5. are / holidays / Where / for / you / going / your?

3. Ask special questions to the sentences beginning with the words given in brackets.

Example: I saw him yesterday. (where?)

Where did you see him?

1. Some children do stupid things. (why?)
2. I am looking for my watch (what?)
3. His penfriend lives in London. (where?)
4. We met after school yesterday. (when?)
5. She'll come to the party. (with whom?)
6. English is spoken in many countries. (what countries?)
7. He was not prepared for the test. (why?)
8. They were playing a game when I came. (what game?)
9. I have made some mistakes in this exercise (how many?)
10. He has given me his old camera. (what?)

4. Write questions to the sentences.

Example I'll change my hobby. (why)

Why will you change your hobby?

1. They didn't expect me when I came. (who, why)
2. You can find out the timetable of trains at the railway station (where, what)
3. They have practised the song for two days. (how long)
4. I will never scold my own children. (why)
5. Ted was lucky to join the basketball team. (who)

5. Write questions to the sentences.

Example He asked a silly question. (what)

What question did he ask?

1. He visited his aunt in summer. (when)
2. My father likes to travel by train. (how)
3. She has never been at a big railway station. (why)
4. We buy railway tickets at the booking-office. (where)
5. Some children go to school by bus. (by what)

6. Write questions to which the following sentences are answers.

1. A lesson lasts forty minutes.
2. We had only five lessons.

3. I am reading a rule now.
4. We haven't got examinations this year.
5. The holiday will start next month.
6. I was looking out of the window at that moment.
7. There are no problem children in my class.
8. All tests are prepared by the teachers.
9. My mother came to school.
10. I was given another text.

7. Write questions to the underlined words.

1. The sportsman has achieved good results.
2. Something has bitten me.
3. I can hardly do it in time.
4. There was a funny expression on her face.
5. We shall divide the cake between us.
6. The weather was nasty.
7. The rest of them stayed at home.
8. He can suggest a better plan.

Практическое занятие № 94

Medicinal Plants

1. Выучите слова.

1. collection – сбор
2. medicinal – лекарственный
3. plant – растение
4. to cultivate – выращивать
5. leaf – лист
6. root – корень
7. seed – семя
8. fully – полностью
9. to spoil - портить

2. Прочтите и переведите.

MEDICINAL PLANTS

The collection and use of medicinal plants began many thousands years ago.

Hippocrates is the father of medicine who lived in Greece wrote in his books about such drugs as hemlock (болиголов), gentian (горечавка) and many others.

Today many drug plants are cultivated and many drug plants are collected from fields and woods.

Some drugs are made from fruits, leaves, flowers, roots, seeds of the plants.

It is very important to collect plants in proper time (своевременно). Leaves are collected when they are fully developed. The time of the day is also important in the collection of drug plants.

Flowers are collected before the time of pollination (опыление). Fruits are collected when they are fully grown but unripe (незрелый).

To dry plants correctly is also very important. If it is made carelessly the drug may be spoiled.

Drug plants which have glycosides must be dried at a low temperature. Digitalis leaves must be dried in the same way.

3. Скажите по-английски:

собирать своевременно; пора опыления; незрелые фрукты; правильно сушить; это сделано небрежно; можно испортить; при низкой температуре; тем же образом

4. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. When did the collection of medicinal plants begin? 2. What are some drugs made of? 3. When is it important to collect medicinal plants? 4. When are flowers and fruits collected? 5. How must drug plants with glycosides be dried?

5. Перескажите текст, используя данные слова и словосочетания:

the collection and use; are cultivated; are collected; fruits; leaves; roots; seeds; in good time; fully developed; the time of pollination; unripe; may be spoiled; at a low temperature

Практическое занятие № 95

Types of Questions. Alternative Question.

Альтернативные вопросы в английском языке

Альтернативный вопрос – это вопрос, в котором предлагается выбор вариантов ответа. Порядок слов в таких вопросах соответствует порядку слов общего вопроса.

Например:

Is your car red or blue? - Твоя машина красная или зеленая?

Will you have tea or coffee? - Вы будете чай или кофе?

Exercises

1. Задайте альтернативные вопросы к предложениям, используя предлагаемые в скобках варианты.

Н-р: Nick wants to become a lawyer. (Ник хочет стать юристом.) (a waiter - официант) – Does Nick want to become a lawyer or a waiter? (Ник хочет стать юристом или официантом?)

There are **five** eggs in the fridge. (В холодильнике 5 яиц.) (ten – десять) – Are there **five or ten** eggs in the fridge? (В холодильнике 5 или 10 яиц?)

1. He will study **French** in Canada. (Он будет изучать французский в Канаде.) (German – немецкий)
2. They are **football** fans. (Они – футбольные фанаты.) (hockey – хоккей)
3. Her granny can tell fortunes from **cards**. (Ее бабушка умеет предсказывать по картам.) (candles – свечи)
4. I have made **an apple-pie**. (Я приготовила яблочный пирог.) (a banana cake – банановый торт)
5. Ann bought a nice **dress** yesterday. (Аня купила красивое платье вчера.) (a skirt – юбка)
6. This car was manufactured in **Japan**. (Эта машина была произведена в Японии.) (Germany – Германия)
7. They must pay for **the taxi**. (Они должны заплатить за такси.) (the lunch - обед)
8. The post-office opens at 9. (Почта открывается в 9.) (at 8 – в восемь)
9. Fiona and John paint **their house** every five years. (Фиона и Джон красят свой дом каждые 5 лет.) (their bedroom – их спальня)
10. She visited all **the museums** in Istanbul. (Она посетила все музеи в Стамбуле.) (the shops – магазины)

2. Поставьте альтернативный вопрос к выделенным словам:

1. He is going to **read** at the weekend. (to ride a bike)
2. I would like a **cup of tea**. (some juice)
3. His hobby is to **ride a horse**. (to play football)
4. Jim loves **Kelly**. (Jane)
5. The water is **boiling**. (not boil)
6. Kate spoke in a **very low** (loud)
7. Anne has been teaching us for **5 years**. (6 years)
8. The girl is from **London**. (Paris)
9. She must look after the **baby** because her parents are going out tonight. (grandmother)
10. We have talked about **Rita's** boyfriend for a long time. (Sue)
11. He could play the **piano** when he was a boy. (guitar)
12. Ferry and Joe **are coming** to the party. (not come)
13. On Saturday the **Parkers** had an excellent dinner at home. (Browns)
14. Jeremy usually goes to school **by car**. (bus)
15. We go to the cinema **once a week**. (twice)

3. Переведите:

1. Он вчера ходил в школу или в кино?
2. Ты видишь мою маму или бабушку?
3. Она спит или нет?

4. Они могут говорить по-немецки или по-французски?
5. Соня приедет в понедельник или пятницу?
6. Он живет в доме или квартире?
7. Аэропорт большой или маленький?
8. Сколько человек в твоей семье – три или четыре?
9. В этом классе находятся студенты или учителя?
10. Ты на ужин ешь мясо или рыбу каждый день?
11. В спальне радио или телевизор?
12. Твоя жена предпочитает сама водить машину или чтобы ее возили?
13. Они видели эту церковь или нет?
14. Тим может дать эту книгу на 2 или 3 недели?
15. Твой отец пользуется компьютером на работе или дома?

Практическое занятие № 96

Types of Questions. Disjunctive Question.

Разделительные вопросы в английском языке

Разделительные вопросы известны также как вопросы с "хвостиком", или хвостатые вопросы. Данные вопросы - в основной части утвердительные (или отрицательные) предложения, к которым присоединяется "хвостик", состоящий из вспомогательного глагола, отрицания (если его не было в основной части) и подлежащего, выраженного, как правило, местоимением. Интонация зависит от того, какой ответ ожидается, и насколько говорящий уверен в истинности своего высказывания. Вопросы с "хвостиком" употребляются в том случае, когда говорящий ожидает от собеседника подтверждения высказанной мысли. В русском языке вопросам с "хвостиками" соответствуют вопросительные обороты "не правда ли?", "не так ли?" или усилительная частица "ведь" в составе вопросительного предложения.

Например:

They have just arrived, haven't they? - Они только что прибыли, *не так ли?*

He wasn't serious, was he? – Он *ведь* не серьезно?

Our team will win this match, won't it? - Наша команда выиграет этот матч, *не правда ли?*

Justin met her 3 years ago, didn't he? - Джастин познакомился с ней 3 года назад, *не так ли?*

You like her, don't you? – Она *ведь* тебе нравится?

Exercises

1. Выберите из правой колонки верное окончание разделительного вопроса. Переведите вопросы.

Н-р: 1 – е (Она необщительна, не так ли?)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. She isn't sociable, | a. mustn't they? |
| 2. Mark was satisfied, | b. do they? |
| 3. Your kids never argue with you, | c. didn't she? |
| 4. Let's dance, | d. do you? |
| 5. Tom can dive well, | e. is she? |
| 6. Our partners must keep their word, | f. won't it? |
| 7. Helen has washed up, | g. doesn't she? |
| 8. You don't trust me, | h. wasn't he? |
| 9. Your mum works as an accountant, | i. hasn't she? |
| 10. It will be cloudy tomorrow, | j. did they? |
| 11. Betty found a new job, | k. can't he? |
| 12. They didn't sell their car, | l. shall we? |

2. Допишите хвостик разделительного вопроса.

1. They won't go to the party, _____?
2. This house is new, _____?
3. I'm your doctor, _____?
4. There is much snow there, _____?
5. There is no juice in the fridge, _____?
6. She never comes in time, _____?
7. They have got a new house, _____?
8. They had many tomatoes last summer, _____?
9. They had to buy a new desk, _____?
10. They had no time to discuss the problem, _____?

3. Add tags to make disjunctive questions.

Example You went to see the doctor, didn't you?

1. You were playing snowballs after the lessons, _____?
2. You play snowballs every winter, _____?
3. They were doing their homework yesterday after supper, _____?
4. You did your homework after school, _____?
5. They entered the classroom after the teacher, _____?
6. She was writing a letter when you phoned, _____?
7. Bob was playing the piano when we came, _____?

4. Допишите хвостик разделительного вопроса.

1. The boy wasn't taken home, _____?
2. Our homework was not checked by the teacher, _____?
3. The new rules were explained to you, _____?

4. The words were not written on the blackboard, _____?
5. The English Channel was crossed by many swimmers, _____?
6. The street was named after M. Bagdanovich, _____?
7. You were born in 1982, _____?
8. This coffee wasn't grown in India, _____?
9. All the children were given presents, _____?
10. All the mistakes were noticed by the teacher, _____?

5. Допишите хвостик разделительного вопроса

1. There was something you wanted, _____?
2. There was nobody in the room, _____?
3. He has never been to Asia, _____?
4. You have had the computer for two years, _____?
5. They had a good time there, _____?
6. I am a great singer, _____?
7. They went to Alaska ten years ago, _____?
8. They want to go to Siberia, _____?
9. This is the Mississippi River, _____?
10. These are your photos, _____?

Практическое занятие № 97

At the Dentist's

1. Выучите слова.

1. dentist – зубной врач
2. toothache – зубная боль
3. to be afraid – бояться
4. dental nurse – медсестра в зубном кабинете
5. probe – зонд
6. dental mirror – зубное зеркало
7. decayed – испорченный
8. to fill – запломбировать (зуб)
9. temporary – временный
10. filling – пломба
11. to put a filling – запломбировать (зуб)
12. your tooth is working loose – ваш зуб шатается
13. to extract – удалять
14. to give smb. an injection – делать инъекцию
15. to rinse – полоскать
16. to spit out – сплюнуть
17. dental forceps – хирургические щипцы

2. Прочтите и переведите.

AT THE DENTIST'S

Yesterday in the evening I had a bad toothache. I was at home when my mother came.

M o t h e r: What's the matter with you, dear?

A n n: I have a bad toothache. Mummy.

M.: You must see a dentist.

A.: Oh, Mummy, I am afraid of going to him.

M.: But you must go to him or you will feel bad.

In the morning I went to the dentist. The dental nurse let me in.

A n n: Good morning. Doctor.

D e n t i s t: Good morning. Sit down, please. What's the matter with you?

A.: I have a bad toothache.

D.: Open your mouth, please.

A.: The doctor took a probe and a dental mirror and examined my teeth.

D.: Have you any pain in this tooth?

A.: No, I haven't.

D.: But it is a decayed tooth and I must fill it. Today I shall put only a temporary filling. But... Oh... does this tooth hurt you?

A.: Yes, it does.

D.: Your tooth is working loose, I must extract it. So today I shall extract this tooth and in two or three days I'll put a filling in that one.

A.: Oh, Doctor, I am afraid. Please, don't extract the tooth.

D.: Well... well (успокойтесь) my dear. I'll give you an injection and in ten minutes. I'll extract the tooth. You will not feel any pain. Rinse your mouth, please, and spit out. Ten minutes passed.

D.: Open your mouth. I'll take the dental forceps and in a minute everything will be all right. Here is your tooth. Look at it. Are you afraid now?

A.: Oh, no. Doctor, thank you.

D.: Come to me in three days and I'll put you a filling. Goodbye.

A.: Thank you. Doctor, good-bye.

Практическое занятие № 98

Revision

1. Выберите из приведенных вариантов модальный глагол, подходящий к данному предложению. Переведите предложение. Если кажется, что подходят оба глагола, выберите наиболее типичный для данной ситуации глагол.

1. You ... (must / can) go to bed now.
2. She ... (may / should) read this book.
3. I ... (must / may) go home.
4. He ... (can / may) speak English.
5. The students ... (must / may) use a calculator at the Maths lessons.
6. My mother ... (can / should) cook many delicious dishes.
7. My father ... (must / can) drive a car.
8. Jack ... (can / must) play the guitar very well.
9. You ... (should / must) ask his advice.
10. Kate ... (may / can) remember a lot of words.

2. Выберите из предложенных вариантов модальный глагол, который нужно поставить вместо многоточия.

1. I ... (could / am able to / can) sleep for hours when I was a little girl.
2. Tom ... (couldn't / can) play tennis well but he ... (could / was able / couldn't) play a game yesterday because he was ill.
3. Where are my gloves? — I ... (can't / have to / needn't) put them on because it's cold today.
4. You ... (needn't / mustn't / can't) take an umbrella today. The Sun is shining.
5. I'm sorry, you didn't invite me to your birthday party. You ... (must / should / need to) invite me next time.
6. Well, it's 10 o'clock. I ... (can / has to / must) go now.
7. You ... (would / can't / shouldn't) smoke so much.
8. We have got plenty of time. We ... (must / needn't / should) hurry.

3. Переведите предложения с русского на английский язык, используя модальные глаголы *can, have to, must, may* и их формы.

1. Вы должны бросить курить.
2. Вечеринка была замечательная. Вам следовало прийти.
3. Ты можешь решить эту проблему.
4. Тебе следует навестить своего больного друга.
5. Тебе следовало навестить своего больного друга, но ты не навестил.
6. Не хотите еще чая?
7. Я вынужден был сделать это.
8. Я не знаю, почему мы спешили. Нам не нужно было спешить.
9. Я бы хотел пойти с тобой.
10. Ты можешь делать все, что хочешь.
11. Ольге нужно уделить больше внимания занятиям по английскому языку.
12. Я не уверен, но возможно он неправ.
13. Ему разрешили взять машину своего отца в прошлую пятницу.
14. Я могу считать до 50 на испанском.

4. Приведенные ниже английские предложения содержат ошибку. Ошибки связаны с употреблением модальных глаголов. Исправьте ошибки.

1. Actors may learn a lot of dialogues by heart.
2. Your glass is empty. Must I refill it?
3. Would I introduce Mr. Brown to you?
4. My sister can to play a few musical instruments.
5. Some years ago I didn't can speak English.

5. Выберите модальный глагол, исходя из его значения и контекста. Переведите предложения.

1. You (must, can) go to bed now.
2. She (may, should) read this book.
3. I (must, may) go home.
4. He (can, may) speak English.
5. The students (must, may) use a calculator at the Maths lessons.
6. My mother (can, should) cook many delicious dishes.
7. My father (must, can) drive a car.
8. Jack (can, must) play the guitar very well.
9. You (should, must) ask his advice.
10. Kate (may, can) remember a lot of words.

6. Сделайте данные предложения отрицательными.

1. You must read in bed.
2. You can cross the road when the lights are red.
3. You should open the window. It is cold outside.
4. It is already late. She must go outside.
5. He should dress so formal if he goes to a picnic.
6. You must keep books at home so long.
7. You can park here.
8. Students may shout at the lessons.
9. Teachers may be late for school.
10. Parents must obey their children. (**obey** — слушаться)

7. Сделайте данные предложения вопросительными.

1. She can play chess.
2. He can play hockey.
3. They may go to the cinema.
4. I may open the window.
5. Children and adults must clean their teeth twice a day. (How often...?)
6. Children must go to school. (Where...?)
7. English learners must learn English words every day. (What...?)
8. You should keep your room tidy. (What...?) (**keep tidy** — держать в порядке)
9. Children should listen to their parent's advice.
10. They should be polite.

8. Составьте вопросы из слов и дайте на них краткий или полный ответ.

1. your brother/ play/ table tennis/ can? – Yes, he...
2. your cousin/ can/ ride a horse? – No, he...
3. may/ go to/ I / the cinema? – Yes, you...
4. late/ may/ come home/ she? – No, she...

5. learn this poem/ must/ she/ by heart? – Yes, she...
6. books/ how many/ they/ must/read? – Only two.
7. wear/ smart clothes/ for the party/ should/ they? – Yes,...
8. salt/ how much/ should/ put in the dish/ I ? – Just a little.
9. students/ mobile/ phones/ use/ can/ at the exams? – No, they...
10. children/ come to school / in time/ must? – Yes, they...

9. Найдите ошибки.

1. You don't can go to the party.
2. He musts take his dog for a walk.
3. I can to help you.
4. He not must be late.
5. Can his brother speaks French?
6. Paul must to go there.
7. You don't must smoke here.

10. Переведите предложения с модальными глаголами.

1. Я не умею играть на гитаре.
2. Он не умеет играть в настольный теннис.
3. Ты умеешь кататься на велосипеде?
4. Твоя сестра умеет водить машину?
5. Ты можешь дать мне свою ручку?
6. Очень жарко. Ты можешь открыть окно?
7. Можно мне пойти в кино?
8. Можно мне воспользоваться калькулятором?
9. Ты должен учить английские слова каждый день.
10. Тебе следует читать книги на английском языке.
11. Взрослым не следует кричать на детей.
12. Ты не должен (нельзя) пользоваться мобильным телефоном на экзамене.

7 семестр

Практическое занятие № 99

Passive Voice Perfect

Общие принципы образования Passive Perfect

Для того, чтобы преобразовать любую видовременную форму **Perfect** из действительного залога в страдательный, необходимо следовать четкому алгоритму действий и использовать некоторые элементы, без которых пассив будет невозможен:

вспомогательные глаголы перфекта (у **Present Perfect Passive** это **have/has**, у **Past – had**, а у **Future** форма образуется только с использованием **will + have**);

в конструкции перфекта неотъемлемым элементом является глагол **to be**, стоящий в третьей форме **been**, или, как она называется в грамматике, **Participle II** (иногда – Past Participle);

основной глагол, используемый в конструкции сказуемого, должен быть также выражен через **Participle II**.

Наличие всех этих факторов внутри предложения позволяет говорить о том, что это именно **Passive Voice**.

Конструкция и применение Present Perfect Passive

Стоит отметить, что, употребляя пассив в **Present Perfect**, **Present Perfect** как одно из популярных времен английского языка используется для следующих целей:

- чтобы показать результат действия, совершенного немного раньше;
- для отображения события, которое еще не окончено до настоящего момента (особенно актуально для глаголов, использование которых в Continuous невозможно);
- в придаточных частях условных предложений, где презент перфект применяется опять же для выражения законченности действия.

Структура **Present Perfect Passive** следующая: сначала должен идти вспомогательный глагол **have/has** (в зависимости от лица), далее ставится **been**, а затем следует основной глагол в третьей форме. Схему этой формы можно отобразить следующим образом:

have/has + been + V(3)

Структура и употребление Past Perfect Passive

Для того чтобы образовать **Past Perfect Passive**, достаточно руководствоваться тем же принципом, что и у **Present**. Применение этой видовременной формы характерно в том случае, когда есть необходимость продемонстрировать действие, случившееся до конкретного момента в прошлом, т. е. показать ситуацию, случившуюся до определенной точки.

Утвердительные фразы здесь выглядят так: в начале предложения идет **had**, за ним – форма **been**, ну а затем следует основной глагол в виде **Participle II**. Вот формула этой пассивной конструкции:

had + been + V(3)

Образование и употребление Future Perfect Passive

У будущего законченного времени в английском языке есть один самый популярный принцип использования: оно нужно для того, чтобы продемонстрировать, что определенное действие закончится к какому-то моменту в будущем (частым маркером здесь является предлог **by**).

Образование **Future Perfect Passive** следующее: вспомогательный глагол **will/shall** (в зависимости от лица), далее идет показатель перфекта **have**, за ним – форма **been**, а далее глагол действия в **Participle II**. Вся эта массивная структура выглядит так:

will/shall + have + been + V(3)

Exercises

1. Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Perfect Passive

1. This collections of science-fiction stories _____ (already/publish).
2. Our director _____ (just/inform) about the accident.
3. The burglars _____ (not/arrest) yet.
4. The curtains _____ (already/put up).
5. The construction of the bridge _____ (not/finish) yet.
6. _____ the suitcases _____ (pack) yet? – No, they _____ .
7. What poem _____ (learn) by heart for today?
8. What souvenirs _____ (prepare) for the foreign guests?
9. How _____ the information _____ (use)?
10. Which picture _____ (already/exhibit)?

2. Put the verbs in brackets into the Past Perfect Passive.

1. This guitar _____ (tune) before I broke a string (струна) and had to tune it again.
2. This house _____ (paint) pink before it was given a fresh coat of paint (свежий слой краски). Now it's blue.
3. These bees _____ (keep) in a large hive (улей) before they were taken out and examined by the beekeeper.
4. This man _____ (give) novocaine before the dentist started working on a cavity (дупло (в зубе) that needed a filling.

3. Change the sentences with Present Perfect Active into Present Perfect Passive.

Example: I have already finished my work. My work ... — My work has already been finished.

1. I have already taken the books back to the library. The books ...
2. She has just posted those letters. Those letters ...
3. The teacher has already checked my test. My test ...
4. He has lost the key. The key ...
5. We have opened all the windows. All the windows ...
6. I have bought bread on the way home. Bread ...
7. I have done this exercise. This exercise ...

4. Imagine that your classroom and the school yard have been thoroughly cleaned. Say what has been done by whom.

Example The windows ... (to wash) — The windows have been washed by the girls.

1. The desks ... (to wash)
2. The flowers ... (to water)
3. The floor ... (to mop)

4. The furniture ... (to dust)
5. The grass ... (to cut)
6. The trees ... (to cut)

5. Answer the questions about your English lesson using Present Perfect Passive.

1. Have you been asked to read a text?
2. Has the text been translated?
3. Have the new words been written down?
4. Have the exercises been done by all the pupils?
5. Has your friend been asked to recite something?
6. Has large homework been given?
7. Who has been given good (bad) marks?
8. Have you been praised by the teacher?

6. Use Present Perfect Active or Passive of the verbs in brackets to complete the sentences.

1. Peter ... (to break) the window.
2. The exercise ... (to write) already.
3. The text ... (to translate) by Victor.
4. The teacher just ... (to explain) the new rule.
5. We (to learn) the Passive Voice already.
6. A new school ... (to build) in this street.

7. Translate into English using Present Perfect Active or Passive.

1. Я только что купил газету.
2. Телевизор только что выключили.
3. Он уже ответил на вопрос.
4. Слова только что написали на доске.
5. Мы уже говорили об этом.
6. Все ответы уже даны.
7. Об этом только что сказали по радио.
8. Я уже смотрел этот фильм.
9. Мне ничего об этом не говорили.
10. Все предложения уже написаны.

Практическое занятие № 100

Pregnancy

1. Прочитайте текст и переведите его с помощью словаря.

THE WORK OF THE MIDWIFE

Pregnancy is a very special time in any woman's life. Never before she needed to take such care of her health and well-being for her baby. There are many health professionals involved in antenatal care, each with their own area of responsibility. Of all these, it is the midwife that a woman sees most, from the initial antenatal visit, through labour and the first two or three weeks after the baby's birth.

The midwife is a professional in obstetrics. Midwifery covers many aspects of support during pregnancy. Midwives are specialists in childbirth, postpartum, and well-woman health care. They are educated and trained to recognize the variation of normal progress of labour and deal with deviations from normal to discern and intervene in high risk situations. Midwives are trained to handle certain more difficult deliveries, including breech birth, twin births and births where the baby is in a posterior position, using non-invasive techniques.

PREGNANCY

2. Выучите слова и прочитайте текст.

1. pregnancy [ˈpregnənsɪ] – беременность
2. fetus [ˈfi:təs] – плод
3. uterus [ˈju:tərəs] – матка
4. twins [twɪnz] – близнецы
5. triplets [ˈtrɪplɪts] – тройняшки
6. severity [sɪˈvɛrɪti] – тяжесть
7. food cravings [fu:d] [ˈkreɪvɪŋ] – пищевые пристрастия
8. aversion [əˈvɜːʃ(ə)n] – отвращение
9. tenderness [ˈtɛndənɪs] – болезненность
10. swelling [ˈswɛlɪŋ] – припухлость
11. flashes [ˈflæʃɪz] – приливы
12. fatigue [fəˈtiːg] – усталость, утомляемость
13. mood swings [mu:d] [swɪŋz] – перепады настроения
14. gain [geɪn] – набор
15. straight forward birth [streɪtˈfɔːwəd] [bɜːθ] – роды без осложнений
16. complications [ˈkɒmplɪˈkeɪʃənz] – осложнения
17. to detect [dɪˈtɛkt] – обнаруживать
18. to refer [rɪˈfɜː] – направлять

What is pregnancy?

Pregnancy is a condition in which a woman carries a developing baby, called a fetus, in her uterus. Pregnancy normally lasts about 40 weeks or a little more than nine months, and is divided into three 13-week trimesters. Most pregnancies involve one fetus, but pregnancies involving multiple fetuses, such as twins or triplets, can occur as well.

What are the symptoms of pregnancy?

Pregnancy usually lasts about 40 weeks, and women often experience different combinations of symptoms throughout the course of a pregnancy. Some women may experience many symptoms, and other women have very few symptoms. A woman might experience certain symptoms in one pregnancy and different symptoms in another pregnancy. Symptoms can also vary greatly in severity and duration.

The most typical symptoms of pregnancy include:

- food cravings and aversions
- nausea and vomiting (often called “morning sickness”, which can occur any time of the day or night)
- back pain
- breast tenderness and swelling
- hot flashes
- dark spots on the skin
- fatigue
- mood swings

- weight gain in addition to the expected gain during pregnancy

As soon as a woman knows she is pregnant the midwife becomes involved. During early pregnancy a woman will probably have a monthly check-up. Later on the visits will become more frequent.

Most women have a normal, happy pregnancy and straightforward birth, but some may develop complications. Midwives examine mothers and babies regularly to detect any problems and refer mothers to a doctor when necessary.

3. Дополните предложения словами из текста.

1. Pregnancy is ... in which a woman carries a developing baby, called a fetus, in her uterus.
2. Most pregnancies involve one fetus, but pregnancies involving ..., such as twins or triplets, can occur as well.
3. Pregnancy usually lasts about ..., and women often experience different combination of symptoms.
4. Symptoms can also vary greatly in ... and duration.
5. As soon as woman knows she is pregnant ... becomes involved.
6. Midwives examine mothers and babies regularly to detect any ... and refer mothers to a doctor when necessary.

Практическое занятие № 101

Direct and Indirect speech

В разговорной и письменной речи часто возникает необходимость передать слова другого человека, это можно сделать двумя способами:

Прямая речь – высказывание другого лица передается дословно, точной цитатой. В английском языке, как и в русском, прямая речь на письме заключается в кавычки.

Косвенная речь – слова передаются в пересказе, в виде придаточных предложений.

Например:

| Прямая речь | Косвенная речь |
|---|---|
| He said, "I was in bad mood." | He said that he was in bad mood. |
| Он сказал: «Я был в плохом настроении». | Он сказал, что был в плохом настроении. |

Прямая речь представляет собой отдельное предложение, заключенное в кавычки. Оно может быть повествовательным, вопросительным, повелительным. В плане пунктуации, как вы можете видеть из примера выше, есть небольшие отличия от прямой речи в русском языке:

Перед прямой речью в английском языке ставится запятая, а не двоеточие.

В конце прямой речи точка ставится перед закрывающей кавычкой, а не после.

В английском языке используются “верхние кавычки”.

Переход прямой речи в косвенную (повествовательное предложение)

Для начала вспомним, как строится косвенная речь в русском языке.

В русском языке, когда мы хотим перевести прямую речь в косвенную, мы опускаем кавычки, добавляем союз «что» и как бы пересказываем от третьего лица содержание прямой речи.

| Прямая речь | Косвенная речь |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Виктория сказала: «Я так не думаю». | Виктория сказала, что она так не думает. |

Как видите, мы заменили по смыслу местоимение «я» на «она», а глагол «думаю» на «думает», чтобы косвенная речь не звучала как цитата, как речь от первого лица.

В английском языке прямая речь переводится в косвенную примерно так же.

| Прямая речь | Косвенная речь |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Victoria said, “I don’t think so.” | Victoria said that she did not think so. |

Главное отличие в том, что между главной и придаточной частью предложения соблюдается согласование времен.

Вот какие изменения происходят при переходе прямой речи в косвенную.

Опускаются кавычки, убирается запятая перед прямой речью.

Добавляется союз **that**, вводящий придаточное предложение с косвенной речью (she did not think so). В разговорной речи союз **that** часто опускается: Victoria said (that) she didn’t think so.

Личное местоимение меняются по смыслу. В примере выше, например, мы заменили I на she, поскольку говорим о Виктории от третьего лица.

Если в главном предложении глагол, вводящий прямую речь, стоит в настоящем или будущем времени, то глагол в придаточном не меняется.

| Прямая речь | Косвенная речь |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| He says, “I was wrong.” | He says that he was wrong. |
| Он говорит: «Я был неправ». | Он говорит, что был неправ. |

| | |
|---|--|
| They will say, “We are glad to see you.” Они скажут: «Мы рады вас видеть». | They will say that they are glad to see you. Они скажут, что рады вас видеть. |
|---|--|

Если в главном предложении глагол, вводящий прямую речь, стоит в одном из прошедших времен, то в косвенной речи в придаточном предложении глагол изменяется в соответствии с правилами **согласования времен**, то есть принимает соответствующую форму прошедшего времени. То есть если в прямой речи было **Present Simple**, время меняется на **Past Simple**; если было **Present Perfect**, меняется на **Past Perfect**; если **Present Continuous**, меняется на **Past Continuous**. Если же в прямой речи было будущее время, оно меняется с помощью глагола **would** на соответствующую форму «будущее в прошедшем» (**Future in the Past**).

| Прямая речь | Косвенная речь |
|---|--|
| Present Simple → Past Simple | |
| Anna said, “I work as a sales manager.” Анна сказала: «Я работаю менеджером по продажам». | Anna said that she worked as a sales manager. Анна сказала, что работает менеджером по продажам. |
| Present Continuous → Past Continuous | |
| Martin said, “I am working on an interesting project.” Мартин сказал: «Я работаю над интересным проектом». | Martin said that he was working on an interesting project. Мартин сказал, что работает над интересным проектом. |
| Present Perfect → Past Perfect | |
| Lily said, “I have discussed my working schedule with my supervisor.” Лили сказала: «Я обсудила график работы с моим руководителем». | Lily said that she had discussed her working schedule with her supervisor. Лили сказала, что обсудила график работы с ее руководителем. |
| Future Simple → Future in the Past (will меняется на would) | |
| He told me, “You will never get promoted.” | He told me that I would never get promoted. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Он сказал мне: «Тебя никогда не повьсят». | Он сказал мне, что меня никогда не повьсят. |
|---|---|

Если глагол, вводящий прямую речь, употреблен в прошедшем времени, в косвенной речи модальные глаголы **must, can, may** меняются на соответствующие формы (или синоним, как **must**) прошедшего времени: **must – had to, can – could, may – might**. Глаголы **should, ought** не изменяются.

| Прямая речь | Косвенная речь |
|--|---|
| My father said, “You should think of your future.” | My father said that I should think of my future. |
| Мой отец сказал: «Тебе следует подумать о моем будущем». | Мой отец сказал, что мне следует подумать о моем будущем. |

Если глагол **to say** в главной части предложения используется без прямого дополнения, то в косвенной речи он не меняется. Если с дополнением, например “**she said to me**”, то в косвенной речи меняется на глагол **to tell**.

| Прямая речь | Косвенная речь |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| She said to me, “You are lucky.” | She told me that I was lucky. |
| Она сказала мне: «Ты везучий». | Она сказала мне, что я везучий. |

Как и в русском языке, в прямой речи меняются по смыслу указательные местоимения и наречия времени, если этого требуют обстоятельства.

| Прямая речь | Косвенная речь |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| this, these (этот, эти) | that, those (тот, те) |
| here (здесь) | there (там) |
| now (сейчас) | then (тогда) |
| today (сегодня) | that day (в тот день) |

| | |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| tomorrow (завтра) | the next day (на следующий день) |
| yesterday | the day before (завчера) |

Пример:

| Прямая речь | Косвенная речь |
|---|---|
| <p>Maria said, "I lost my keys <i>here</i>."</p> <p>Мария сказала: «Я потеряла здесь свои ключи».</p> | <p>Maria said that she lost her keys <i>there</i>.</p> <p>Мария сказала, что потеряла там свои ключи.</p> |

Exercises

1. Переведите из прямой речи в косвенную предложения с модальными глаголами.

1. He said, "I can drive a car."
2. She said to me, "You ought to call her."
3. She said, "He must stay here."
4. They said to me, "You should drive more carefully."

2. Заполните пропуски.

1. "He came yesterday." She said that he had come.....
2. "My parents will arrive today." He said that his parents would arrive.....
3. "I will contact you tomorrow." He said he would contact me.....
4. "I was there the day before yesterday." She said she was there.....

3. Превратите следующие предложения в косвенную речь, сделав все необходимые изменения.

Н-р: Jack said: "I am working hard." (Джэк сказал: «Я много работаю.») – Jack said (that) he was working hard. (Джэк сказал, что много работает.)

I told her: "You can join us." (Я сказал ей: «Ты можешь присоединиться к нам.») – I told her (that) she could join us." (Я сказал ей, что она может присоединиться к нам.)

1. Fred said: "I have invented a new computer program". (Фрэд сказал: «Я изобрел новую компьютерную программу.»)
2. Mary said: "I will help my sister." (Мэри сказала: «Я помогу своей сестре.»)
3. They told me: "We were really happy." (Они сказали мне: «Мы были очень счастливы.»)
4. She said: "I live in a big apartment." (Она сказала: «Я живу в большой квартире.»)

5. He told her: "I am going to the fish market." (Он сказал ей: «Я собираюсь на рыбный рынок.»)
6. Betty said: "I found my passport." (Бетти сказала: «Я нашла свой паспорт.»)
7. Mr. Ford said: "I don't like pork." (М-р Форд сказал: «Я не люблю свинину.»)
8. Little Tim told his mother: "I am sleepy." (Маленький Тим сказал маме: «Я хочу спать.»)

4. Преобразуйте следующие просьбы и советы в косвенную речь.

H-p: The doctor said: "Please take a deep breath, Ann." (Доктор сказал: «Пожалуйста, сделай глубокий вздох, Аня.») – The doctor asked Ann **to** take a deep breath. (Доктор попросил Аню сделать глубокий вздох.)

Sara: "Don't forget to buy some juice." (Сара: «Не забудь купить немного сока.») – Sara reminded **not to** forget to buy some juice. (Сара напомнила не забыть купить немного сока.)

She said: "You should stop smoking so much, Mark." (Она сказала: «Тебе следует прекратить так много курить, Марк.») – She advised Mark **to** stop smoking so much. (Она посоветовала Марку прекратить так много курить.)

1. The policeman said: "Keep the silence, please." (Полицейский сказал: «Соблюдайте тишину, пожалуйста.») – The policeman asked
2. Mother said: "Kids, you should wash your hands before lunch." (Мама сказала: «Дети, нужно помыть руки перед обедом.») – Mother advised
3. The dentist told me: "Don't eat nuts anymore." (Дантист сказал мне: «Больше не ешь орехи.») – The dentist warned
4. Tom : "Could you lend me 20 dollars, please?" (Том: «Ты не мог бы одолжить мне 20 долларов?») – Tom asked
5. Mr. Walters told his sons: "You must stay away from the lake." (М-р Уолтерс сказал сыновьям: «Вы должны держаться подальше от озера.») – Mr. Walters warned
6. John said: "You should see a lawyer, Ted." (Джон сказал: «Тебе следует посетить адвоката.») – John advised
7. The teacher told the students: "Don't talk during the test." (Учитель сказал студентам: «Не разговаривайте во время контрольной.») – The teacher warned
8. The judge said: "Mr. Brown, you must pay a big fine." (Судья сказал: «М-р Браун, вы обязаны заплатить большой штраф.») – The judge ordered

Практическое занятие № 102

A Diet for Pregnant Women

1. Выучите слова.

1. total – целое, полный, суммарный
2. need – потребность
3. to increase – повышать, увеличивать
4. to supply – обеспечивать, восполнять
5. fetal – зародыш, эмбрион
6. to consume – потреблять, расходовать
7. extra – дополнительный

8. snack – лёгкая еда между завтраком, обедом и ужином

2. Прочтите и переведите.

Calories

During pregnancy the total caloric needs increase to supply energy for fetal development. A pregnant woman needs approximately 300 more calories per day than before she becomes pregnant. It may be a little less during the first trimester and a little more in the last. Woman carrying twins will need even more.

The extra 300 calories can come from an apple, half a cheese sandwich and a carrot stick. The best way to consume extra calories is healthy snacks eaten between meals.

3. Переведите на английский язык.

Потребности в калориях повышаются, ежедневно, немного меньше, немного больше, двойня, дополнительные 300 калорий, полбутерброда с сыром, лучший способ, получить дополнительные калории, здоровая еда, между приемом пищи.

Практическое занятие № 103

Direct and Indirect speech. (Imperative Mood).

Повелительное предложение в косвенной речи

Если прямая речь выражена повелительным предложением, при переводе ее в косвенную речь происходят изменения.

Если прямая речь выражает приказание, глагол **to say** (сказать) заменяется глаголом **to tell** («приказать», «сказать» в значении «велеть») или **to order** (приказать).

Если прямая речь выражает просьбу, то **to say** заменяется на **to ask** (просить).

Перед глаголом в повелительном наклонении добавляется частица **“to”** (иначе говоря, повелительное наклонение заменяется **инфинитивом**). При отрицании добавляется частица **“not”** перед **“to”**.

| Прямая речь | Косвенная речь |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| She said to him, “Tell me the truth.” | |
| Она сказала ему: «Расскажи мне правду». | She told him to tell her the truth. |

| | |
|--|---|
| | Она сказала (велела) ему рассказать ей правду. |
| She said to him, "Tell me a story, please." Она сказала ему: «Расскажи мне какую-нибудь историю, пожалуйста». | She asked him to tell her a story. Она попросила его рассказать какую-нибудь историю. |
| We warned them: "Do not feed the animals." Мы предупредили их: «Не кормите животных». | We warned them not to feed the animals. Мы предупредили их, чтобы они не кормили животных. |

Exercises

1. Переведите предложения из прямой речи в косвенную.

Пример: She said to me, "Open the window!" – She told me to open the window.

1. My mother said to me, "Put on your coat!"
2. My friend said to us, "Don't come today."
3. He said to Mary, "Don't forget to send me an e-mail."
4. Karrie said to me, "Call me tomorrow."
5. She said to me, "Don't shout at me!"

2. Imagine that your mother gave you some instructions. Report them to your partner. Use the sentences below.

Example: Feed the cat.

She told me to feed the cat.

1. Come home straight after school.
2. Warm up your dinner.
3. Wash up the dishes after the dinner.
4. Buy bread, milk and sugar.
5. Start doing your homework before I come.
6. Take the dog for a walk.
7. Clean your room.
8. Wait for me at home.

3. Tell your partner what instructions you have got from different teachers today. Use the sentences below.

Don't be late for the lesson.

— She told us not to be late for the lesson

1. Don't stay outside after the bell comes.

2. Don't run along the corridor.
3. Don't make noise.
4. Don't look into your neighbor's exercise-book.
5. Don't lie on your desk.
6. Don't ask me silly questions.
7. Don't waste time at the lesson.
8. Listen to me attentively.
9. Write down the rule into your exercise-books.
10. Get down to work.

Практическое занятие № 104

Protein, Minerals, Vitamins for Pregnant Women.

1. Выучите слова.

1. protein – белок
2. cell – клетка
3. maternal – материнский
4. nerve tissue – нервная ткань
5. brain – мозг
6. dairy – молочная
7. minerals – минералы
8. calcium – кальций
9. phosphorus – фосфор
10. to require – нуждаться
11. source – источник
12. adsorption – поглощение, всасывание
13. zinc – цинк
14. iron – железо
15. anemia – анемия
16. metabolism – обмен веществ
17. cereal – злаки, крупа

2. Прочтите и переведите.

Protein is a component of everybody cell and important for building the maternal blood supply. Protein also is necessary for fetal hair, skin, muscle, nerve tissue and brain development. Women need approximately 10 more grams of protein daily – a total of 60 grams a day – during the pregnancy.

Minerals. Calcium and phosphorus are important minerals in fetal – bone development, a pregnant woman requires 1.200 mg of calcium and phosphorus daily. This is a 50 increase over what a woman needed before she became pregnant.

Dairy products are excellent sources of both calcium and phosphorus, as well as of vitamin D which is necessary for calcium absorption.

Zinc is another mineral needed for fetal growth and development. Good food sources of zinc include meat, liver, eggs, seafood.

Iron builds maternal blood volume and fetal blood and muscle. Many women enter pregnancy with low iron stores, resulting in anemia. Foods rich in iron include red meat, especially liver, raisings and fortified breads and cereals.

Vitamins. Folic acid is a vitamin important in protein metabolism, particularly in periods of rapid growth. Pregnant women should start the day with a good breakfast. Fortified ready-to eat cereal with milk and a glass of orange juice will provide at least half needs. Green leafy vegetables, liver and lentils are other good sources of folic acid.

3. Переведите на английский язык.

Каждая клетка тела, для построения, развитие мозга, более 10 грамм белка ежедневно, 50%, до беременности, молочные продукты, кальций, фосфор, витамин Д, цинк – другой минерал, включают мясо, печень, яйца, морепродукты, низкое содержание железа, анемия, пища, богатая железом, злаки, начинать день, стакан апельсинового сока, листовые овощи, фолиевая кислота.

4. Вставьте вместо пропусков соответствующие слова или словосочетания.

approximately, to consume, body cell, excellent, twins, pregnancy, folic acid.

1. A pregnant woman needs 300 more calories per day than before she become pregnant.
2. Women carrying will need even more.
3. The best way extra calories is healthy snacks eaten between meals.
4. Protein is a component of every and important for building the maternal blood supply.
5. Dairy products are sources of both calcium and phosphorus.
6. Many women enter with low iron stores.
7. Green, leafy vegetables, liver are good sources of

Практическое занятие № 105

Direct and Indirect speech. (Questions)

Вопросительное предложение в косвенной речи

Если прямая речь является вопросительным предложением, то в косвенной речи оно становится придаточным, при этом в нем используется прямой порядок слов и опускается вопросительный знак.

Общие вопросы (начинающиеся с вспомогательного или модального глагола) вводятся в предложение союзом **if** или **whether**, оба союза соответствуют в данном случае частице «ли» в русском языке.

| Прямая речь | Косвенная речь |
|---|---|
| Jane asked me, "Can you do me a favour?" | Jane asked me if (whether) I could do her a favour. |
| Джейн спросила меня: «Ты не мог бы оказать мне услугу?» | Джейн спросила меня, могу ли я оказать ей услугу. |

| | |
|---|--|
| He asked me, "Do you speak Spanish?" Он спросил меня: «Вы говорите по-испански?» | He asked me if (whether) I spoke Spanish. Он спросил меня, говорю ли я по-испански. |
|---|--|

Если ответ краткий (yes, I do), он присоединяется союзом *that* без слов *yes* и *no*.

| Прямая речь | Косвенная речь |
|---|--|
| He asked her, "Do you like cats?" She answered, "No, I don't." Он спросил у нее: «Вы любите кошек?» Она ответила: «Нет, не люблю». | He asked her if (whether) she liked cats. She answered that she didn't. Он спросил у нее, любит ли она кошек. Она ответила, что не любит. |

Специальные вопросы (начинающиеся с вопросительных слов) вводятся вопросительными словами.

| Прямая речь | Косвенная речь |
|--|---|
| He asked me, "What is your name?" Он спросил меня: «Как вас зовут?» | He asked me what my name was. Он спросил меня, как меня зовут. |
| He asked Monica, "Where do you live?" Он спросил Монику: «Где вы живете?» | He asked Monica where she lived. Он спросил Монику, где она живет. |

Exercises

1. Переведите вопросительные предложения из прямой речи в косвенную.

Пример: He asked me, "Do you know my sister?" – He asked me if I knew his sister.

1. She asked John, "When are you going to come?"
2. He asked her, "Who is your favourite actor?"
3. A man asked me, "Do you have a car?"
4. My father asked me, "Where were you yesterday?"
5. Helen asked him, "Will you be at home?"

2. Измените вопросы на косвенную речь.

Н-р: “Where does your niece **live**?” («Где живет твоя племянница?») – He wanted to know where the niece **lived**. (Он хотел знать, где живет племянница.)

“**Can** you type?” («Ты умеешь печатать?») – The manager asked **if I could** type. (Менеджер спросил, могу ли я печатать.)

1. “Where has Jim gone?” («Куда ушел Джим?») – Maria wanted to know
2. “What did the workers eat?” («Что ели рабочие?») – They asked
3. «Have you ever been to China, Sam?» («Ты когда-нибудь был в Китае, Сэм?») – I asked
4. “Are you French or Italian?” («Вы француз или итальянец?») – She wanted to know
5. “When will the next train arrive?” («Когда прибудет следующий поезд?») – I asked
6. “Do you grow flowers in your garden, Mrs. Smith?” («Вы выращиваете цветы в своем саду, миссис Смит?») – She wondered

3. Imagine that you saw your doctor yesterday because you had a bad headache. Tell your partner what questions the doctor asked.

Example: Do you sleep well? — The doctor asked me if I slept well.

1. Is anything wrong with you?
2. Do you sometimes have headaches?
3. Are you taking any medicine now?
4. Do you spend much time out- of-doors?
5. Do you do sports?
6. Have you a good appetite?
7. Do you usually go to bed late?
8. Will you follow my advice?

4. Imagine that a reporter from the local newspaper came to your school yesterday. Report his questions.

Example: How long have you studied at this school?

— He asked me how long I had studied at that school.

1. What do you like about your school?
2. What school activity did you have last?
3. What good habits have you formed at school?
4. What is your favorite subject?
5. What is more important for you at school?
6. How often do you go on school trips?
7. What is your school record?

5. Report the questions.

Example: Are you glad to be back?

— He asked me if I was glad to be back.

1. How are you?
2. How long have you been away?
3. Are you going away again?
4. What will you do in future?

5. Why did you come back?
6. What are you doing now?
7. Have you made new friends?
8. Where are you living now?

6. Report the questions.

Example: Are you English? — She asked him if he was English.

1. Can Molly speak English?
2. What impressed you most in England?
3. When did Rick come home yesterday?
4. Does Megan like travelling?
5. Will you come to my place on Friday?
6. Is it your second visit to England?
7. Why have you come to Scotland?
8. Will Molly stay at the hotel long?

7. Write reported questions.

Example: “Who is he?” she asked. — She asked who he was.

1. “Why is she working so late?” he asked.
2. “Is she British?” he asked.
3. “What’s her name?” he asked.
4. “What did she buy?” he asked.
5. “Will you have something to eat?” she asked.
6. “Have they got any money?” she asked.
7. “How did you do that?” she asked.

Практическое занятие № 106

A Visit to a Gynecologist

1. Прочитайте диалог и воспроизведите его по ролям.

A Visit to a Gynecologist

Gynecologist:- What is the matter with you? Do you have any complaints?

Patient:- Yes, there is something wrong with me and I think that I am pregnant.

G:- Is this your first pregnancy and have you ever performed abortion?

P:- I have never performed abortion and I have a child. My daughter is 5 years old.

G:- How did your previous pregnancy proceed? Did you feel well throughout the whole pregnancy?

P:- My previous pregnancy was uneventful?

G:- How did you feel in the first half of pregnancy? Did you have any toxemia or nausea?

P:- Yes. I had. And I have the same symptoms now. Usually they are the true signs of pregnancy?

G:- Do you and your husband want to have any more children?

P:- Yes, we dream about a son. But I am afraid that it can be complicated pregnancy.

G:- Was your previous delivery premature or at term?

P:- At term, but I was younger then.

G:- And how old are you now?

P:- I am twenty-seven.

G:- I think, that you are healthy enough to have the second child and that you will not have a threatened miscarriage. I hope that everything will be alright.

Notes

- 1) complaint – жалоба
- 2) to be pregnant – быть беременной
- 3) to perform abortion – сделать аборт
- 4) uneventful – без осложнений
- 5) toxemia – токсикоз
- 6) nausea – тошнота
- 7) premature delivery – преждевременные роды
- 8) delivery at term – своевременные роды
- 9) threatened miscarriage – угрожающий выкидыш.

Dental Treatment of Pregnant Woman

2. Прочитайте текст и найдите эквиваленты следующих выражений:

Ожидающая ребенка, отложить визит, к концу беременности, зубная боль, здоровье ребенка, доказано учеными, воспаление полости рта, раз в три месяца, кровотечение из десен, гигиена полости рта, гормональные изменения, местная анестезия, не противопоказано; следует доверять.

Women expecting a baby often postpone a visit to the dentist's by the end of the pregnancy.

But inconspicuous tooth pain can be a symptom of developing inflammation, which can directly threaten the health of child. Scientists have proven that untreated periodontal disease and inflammation of oral cavity are responsible for 20% of preterm births and births of children with low birth weight. That is why experts encourage pregnant women to visit dental clinics at least one per trimester.

The prevention is a basic element of taking care of their own and child's health. Burdensome bleeding from the gums often discourages mums from daily oral hygiene. Meanwhile, hormonal changes, morning vomiting and snacks full of carbohydrates can cause damage to the enamel and increase tooth decay. Changing the toothbrush to a softer one as well as using liquid mouthwash, preferably with a content of fluorine compounds can be helpful.

In case of pain these actions may not be sufficient, and then professional help is needed. During the visit, the dentist evaluates the status of the oral cavity and determines the further proceedings. Most dental treatment is not contraindicated during pregnancy and ladies being afraid of the negative effects of antibiotics or local anaesthesia should entrust the experience and knowledge of a specialist who will select the appropriate pharmaceutical.

Balanced Diet for Pregnant Women

3. Выучите слова и прочитайте текст.

1. breastfeeding [ˈbrɛstˈfiːdɪŋ] – грудное вскармливание
2. to aid [eɪd] – помогать
3. to require [rɪˈkwaɪə] – требоваться
4. approximately [əˈprɒksɪmɪtli] – приблизительно
5. to consume [kənˈzjuːm] – потреблять
6. extra [ˈɛkstrə] – дополнительный

7. snacks [snæks] – перекусы, закуски

What a pregnant woman eats has a direct on her unborn baby. She has to take a well-balanced diet which has all the required nutrients, vitamins and minerals, not only to keep her body healthy and prepare it for childbearing and breastfeeding, but also to aid in the proper growth and development of the unborn child.

A normal, healthy requires approximately 2100 calories in a single day and during pregnancy she needs about 2500 calories in a day. A woman carrying twins will need even more. The best way to consume extra calories is healthy snacks eaten between meals.

Besides increasing the number of calories, she should pay attention to the kind of foods she eats, so that she and her unborn baby get the right of nutrition.

4. Ответьте, соответствуют ли данные высказывания содержанию или нет.

1. What a pregnant woman eats hasn't a direct effect on her unborn baby.
2. A pregnant woman has to take a well-balanced diet including nutrients, vitamins and minerals.
3. A normal, health woman requires approximately 1900 calories in a single day.
4. A woman carrying twins will need even more calories.
5. A pregnant woman should pay attention to the kind of foods she eats.

Практическое занятие № 107

The Gerund

Герундий – это неличная форма глагола, она называет действие и совмещает в себе признаки глагола и существительного.

Как и глагол, герундий называет действие, имеет различные формы. Как и существительное, герундий может употребляться с предлогом. В русском языке нет герундия, поэтому он переводится то существительным, то глаголом, в зависимости от контекста:

Reading is my hobby. – Чтение – это мое хобби (Читать – это мое хобби).

Children finished **reading**. – Дети закончили **чтение** (Дети закончили читать).

Всего есть четыре формы герундия: две в форме Simple и две в форме Perfect. В большинстве случаев используется простой герундий (напр., “asking”).

| | Active | Passive |
|----------------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| Simple (Indefinite) | asking | being asked |
| Perfect | having asked | having been asked |

Отрицательная форма герундия образуется с помощью частицы **not**, которая ставится перед герундием: **not asking, not being asked, not having asked, not having been asked**.

Рассмотрим формы герундия подробнее.

1. Герундий в форме Simple (в активном и пассивном залоге)

Выражает действие, которое происходит:

- Одновременно с действием, выраженным глаголом в личной форме.

He likes **inviting** his friends to his house. – Ему нравится приглашать друзей к себе домой.

He likes **being invited** by his friends. – Ему нравится, когда его приглашают друзья.

- Относится к будущему времени.

I think of **taking** English classes next month. – Я думаю пойти на уроки английского в следующем месяце.

She intends **selling** her house. – Она намеревается продать свой дом.

- Безотносительно ко времени его совершения

Running is a good hobby. – Бег – это хорошее увлечение.

Reading makes you smarter. – Чтение делает тебя умнее.

2. Герундий в форме Perfect (в активном и пассивном залоге)

Употребляется, когда действие предшествует действию, выраженному глаголом.

Lizzy mentioned **having read** the article in a magazine. – Лиззи упомянула, что прочла статью в журнале.

I don't remember **having seen** you before. – Я не помню, что видел вас раньше.

Примечание:

В некоторых случаях герундий в форме Simple используется вместо Perfect - герундия, несмотря на то, что герундий выражает предшествующее действие.

1. После предлогов **on \ upon** – по, после и **after** – после.

After **leaving** the room, he laughed. – Выйдя из комнаты (после того, как он вышел из комнаты), он рассмеялся.

On receiving the positive answer, we agreed to cooperate. – После получения положительного ответа мы согласились сотрудничать.

2. В случаях, когда нет необходимости подчеркнуть, что действие, выраженное герундием, предшествовало действию, выраженному глаголом:

Thank you for **coming**. – Спасибо за то, что пришли.

He apologized for **leaving** the door open. – Он извинился за то, что оставил дверь открытой.

Герундий без предлога

Случаи употребления герундия можно разделить на две группы: герундий без предлога и герундий с предлогом. Сначала рассмотрим более простые случаи, когда перед герундием нет предлога.

1. Герундий в роли подлежащего

В роли подлежащего герундий обычно обозначает обобщенные понятия.

Hunting wolves is dangerous. – Охотиться на волков – опасно.

Flying makes me nervous. – Полеты заставляют меня нервничать.

Brushing your teeth is important. – Чистить зубы – важно.

Knowing is power. – Знание – сила.

Learning is an easy part. **Practicing** is what makes it hard. – Изучение – это легкая часть, практика – вот, что представляет трудность.

2. Герундий как часть составного сказуемого

1. Сказуемое состоит из to be + герундий:

One of his duties is **attending** meetings. – Одна из его обязанностей – посещение собраний.

One of life's pleasures is **having** breakfast in bed. – Одно из удовольствий в жизни – это завтрак в постели.

В этом случае вместо герундия может использоваться **инфинитив**:

One of his duties is **to attend** meetings.

One of life's pleasures is **to have** breakfast in bed.

2. Сказуемое состоит из глагола + герундий.

Особенно часто в этом сочетании используются глаголы:

avoid – избегать,

finish – заканчивать,

stop, give up – прекращать,

keep (on) – продолжать,

put off, postpone, delay – откладывать, переносить.

need – нуждаться,

require – требовать,

want – хотеть,

enjoy – наслаждаться, получать удовольствие.

Примеры:

I avoid **going** to the dentist. – Я избегаю визитов к дантисту.

I have finished **working**. – Я закончил работать.

I can't give up **smoking**. – Я не могу бросить курить.

John **keeps watching** TV all the time. – Джон постоянно смотрит телевизор.

The windows need **washing**. – Окна нужно помыть.

I enjoy **reading**. – Я обожаю читать (букв.: получаю удовольствие от чтения).

Примечания:

1. Сочетание “**keep (on) + герундий**” значит “продолжать делать что-то, постоянно делать что-то”. Это довольно полезное и употребительное сочетание.

She **kept rereading** his letters. – Она продолжала перечитывать его письма.

John **keeps watching** TV all the time. – Джон постоянно смотрит телевизор.

Есть несколько популярных шаблонов с ним, которые часто встречаются в фильмах:

Keep **moving**! – Вперед! (букв.: продолжайте двигаться)

Keep **smiling**! – Улыбайтесь! (букв.: продолжайте улыбаться)

Let's keep **going**. – Пойдем (букв.: давайте продолжать идти).

2. После некоторых глаголов в качестве второй части сказуемого может употребляться инфинитив.

I like **swimming** – I like to swim (Мне нравится плавать).

He started **complaining** – He started to complain (Он начал жаловаться).

3. После глагола **stop** может использоваться инфинитив, но тогда значение **stop** будет не “прекращать”, а “останавливаться”:

She stopped **crying**. – Она прекратила плакать.

She stopped **to cry**. – Она остановилась, чтобы поплакать.

3. Герундий после глаголов **mention, remember, mind**

Герундий употребляется как прямое дополнение после глаголов **mention** – упоминать, **remember** – помнить, **mind** – возражать

I don't **mind having** a drink. – Я не против того, чтобы выпить.

I **remember locking** the door. – Я помню, что запер дверь.

Did I **mention going** to see Vicky on the Sunday? – Я упоминал, что встречаюсь с Вики в воскресенье?

Примечание:

После глагола **remember** может использоваться инфинитив, но смысл изменится:

I remember **locking** the door = Я помню, что запер дверь.

I remember **to lock** the door. – Я помню, что дверь нужно запереть.

Герундий после предлога

Герундий может использоваться после предлога, перед которым стоит глагол, причастие, прилагательное или существительное.

Схема оборота:

Глагол \ Прич. \ Прилаг \ Сущ. + Предлог + Герундий

Обратите внимание, предлог может управлять только существительным, местоимением и герундием – наиболее близкой к существительному форме глагола. Глагол, инфинитив или причастие не может управляться предлогом – после предлога любой глагол принимает форму герундия.

1. Герундий в роли дополнения

После глаголов, причастий и прилагательных герундий используется как предложное косвенное **дополнение**.

I was surprised **at seeing** them together. – Я был удивлен увидеть их вместе.

Who is responsible **for taking** a wrong way? – Кто в ответе за то, что был выбран неверный путь?

Anna is interested **in working** with her sister. – Анна заинтересована в том, чтобы работать со своей сестрой.

I'm afraid **of doing** a wrong thing. – Я боюсь поступить неправильно.

Среди этих глаголов, причастий и прилагательных можно выделить несколько употребительных:

be disappointed at – быть разочарованным в,

be surprised at – удивляться чему-то,

be responsible for – быть ответственным за что-то,
prevent from – препятствовать, мешать сделать что-то,
consist in – заключаться в,
persist in – упорно продолжать что-либо,
result in – приводить к чему-либо,
spend in – тратить на что-либо,
succeed in – преуспевать в чем-либо,
be interested in – быть заинтересованным в чем-либо,
accuse of – обвинять в,
approve of – одобрять,
suspect of – подозревать в,
hear of – слышать о,
think of – думать о,
be afraid of – бояться чего-либо,
be (in-) capable of – быть (не) способным на что-либо,
be fond of – любить, обожать что-либо,
be proud of – гордиться чем-либо,
count on – рассчитывать на
insist on – настаивать на,
object to – возражать против,
get used to – привыкать к

Примечания:

1. После всех этих слов в роли дополнения могут использоваться также существительные и местоимения (обычно они и используются):

I am fond of pasta. – Я без ума от пасты.

I'm proud of you. – Я горжусь тобой.

2. После некоторых из перечисленных слов может использоваться инфинитив, но предлог тогда убирается. Предлог не может стоять перед инфинитивом.

I'm surprised at seeing you – I'm surprised to see you.

I'm proud of being with you – I'm proud to be with you.

В данном случае “to” – это не предлог, а частица, относящаяся к инфинитиву.

2. Герундий в роли определения

Как **определение**, герундий употребляется после существительных, обычно с предлогом **of**.

There are many methods **of teaching** English. – Есть много методов преподавания английского языка.

I study the art **of cooking**. – Я изучаю искусство кулинарии.

Stop the process **of dissolving**. – Прекратите процесс растворения.

She didn't show any interest **in joining** our conspiracy. – Она не проявила интереса в присоединении к нашему заговору.

Выделим несколько существительных, после которых часто употребляется герундий:

astonishment, surprise at – удивление,

dissappointment at – разочарование,

apology for – извинение,

plan for – план,

preparation for – приготовление, подготовка,

reason for – причина,

experience in – опыт,

interest in – интерес,

skill in – навык, мастерство,

art of – искусство,

chance of – возможность,

fear of – страх,

habit of – привычка,

hope of – надежда,

idea of – мысль, идея,

importance of – важность,

intention of – намерение,

means of – средство,

method of – метод,

necessity of – необходимость,

objection to – возражение,

pleasure of – удовольствие,

possibility of – возможность,

problem of – проблема,

process of – процесс,

right of – право,

way of – путь, способ

Примечание: после этих существительных могут использоваться существительные, а не только герундий:

What's the method of delivery? – Какой способ доставки?

They have long experience in real estate. – У них большой опыт в работе с недвижимостью.

3. Герундий в роли обстоятельства

Герундий может в сочетании с разными предлогами выступать в роли **обстоятельства** времени, причины, образа действия и др.

В этом случае герундий выражает:

1. Время:

Предлоги: **on, upon, after** – после, **before** – перед, **in** – в то время, как

After saying goodbye, she closed the door. – попрощавшись, она закрыла дверь.

On finding that the structure was wrong, Dr. Adams changed his opinion. – обнаружив, что структура была неверна, доктор Адамс изменил свое мнение.

Check your bag before leaving. – Проверь свою сумку перед тем, как уйти.

In saying this, I'm not making excuses for the past. – Говоря так, я не оправдываюсь за прошлое.

2. Причину:

Предлоги: **for** – за, **owing to** – благодаря, по причине

The player was punished for cheating. – Игрок был наказан за жульничество.

The player lost owing to cheating. – Игрок проиграл из-за жульничества.

3. Образ действия:

Предлоги: **by** – при помощи, посредством

The writer improved his script by adding two lines of dialogue. – Писатель улучшил сценарий, добавив две строчки диалога.

The wizard demolished the shield by using a powerful spell. – Волшебник разрушил щит при помощи использования могущественного заклинания.

4. Сопутствующие обстоятельства:

Предлоги: **besides, apart from** – кроме, **instead of** – вместо, **without** – без

Ask someone to help you instead of working alone. – Попросите кого-нибудь помочь вам вместо того, чтобы работать в одиночку.

What do you like doing besides playing football? – Что ты любишь делать, помимо игры в футбол?

She left without saying a word. – Она ушла, не сказав ни слова.

5. Цель:

Предлоги: **for the purpose of** – с целью

The robot was reprogrammed for the purpose of selling. – Робот был перепрограммирован с целью продажи.

The meeting is for the purpose of solving problems. – Собрание предназначено для решения проблем.

6. Условие:

Предлоги: **without** – без, **in case of** – в случае

You'll never speak English without practicing. – Ты никогда не будешь говорить по-английски без практики.

Take this pill in case of feeling worse. – Примите эту таблетку в случае, если почувствуете себя хуже.

Exercises

1. Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на способы перевода герундия:
2. He always suggested staying here.
3. The job involves travelling to Germany once a month.

4. I proposed having party at the beach.
5. I promised to care for the cat but I'm not much good at babysitting.
6. He is capable of standing on his head and playing the saxophone.
7. You'd better start digging the garden.
8. Writing letters is more boring than phoning.
9. It is not worth helping him do this job.
10. My wife apologized for being late.
11. I'm very excited about attending tomorrow's game.
12. She ran away without looking behind her.
13. He has a habit of smoking in the morning.
14. My sister has got a talent for learning languages.
15. I insisted on taking the dog for a walk myself.
16. She is scared of being alone at night.

2. Используйте в предложениях герундий:

1. There is no sense in ... (earn) more money than you can spend.
2. Do you mind ... (work) overtime?
3. Normally I enjoy ... (go) out but today I'd prefer ... (stay) indoors.
4. The film was really worth ... (see).
5. Brent is looking forward to ... (take) a short break next month.
6. She is fond of ... (have) picnics.

3. Используйте в предложениях герундий:

1. I can't remember ... (see) him before.
2. Everybody enjoys ... (work) with him.
3. The boy hates ... (scold).
4. I am sorry for ... (disturb) you.
5. The windows need ... (clean).
6. It is no good ... (force) him to go with us.
7. I hate ... (ask) stupid questions.
8. I don't like ... (cheat).

4. Переведите предложения, используя герундий:

1. Мой дядя бросил курить и сейчас предпочитает есть.

2. Пожалуйста, прекратите шептаться.
3. Мне нравится быть одному. Я никогда не чувствую себя одиноко.
4. Я перешел дорогу, не посмотрев.
5. Подумай хорошо (carefully), прежде чем принять решение.
6. Попробуй нажать на кнопку!
7. Как насчет последнего стаканчика?
8. Она закончила красить свою квартиру.
9. Ты можешь представить свою жизнь без ТВ?
10. Я правда не могу терпеть ждать автобус.
11. Я не мог не засмеяться.
12. Мы попытались открыть окно, но на улице было так жарко, что это не помогло.
13. Вам следует прекратить курить, это плохо для Вашего здоровья.
14. Я сожалею, что рассказал Джулии свой секрет; она рассказала всем.
15. Он всех поблагодарил за то, что пришли.

Практическое занятие № 108

Smoking and Pregnancy

1. Выучите слова.

urban – городской
 underweight – недоношенный
 amazing – удивительный, поразительный
 despite – несмотря на
 regarding – относительно, о, об
 hazard – риск, опасность
 unwise – глупый, неблагоразумный
 sneeze - чихать

2. Прочтите и переведите.

Many young urban girls today smoke. While smoking is bad for your health at any time, it is particularly so during pregnancy and may result in an underweight, small-size baby, and so smoking is best avoided during pregnancy. It is amazing how people persist in smoking despite so much warning regarding its hazards.

It is unwise to hold a lighted cigarette while holding the baby. Smoke may also irritate baby and make him cough and sneeze.

3. Скажите по-английски.

Для вашего здоровья, особенно, исключить, во время беременности, удивительно, несмотря на, глупо, горящая сигарета, раздражать, кашлять.

4. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Smoke is harmful to your health, isn't it?
2. Is smoking bad for a pregnant woman?
3. Is it dangerous to hold a lighted cigarette while holding the baby?

Практическое занятие № 109

Prepositions of time

Предлоги времени in, at и on.

Эти три предлога – самые употребляемые и являются многозначными.

In

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| с месяцами | in November – в ноябре |
| с сезонами | in summer – летом |
| с временем суток кроме night | in the morning – утром |
| с годами | in 1985, in 2015 |
| с десятилетиями | in the 1980s |
| с веками | in the 18th century |
| с другими периодами времени | in the first week – на первой неделе |
| | in the third trimester – в третьем триместре |
| в течение (за какое время) | in 2 hours – за два часа |
| через +промежуток времени | in 4 hours – через 4 часа |

At

| | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| при указании конкретного времени | at 5 o'clock – в 5 часов, at 7:30 pm |
| с Христианскими праздниками, не содержащими в названия слова day | at Christmas, at Easter |

| | |
|---|--|
| со словом weekend (Br E) | at weekends |
| | at dawn – на рассвете |
| со словами night, dawn, midnight, midday, sunrise, sunset | at night – ночью at midday – в полдень |
| со словами beginning и end в значении начало и конец периода (обязательно с of) | at the end of the conference – в конце конференции |
| | at breakfast – за завтраком |
| во время приема пищи | at lunch – во время ланча |
| со словом moment (в данный момент) | at the moment |
| | at bedtime – во время сна |
| с составными словами с time | at dinnertime – во время ужина |

On

| | |
|---|--|
| | on Tuesday — во Вторник |
| с днями недели или временем суток в конкретный день | on Tuesday evening – во вторник вечером |
| с датами | On the 5th of December – 5 декабря = on 5, December |
| | on Victory Day – В День Победы |
| с праздниками, если есть слово Day | on his birthday – в его День Рождения |
| с еврейскими и мусульманскими праздниками | on Eid-UI-Fitr |
| со словом weekend (Am E) | on the weekend |
| с каникулами, отпусками | on vacation – в отпуске |

Предлоги времени before, after и past.

Before – до

After – после

Past — за, после

Предлоги **past** и **after** очень похожи. Так какой употреблять — **past** или **after**?

Past – если вы называете время (указываете, сколько минут прошло после определенного часа).

ten past three (3:10),

a quarter past six (6:15)

After или **Past** (любое из них, но чаще употребляется **after**) – если вы говорите после какого времени:

after 5pm – после 5 вечера

past 5pm – после 5 вечера

after midday – после полудня

past midnight – после полуночи

Prepositions of time: from, till, by and to

From – с, от, начиная от

Предлог времени **from** указывает на исходный момент начала действия.

Greg wanted to involve his son into business from the outset. – Грег хотел вовлечь сына в бизнес с самого начала.

Expectations of an upsurge in gas prices started from January 1. – Ожидания повышения цены на газ появились с 1 января.

Предлоги **till, by** и **to** выражают временной предел, окончание срока и переводятся **к, до**.

She stayed with Mr. Harley till past ten. – Она просидела у Гарли до начала одиннадцатого.

By then, she would think of a way. – К тому времени она найдет выход.

Molly fancied up to the end that the two were whispering together about her. – До конца Молли казалось, что те двое шептались про нее.

Большой разницы в значении этих предлогов нет. Однако, стоит отметить, что предлог **to** со временем употребляется реже, чем **till** и **by**.

Вместе с **from** лучше употреблять **till**, когда мы говорим о времени, и **to**, когда о расстоянии:

Предлоги времени for и since.

Предлоги **for** и **since** часто путают, хотя разница в значении между ними очевидна.

For – на протяжении, в течение, в продолжение / на (определённый момент)

Since – с, начиная с / после

Hold in this position for a few seconds. – Задержитесь в этой позиции на несколько секунд.

Monitoring tests were carried out for 3 months. – Контрольные исследования проводились в течение 3 месяцев.

The fog was driven apart for a moment. – На мгновение туман рассеялся.

Разница между during и within.

Within – в течение, не позднее

During – в течение, во время

Send these documents within a day. – Отошли эти документы в течение дня.

The minutes of a meeting must be drawn up within 2 days from the date of this meeting.
– Протокол заседания составляется не позднее 2 дней после его проведения.

During и within очень похожи и практически всегда взаимозаменяемы, но разница между ними есть. Рассмотрим ее.

У нас есть 2 предложения:

I will come within a week.

I will come during the week.

Оба будут переводиться Я приду в течение недели. Разница лишь в том, какой смысл вложил говорящий в это предложение. В первом случае смысл такой:

Я приду в течение недели (не позже).

Во втором – такой:

Я приду в течение недели (но точно не знаю в какой день).

Предлог времени over.

Предлог **over** указывает на период, в течение которого происходило действие.

Over – за, в, в течение

Have you got anything written over the last couple of days? – Ты что-нибудь написал за последние пару дней?

Exercises

1. Complete the questions. Add in, on or at.

1. Do you sometimes watch TV ____ the mornings?
2. Are you usually at home ____ 7 o'clock ____ the evenings?
3. Do you sometimes work ____ night?
4. What do you usually do ____ weekends?
5. Do you usually go shopping ____ Saturdays?
6. Do you go skiing ____ the winter?
7. Do you have a holiday ____ December?
8. Is there a holiday in your country ____ 6, January?

2. Do we use these time expressions with in, on or at?

1. ____ ten o'clock, ____ 2.15
2. ____ Monday, ____ Tuesday
3. ____ Monday morning, ____ Tuesday afternoon
4. ____ the weekend, ____ weekends
5. ____ Christmas, ____ Easter
6. ____ January, ____ February
7. ____ 1st May, ____ 7th June
8. ____ 1930, ____ 1992, ____ 2001
9. ____ the summer, ____ the winter

3. Practice prepositions of time.

1. He's usually at home ____ four o'clock.
2. What do you usually do ____ the evening?
3. When do you come home? ____ half past one.
4. When do you take a shower? ____ the morning.
5. I rarely watch TV ____ the afternoon.

4. Переведите на английский

на семь недель, за неделю, через час, за последние три месяца, во время войны, в ходе работы, до работы, после работы, с двух часов, до четырех часов, к трем часам, с 1980-го года, в 1945 году, в августе, в четыре часа, в понедельник, первого мая, утром, в полдень, ночью, в десять минут восьмого, в без десяти семь

5. Вставьте английские предлоги времени перед праздниками.

1. Does Molly paint eggs ____ Easter?
2. Did your girlfriend play any jokes ____ April 1st?
3. Do Molly and Sally wear funny costumes ____ Halloween?
4. Does Greg send cards ____ Valentine's Day?
5. Fred got a lot of funny presents ____ Christmas.
6. School begins ____ September 1st.
7. Do you play jokes ____ April Fool's Day?

6. Insert prepositions of time.

1. Was Easter ____ May last year?

2. Is your birthday ____ summer?
3. I'm going to have a party ____ the weekend.
4. I usually come home ____ three o'clock.
5. I usually take a shower ____ the evening.
6. I usually tidy my room ____ Sunday.
7. I usually wash the dishes ____ the afternoon.
8. I usually go to bed ____ 10.30.
9. I play basketball ____ Tuesday and ____ Friday.
10. Who was born ____ March?
11. My friend was born ____ October.
12. My school starts ____ 8.00.
13. He was born ____ the fifth of June.
14. We have Art ____ Monday and ____ Friday.
15. The first lesson ____ Wednesday is Music.
16. I get up ____ 7 o'clock.
17. We have New Year ____ the first of January.
18. ____ end of the year we'll have no exams.
19. I have studied English ____ four years.
20. We are going to meet ____ half past three.
21. The telephone rang ____ midnight.

Практическое занятие № 110

Prepositions of place

Основные предлоги места: in/at/on

Три главных предлога места в английском — in, at, on. Они наиболее распространены и встречаются в большом количестве конструкций.

Значения предлогов in/at/on:

In — в, в пределах: in the car — в машине

At — в определенной точке, около ориентира: at the table — за столом

On — на поверхности: on the table — на столе

Различие в использовании этих предлогов места в английском языке не всегда можно вывести из их основных значений. Некоторые употребления зафиксированы в языке, и их нужно запомнить. Чтобы разобраться, когда используется каждый из предлогов, посмотрим подробнее на случаи их употребления.

Предлог in

Предлог **in** указывает на нахождение объекта внутри определенных границ. Обозначим, в каких ситуациях используется этот предлог:

- Местность или пространство, в которой находится объект:

In the woods — в лесу

In the sky — на/в небе

- **Нахождение в помещении:**

In the building — в здании

I don't feel comfortable in your room — Я чувствую себя неуютно в твоей комнате.

- **С названиями стран, регионов и сторон света:**

In Russia — в России

In Moscow — в Москве

In the west — на западе

Английский предлог места **in** отсылает к содержанию бумажных изданий, фотографий, картин:

In the photo — на фотографии

In the newspaper — в газете

Отражение в зеркале:

In the mirror — в зеркале

Устойчивые выражения:

In the mood — в настроении

Be in the pink — быть в расцвете сил

Предлог at

Предлог **at** может иметь значение «в» или «около». Этот английский предлог места указывает на выбранную точку или ориентир расположения.

Предлог **at** используется с посещением учреждений, когда необходимо обозначить не нахождение внутри помещения, а определить принадлежность к определенному роду деятельности:

At school — в школе

At university — в университете

At work — на работе

At the library — в библиотеке

Речь может идти не только об учреждении, но и о мероприятиях:

At a lecture — на лекции

At a conference — на конференции

At a concert — на концерте

Предлог **at** имеет также значение близости к объекту:

At the door — у двери

At the table — за столом

At фиксирует точку местонахождения:

At the bus station — на автобусной остановке

Этот английский предлог места употребляется в устойчивых словосочетаниях:

At the top of — на вершине, наверху

At the bottom of — внизу

Предлог on

Основное значение предлога **on** — указание на поверхность:

On the floor — на полу

Способ передвижения и транспорт:

On the bus — в автобусе

On foot — пешком

Предлог **on** употребляется также при указании на дорогу или путь:

On the road — на дороге

On my way — в пути

Страницы:

On the page — на странице

Списки и карты:

On the map — на карте

On the menu — в меню

С мультимедийными средствами информации:

On television — по телевизору

On the radio — по радио

Словосочетания «слева» / «справа»:

On the left — слева

On the right — справа

Другие выражения:

On holiday — в отпуске

On sale — в продаже

On business — по делу

Различия между at/in/on

Часто эти предлоги места в английском языке употребляются в схожих контекстах. На такие случаи нужно обратить особое внимание.

Например, в следующих словосочетаниях предлоги различаются:

In the armchair — в кресле

On the chair — на стуле

Также нужно запомнить следующую пару слов:

In bed — в постели, в кровати

On the sofa — на диване

Выражение in bed (в постели) используется не только в буквальном значении, но и как указание на постельный режим:

Не всегда учреждения обязательно используются с предлогом **at**, существуют также выражения с **in**:

In hospital — в больнице

In prison — в тюрьме

Различается использование английских предлогов места, и когда мы говорим о доме в значении здания или как об определенном рода территории:

At home — дома

In the house — в доме (то есть в здании, в помещении)

Для описания средства передвижения употребляется предлог **on**:
on the plane — на самолете

On the train — на поезде

Но когда необходимо подчеркнуть местонахождение внутри, используется предлог **in**:

I left my bag in the bus — Я забыл свою сумку в автобусе.

Когда мы говорим о содержании страницы, то употребляем предлог **on** (on the page — на странице). Но если речь идет о странице книги как о физическом объекте, то употребляется предлог **at**:

Другие предлоги места в английском

Возможности указать на расположение предмета в пространстве не ограничиваются **at**, **in** и **on**. Предлоги места в английском языке гораздо более разнообразны. Чтобы было удобнее в них разобраться, разобьем список предлогов на группы с близкими или противоположными значениями.

Над / под:

Above — выше уровня

Below — ниже уровня

Over — над

Under — под

Спереди / сзади:

Before — перед

Behind — за, позади

Между, среди:

Among — среди

Between — между

Сходные английские предлоги места **among** и **between** имеют различное употребление. **Between** обозначает нахождение между двумя объектами, а **among** — среди множества объектов.

Близко / далеко:

By — у, рядом с

Near — вблизи, около

Beside — рядом с, возле

Next to — рядом, вблизи

Beyond — за, по ту сторону

Напротив:

Across — на другой стороне

Opposite — напротив

In front of — перед, напротив

Внутри / снаружи:

Inside — внутри, в

Outside — вне, за пределами

Направление и траектория

Предлоги места в английском языке могут описывать не только положение предмета в пространстве, но и направление движения. Разница в описании «где» или «куда» чаще всего определяется глаголом, а предлог остается неизменным. Например, словосочетание **on the table** в изолированном виде может переводиться как «на столе» или «на стол»:

Однако существуют специальные предлоги, которые указывают на направление действия:

To — к

Towards — в направлении к

Into — внутрь

Onto — на, наверх

From — из, с, от (направление из исходной точки)

Существуют также предлоги траектории, которые указывают на характер передвижения:

Across — через, сквозь, поперек

Through — через, по

Exercises

1. Вспомним постановку предлогов в адресах. Complete the sentences. Use on, at or in

1. Gary Clench lives ____ Brighton.
2. He lives ____ Clifton Street.
3. He lives ____ 33 Clifton Street.
4. His flat is ____ the second floor.
5. Carlos lives ____ Barcelona.
6. I live ____ Main Street.

7. I live ____ 109 Main Street.

2. Вставьте подходящий предлог места.

1. There's a strange woman standing ____ a tree. (под)
2. There's a motorbike ____ the car (перед) and a bicycle ____ it (позади), so the car is ____ the yellow motorbike and the bicycle.
3. There's a bus waiting ____ a bus stop.
4. There's a briefcase ____ the desk. (под)
5. Can you see a camera ____ the drawer?
6. There's a large picture ____ the wall ____ two small
7. There are two bedrooms ____ the flat.
8. Santa Monica is ____ Southern California.
9. I've got a poster of Kevin Costner ____ my wall.
10. Heidelberg is ____ the River Neckar.

3. Вставьте подходящий предлог места.

1. There's nobody waiting ____ the bus stop.
2. Meet me ____ the bus station.
3. I often have a coffee ____ the Calypso Cafe.
4. I'm a student ____ Brighton College.
5. Molly is ____ work at the moment.
6. He saw a nest ... the tree.
7. How many misprints are there ... this book?
8. Don't sit ... the window.
9. Is the post-office close ... your house?
10. What subjects do you study ... school?

4. Заполни пропуски предлогами in, on, at, under.

I am ____ the classroom. I am not ____ the blackboard. I am ____ the desk. There is a book ____ my desk. My pens and pencils are ____ my pencil-box. The pencil-box is ____ my bag. The bag is ____ the desk.

We've got flowers ____ our school park. Two pupils are sitting ____ the tree ____ this park now.

In, at, on, in, in, under / near / beside, in, under, in

5. Переведите на английский.

рядом с его домом, среди нас, между двумя большими домами, вокруг стола, у окна, у двери, далеко от школы, перед нашим офисом, под кроватью, по ту сторону реки, напротив ее дома, позади меня, над ее головой, над столом, под землей, в школе, в доме, вне дома. на столе, на стене

6. Complete the sentences with Prepositions of time.

1. What did you do ... your history lesson?
2. How many pupils are there ... your class?
3. Is there anybody ... the classroom?
4. Would you like to live ... another country?

5. We sometimes stay ... school late.
6. There were 20,000 people ... the football match.
7. My mother is not ... home, she is ... work.
8. Were there many familiar people ... the concert?
9. I have seen a brilliant play ... the theatre.
10. My friend won the first place ... the 400-metres race.
11. You can watch hockey match ... TV today.
12. Glasgow is ... the River Clyde ... Scotland.

8 семестр

Практическое занятие № 111

Baby Hygiene.

1. Прочтите и переведите.

BABY HYGIENE

Practicing a good hygiene is extremely important to keep your baby happy and healthy all the time. Apart from the basic cleanliness, there are certain areas that require special attention to avoid any kind of infection. A good bath is necessary to keep the baby clean and tidy. But make sure you are not over-bathing your baby. Bathing the baby 2 or 3 times a week is sufficient in the first year. Excessive bathing can lead the skin to go dry and chip. It is advised to go for sponge bathing your baby till the time the navel area gets completely healed. Position the baby on a surface that is not hard, (spread a soft towel), in a warm room. Arrange for a warm water, a moist bath linen, and gentle baby soap. One of your hands should all the time be on the baby. Expose only that area of baby's body which is to be washed, keeping the rest of the body covered by a towel. Do not use soap on baby's face. And wash rest of the body using mildly soapy water. Baby's nails are an important part that requires proper hygiene. Always keep baby's nails well-trimmed so that he/she cannot scratch himself/herself. The ideal time to trim your baby's nails is when he/she is in sleep. Do not cut the nails too deep, it can hurt the baby. Baby-sized nail clippers or scissors can be used to clip the nails.

Mother's must pay special attention towards the baby's ears. Make sure you are washing only and strictly the outer ear and not the inside of the ear. Never use a cotton bud or swab to clean baby's ear as it can lead to damage of eardrum leading to permanent deafness.

Proper cleaning of baby's nose is also essential part of the overall cleanliness of the baby. Look out for dried mucus collected in the nose, this can sometimes create problem for the baby to breathe. Use a damp wash cloth to gently clean any dried mucus in the nostrils. (Stop if the baby is feeling irritated and upset.) Use a nasal syringe to remove excess mucus from a runny or engorged, to avoid any kind of breathing problem.

Cloth diapers are less expensive than disposable ones, but unless you use a diaper service, cloth diapers are more work for you. Most newborns use about 10 diapers a day. If you are going to wash diapers, start with about 4 dozen. You can always buy more if you find this isn't enough.

Words:

1. method – метод
2. good health – хорошее здоровье
3. industrial hazards – опасности, вызванные деятельностью промышленностью
4. water supply – водоснабжение
5. exposure – воздействие
6. infectious disease – инфекционная болезнь

7. digestive tract – пищеварительный тракт
8. oral cavity – ротовая полость
9. personal hygiene – личная гигиена
10. oil glands – сальные железы
11. surface- поверхность
12. sweat glands – потовые железы
13. to require – требовать
14. sufficient – достаточный
15. navel – пупок
16. to heal – заживать
17. to require – требовать
18. cotton bud – ватная палочка
19. deafness – глухота
20. diaper – подгузник

2. Find English equivalents. Найдите английские эквиваленты.

Включает, опасности, вызванные промышленностью, эти аспекты, хорошее здоровье, подверженность риску инфекционных заболеваний, вентиляция (проветривание), заботиться о, зрение, хронические инфекции, очень важно, пупок, накрыт полотенцем, подстричь ногти, ватная палочка, чистить уши, назальный шприц.

3 Find Russian equivalents. Найдите русские эквиваленты.

A lot of methods; to maintain; a great many aspects of living; possible contacts; the source of water supply; the people's health., ventilation, industrial hazards, exposure to infectious diseases, these aspects, personal hygiene, oral cavity, oil glands, sweat glands, extremely important, certain areas, bathing the baby, the navel area, soft towel, baby's nails, a nasal syringe, cloth diapers.

4. Answer the questions. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. What does the hygiene of the body include?
2. How many aspects of living does hygiene involve?
3. What do all these aspects influence?
4. What helps to keep the baby clean and tidy?
5. What is the ideal time to trim baby's nails?
6. Why is proper cleaning of baby's nose so important?
7. How many diapers a day do most newborns use?

Практическое занятие № 112

Conditional Sentences. (First Conditional)

Условные предложения в английском языке – это предложения, состоящие из условия и следствия (результата), как правило, соединенных союзом **if** (если). Иначе говоря, условные предложения – это примерно то же самое, что предложения с глаголом в сослагательном наклонении в русском языке.

Условное предложение – одна из разновидностей сложноподчиненных, соответственно оно состоит из главной и придаточной части, в которых выражаются следствие и условие.

Условное предложение = следствие + условие

Например:

If you forgive me (условие), I will never forget it (следствие). – Если ты простишь меня, я никогда этого не забуду.

Обычно выделяют три вида условных предложений, отличающихся степенью вероятности действия. Иногда (особенно в иностранных учебниках) выделяют нулевой тип условных предложений (zero conditional).

Первый тип условных предложений

Условные предложения первого типа выражают реальные, осуществимые предположения, относящиеся к будущему времени:

В условии глагол употребляется в **Present Simple**, в следствии – в **Future Simple**.

If you forgive me, I will never forget it. – Если ты простишь меня, я никогда этого не забуду.

If the movie is boring, we'll go home. – Если фильм будет скучным, мы пойдем домой.

If you are late again, you'll get fired. – Если ты еще раз опоздаешь, тебя уволят.

Условие и следствие могут меняться местами, смысл от этого не меняется.

We'll go home, if the movie is boring. – Мы пойдем домой, если фильм будет скучным.

Обратите внимание, что по-русски мы ОБА глагола употребляем в будущем времени, а по-английски только глагол в главной части (следствие). Часто по ошибке обе части ставят в будущем времени – это неправильно.

Неправильно: If you will give me a lift, I will pay you. – Если вы меня подвезете, я вам заплачу.

Правильно: If you give me a lift, I will pay you. – Если вы меня подвезете, я вам заплачу.

Exercises

1. Раскройте скобки в условных предложениях I типа и поставьте глаголы в правильную форму.

Н-р: If it ... (rain), we ... (stay) at home. (Если пойдет дождь, мы останемся дома.) – If it rains, we shall stay at home.

1. If he ... (practice) every day, he ... (become) a champion. (Если он будет тренироваться каждый день, он станет чемпионом.)
2. She ... (help) us if we ... (ask). (Она поможет нам, если мы попросим.)

3. If they ... (have) enough money, they ... (open) a restaurant next year. (Если у них будет достаточно денег, они откроют ресторан в следующем году.)
4. I ... (not talk) to you anymore if you ... (insult) me. (Я не буду с тобой больше разговаривать, если ты обидишь меня.)
5. If Bob ... (not keep) his word, Anna ... (be angry) with him. (Если Боб не сдержит слово, Анна разозлится на него.)

2. Выберите подходящую форму глагола в каждом предложении.

1. If we ... (will leave/leave/leaves) at 7 o'clock, we ... (will arrive/arrive/arrives) on time.
2. If Bob ... (will get/get/gets) a good job, he ... (will buy/buy/buys) a new car.
3. If you ... (won't drink/don't drink/doesn't drink) wine, you ... (won't feel/don't feel/doesn't feel) sleepy.
4. The child ... (will start/start/starts) crying if the toy ... (will break/break/breaks).
5. We ... (will go/go/goes) to the beach if the weather ... (will be/is/be) sunny tomorrow.
6. I ... (will be/am/be) late for the concert if I ... (won't find/don't find/doesn't find) a taxi.
7. If he ... (will become/become/becomes) Prime Minister, he ... (will raise/raise/raises) taxes.
8. If you ... (will be/are/is) more careful, you ... (won't make/makes/make) so many mistakes.

3. Раскройте скобки и поставьте глаголы в необходимую форму.

1. If you ... (not help) me, I ... (not pass) the exam tomorrow.
2. We ... (buy) this car if you ... (give) us a discount.
3. If my dad ... (find) his tools, he ... (be able) to repair my bike.
4. If David ... (not give up) smoking, Liza ... (not marry) him.
5. Mary ... (meet) her friends from Italy if she ... (come) to the party.
6. If you ... (lend) me the money, I ... (pay) you back next month.
7. They ... (not let) you into the cinema if you ... (lose) your tickets.
8. If my sister ... (travel) to Japan, she ... (buy) a kimono for me.

4. Перепишите предложения, начиная с данных слов и не изменяя смысл.

Н-р: In the snowy weather they don't go to school. (В снежную погоду они не ходят в школу.) - If the weather ... (If the weather is snowy, they won't go to school. – Если погода будет снежной, они не пойдут в школу.)

1. Make me strong coffee, and I'll go and buy some milk. – If you
2. Unless you leave us alone, we'll call the police. – If you

3. Your baby can fall down, and we won't be able to catch him at once. – If your baby ...
4. I can help you carry the bags if they are too heavy. – If the bags ...
5. Take the map, otherwise we will get lost in the city. – If you ...

Практическое занятие № 113

The History of Organ Transplantation.

1. Прочтите и переведите.

THE HISTORY OF ORGAN TRANSPLANTATION

Though organ transplants are becoming more common in modern medicine, it was not that long ago that transplanting certain organs seemed like science fiction. The idea of transferring an organ from one body to another has been around for a long time, but today we can transplant several organs, including the heart, lungs and liver.

Ancient Transplants and Myths. Many Roman and Chinese myths cite transplants of legs and hearts by saints and medicine men, but the first account of an actual transplant took place in the second century B.C. The Indian surgeon Sushruta transplanted skin from one man to help rebuild the nose of another man. Another recorded account of transplantation took place in the late 16th century, again with skin. Italian surgeon Gasparo Tagliacozzi also did a skin graft, but his is also the first recorded account of rejection of the transplant by the patient. Early 1900s. The most important experimenter of transplantation in the early 20th century was the French surgeon Alexis Carrel. He began to experiment with the transplantation of arteries and veins, one of his few successful human procedures. This work would earn him the Nobel Prize in 1912. Carrel also was the first to identify the problem of rejection, a dilemma that would stymie many scientists and doctors.

Experimenting on dogs, Carrel learned the recipient body most often rejects donor organ material. Joseph Murray. In 1954, Dr. Joseph Murray performed the first successful transplant of a kidney. The procedure, which transferred a kidney from one identical twin to another, was successful because the twins shared the same genes and the new body did not reject the kidney. He followed this procedure in 1962 with the first successful transplantation of a kidney from a dead body to a living one. Using immunosuppressive drugs during surgery, Murray stopped the recipient from rejecting the new kidney.

Other Organs. The next major organs to be transplanted were the lungs in 1963 by James Hardy of Mississippi. The lungs were taken from a deceased donor and put into a patient with lung cancer. The recipient lived for 18 days before his kidneys failed. A Colorado doctor attempted a liver transplant also that year, but would have to wait until 1967 to achieve success. The first heart transplant came in 1967 by Christiaan Barnard in South Africa, but the recipient also died 18 days later.

Advances. The success of modern transplant can be attributed to cyclosporine, an immunosuppressant. Designed to reduce the immune system, cyclosporine helped the body adapt to the newly transplanted tissue. In 1980s, the FDA also approved a drug called Viaspan that helped people with new livers live longer. In 1992, the first baboon- to-man transplant successfully occurred. The FDA is testing a drug called Cylex, which could reduce infections in postoperative patients.

Words:

1. science fiction – научная фантастика
2. to cite - упомянуть
3. saints – святые
4. an account – отчет
5. to take place- иметь место, быть
6. the second century B.C. – во втором веке до Н.Э.
7. to rebuild – восстановить
- 28
8. in the late 16th century – в конце 16 века
9. a surgeon – хирург
10. a skin graft – лоскут кожи
11. a rejection of the transplant – отторжение трансплантата
12. to earn - заработать, получить
13. to identify – обозначить
14. the problem of rejection – проблема отторжения
15. the recipient body – тело реципиента
16. to perform – выполнять
17. immunosuppressive drugs – иммунодепрессанты
18. a kidney – почка
19. lungs – легкие
20. a deceased donor – умерший донор
21. a cancer – рак
22. an attempt – попытка
23. to achieve success – добиться успеха
24. can be attributed – можно отнести
25. to reduce – редуцировать, сократить

2 Find English equivalents. Найдите английские эквиваленты.

Было похоже на научную фантастику, идея трансплантации органов, включая сердце, легкие, печень, в мифах упоминаются, пересадка ног и сердца, восстановить нос, лоскут кожи, экспериментируя на собаках, пересадка артерий и вен, проблема отторжения, первая удачная пересадка, достичь успеха, первая пересадка сердца, иммунодепрессанты.

3 Find Russian equivalents. Найдите русские эквиваленты.

The idea of transferring an organ, to transplant several organs, including the heart, lungs and liver, the first account of an actual transplant, to help rebuild the nose, a skin graft, an experimenter of transplantation, the transplantation of arteries and veins, the Nobel Prize, to reject donor organ material, the first successful transplant of a kidney, immunosuppressive drugs, the first heart transplant, to achieve success, to adapt to the newly transplanted tissue.

4 Answer the questions. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Can doctors transplant several organs, including the heart, lungs and liver?
2. Who transplanted skin from one man to help rebuild the nose of another man?
3. Who was the most important experimenter of transplantation in the early 20th century?
4. When did Dr. Joseph Murray perform the first successful transplant of a kidney?
5. How did Murray stop the recipient from rejecting the new kidney?
6. When did the first baboon- to -man transplant successfully occur?

Практическое занятие № 114

Conditional Sentences. (Second Conditional)

Второй тип условных предложений

Условные предложения второго типа выражают маловероятные или невероятные предположения, относящиеся к настоящему или будущему (но не к прошедшему) времени.

В условии глагол употребляется в **Past Simple**, в следствии – **would + инфинитив** (без частицы to). Не забывайте, что у неправильных глаголов форма прошедшего времени образуется особым образом.

Приведем примеры маловероятных предположений.

If we won the lottery, we would buy new house. – Если бы мы выиграли в лотерею, мы бы купили новый дом.

Имеется ввиду, что лотерея еще не разыграна, предположение относится к будущему, но говорящий считает выигрыш маловероятным.

If we received the fuel tomorrow, we would return by Friday. – Если бы мы получили топливо завтра, мы бы вернулись к пятнице.

Маловероятно, что мы завтра получим топливо, но если бы получили, то уж точно бы поспели обратно к пятнице.

Примеры невероятных предположений:

If your friend had time, he would help us. – Если бы у твоего друга было время, он бы помог нам.

Предположение невероятно, потому что у друга времени нет.

If Anna knew your email, she would forward you my message. – Если бы Анна знала ваш email, она бы переслала вам мое сообщение.

Но она не знает, а поэтому не перешлет.

Конструкция If I were you...

Ко второму типу условных предложений относится употребительная конструкция **If I were you...** (я бы на твоём месте...) В этой конструкции используется глагол **to be** в сослагательном наклонении – **were** (форма сослагательного наклонения совпадает с формой множественного числа прошедшего времени were).

If I were you, I would not ask too many questions. – Я бы на твоём месте не стал задавать слишком много вопросов.

If I were you, I would take an umbrella. – Я бы на твоём месте взял зонтик.

Exercises

1. Раскройте скобки в условных предложениях II типа и поставьте глаголы в правильную форму.

H-p: If Susan ... (move) to Tokyo, she ... (live) near her sister. (Если бы Сюзан переехала в Токио, она бы жила рядом со своей сестрой.) – If Susan **moved** to Tokyo, she **would live** near her sister.

1. If you ... (have) a driving license, you ... (get) this job. (Если бы у тебя были водительские права, ты бы получил эту работу.)
2. My dog ... (be) 20 years old today if it ... (be) alive. (Моей собаке исполнилось бы 20 лет сегодня, если бы она была жива.)
3. I ... (go) to the police if I ... (be) you. (Я бы обратился в полицию на твоём месте.)
4. If people ... (not buy) guns, the world ... (become) safer. (Если бы люди не покупали оружие, мир стал бы безопаснее.)
5. Tom ... (not eat) much “fast food” if his wife ... (cook) at home. (Том не ел бы много «фастфуда», если бы его жена готовила дома.)

2. Поставьте глаголы из скобок в необходимую форму.

1. If he ... (be) my friend, I ... (invite) him to the party.
2. If I ... (be) taller, I ... (become) a basketball player.
3. If an asteroid ... (hit) our planet, it ... (cause) an ice age.
4. John ... (travel) around the world if he ... (win) a lottery prize.
5. We ... (go) to Spain this winter if we ... (have) enough money.
6. She ... (not mind) if you ... (borrow) her car.
7. If you ... (move) to another city, I ... (phone) you every day.
8. They ... (laugh) at me if I ... (sing) this song.
9. If we ... (have) free time, we ... (start) a new hobby.
10. If I ... (know) her secret, I ... (not tell) it to anyone.

3. Составьте условные предложения II типа, используя данные слова в необходимой форме. Переведите.

H-p: the questions be so easy/ all of us pass the test. – If the questions were so easy, all of us would pass the test. (Если бы вопросы были такими легкими, мы все сдали бы тест.)

1. he be slim/ he be more attractive.
2. I pick the children up/ I am not busy.
3. you drink much wine/ you feel sleepy.
4. I am married/ I have lunch at home.
5. Peter live in a house/ he have a dog.

4. Замените условные предложения I типа (реальное условие) на условные предложения II типа (нереальное условие).

Н-р: If we make a fire, we will frighten away the wolves. (Если мы разожжем костер, мы спугнем волков.) – If we made a fire, we would frighten away the wolves. (Если бы мы разожгли костер, мы бы спугнули волков.)

1. If you leave the child alone, he will hurt himself.
2. We'll make nice pictures if Paola brings a camera.
3. If it snows, the kids will make a snowman.
4. I'll buy this laptop if I have enough money.
5. If our granny puts on her glasses, she will see the flowers.
6. If you are too busy, we'll leave you alone.
7. I will plant the tomatoes tomorrow if it rains.
8. If Bob finds his relatives, he will live with them.

Практическое занятие № 115

Drugs

1. Прочтите и переведите.

DRUGS

More people are abusing drugs today than in any other time in history of mankind and many of those people are youth.

Understanding what drugs are is fundamental for understanding their potential abuse.

Drugs are a psychoactive substance.

A psychoactive substance is something that people take to change the way they feel think or behave. Some of these substances are called drugs and other, like alcohol and tobacco, are considered dangerous, but are not called drugs. The term drug also covers a number of substances that must be used under medical supervision to treat illnesses.

I am going to talk about drugs as those man—made or naturally occurring substances used without medical supervision, basically to change the way a person feels thinks or behaves.

In the past, most drugs were made from plants. That is plants were grown and then converted into drugs such as coca paste, opium and marijuana. Over the years, these crude products were further processed to drugs like cocaine and heroin and finally, in the 20th century, people found out how to make drugs from chemicals.

There are called man—made or synthetic drugs and include ecstasy, LSD, etc. These were initially manufactured for largely experimental reasons and only later were used for recreation purposes. Now, however, with the increased size and scope of the drug trade, people set out to invent drugs especially for human consumption.

For the first time in human history, a whole industrial complex creates and produces drugs that are meant to be used for the sole purpose of "having fun". People use drugs just to

escape the reality, to have fun. The majority of them are young, even very young, who do not understand what might happen to them because of drugs

Words:

1. to abuse - злоупотреблять
2. drugs - наркотики
3. mankind – человечество
4. youth - молодежь
5. substance - вещество
6. to behave – вести себя, поступать, держаться
7. to consider – думать, полагать, считать
8. dangerous - опасный
9. to cover – включать, содержать
10. supervision – лечение, предписание
11. to treat - лечить
12. illness - болезнь
13. plants - растения
14. crude - сырой
15. to find – найти, изобрести
16. ecstasy – экстази (наркотик, вызывающий чувство эйфории, широко употребляется на дискотеках)
17. LSD – ЛСД (наркотик, вызывающий галлюцинации)
18. initially – в начальной стадии, вначале
19. recreational – развлекательный, относящийся к сфере развлечений, отдыху
20. purpose – назначение, намерение, цель
21. to invent - изобрести
22. consumption - потребление
23. to escape – уходить от реальности, отключаться
24. majority - большинство

2. Find English equivalents. Найдите английские эквиваленты.

Злоупотребляют наркотиками, препараты психотропного вещества, должны применяться под наблюдением врача, были сделаны из растений, уйти от реальности.

3. Find Russian equivalents. Найдите русские эквиваленты.

understanding their potential abuse; take to change the way they feel think or behave, must be used under medical supervision, to treat illnesses; basically to change the way a person feels thinks or behaves;

4. Answer the questions. Ответьте на вопросы.

- 1) What are drugs?
- 3) What is a psychoactive substance?
- 4) What kind of drugs do you know?
- 5) What naturally occurring drugs do you know?
- 6) What synthetic drugs do you know?
- 7) Why do people use drugs?

Conditional Sentences. (Third Conditional)

Третий тип условных предложений

Условные предложения третьего типа выражают предположения, относящиеся к прошедшему времени, а поэтому являющимися невыполнимыми – это те действия, которые могли бы произойти, но они не произошли.

В условии используется **Past Perfect**, а в следствии – **would have + Past Participle**.

If I had made more money, I would have bought a better house. – Если бы я заработал (но я не заработал) больше денег, я бы купил дом получше.

If you had been smarter, you would have chosen another college. – Если бы ты был поумнее, ты бы выбрал другой колледж.

If you had died, I would have killed you. – Если бы ты умер, я бы тебя убила.

Exercises

1. Найдите к каждому началу предложения его окончание. Переведите получившиеся предложения.

1. You could have done much better in the exam ...

2. If the weather had been nice ...

3. I wouldn't have bought that book ...

4. She would have gone to Japan last summer ...

5. If I hadn't taken an umbrella ...

6. That building wouldn't have fallen down ...

a) ... if she had spoken Japanese quite well.

b) ... if it hadn't been so old.

c) ... if I'd known how dull it was.

d) ... I would have got wet.

e) ... we could have gone horse-riding.

f) ... if you had taken private lessons.

2. Поставьте глаголы из скобок в необходимую форму.

1. If I ... (save) more money, I ... (go) to Australia.

2. If our parents ... (not argue), we ... (spend) the weekend together.
3. They ... (not allow) him to enter the office if he ... (not put on) a tie.
4. If the storm ... (not break out), the ship ... (not sink).
5. I ... (take) you to the airport if I ... (have) a car.
6. You ... (not visit) the doctor if you ... (not drink) cold milk.
7. She ... (not lose) her bag if she ... (be) more careful.
8. If the driver ... (not take) the wrong turning, we ... (not arrive) late.

3. Раскройте скобки в условных предложениях III типа и поставьте глаголы в правильную форму.

Н-р: John ... (not have) a car accident if he ... (choose) another road. (Джон не попал бы в автомобильную аварию, если бы выбрал другую дорогу.) – John **wouldn't have had** a car accident if he **had chosen** another road.

1. I ... (visit) Sarah yesterday if I ... (know) that she was ill. (Я бы навеситил Сару вчера, если бы знал, что она больна.)
2. If you ... (go) with me to Paris last month, you ... (see) the Eifel Tower too. (Если бы ты поехал со мной в Париж в прошлом месяце, ты бы тоже увидел Эйфелеву башню.)
3. We ... (not get wet) if you ... (take) an umbrella. (Мы бы не промокли, если бы ты взяла зонт.)
4. If Mum ... (not open) the windows, our room ... (not be) full of mosquitoes. (Если бы мама не открыла окна, наша комната не была бы полна комаров.)
5. Nick ... (not be) so tired this morning if he ... (go to bed) early last night. (Ник не был бы таким уставшим этим утром, если бы рано лег спать прошлой ночью.)

4. Раскройте скобки и поставьте приведенные в них глаголы в правильную грамматическую форму в соответствии с типом данного условного предложения. Назовите соответствующий тип условного предложения.

1. If Ann (to be) busy, Jennifer (to wait) for her in the lobby. – Если Энн будет занята, то Дженнифер подождет ее в холле.
2. If Jack (to meet) her parents, I (to inform) you about it. – Если бы Джек встретил ее родителей (= завтра, сегодня), я бы проинформировал тебя об этом.
3. Jenny (to have) underweight unless she (to stop) smoking. – У Дженни будет недостаточный вес до тех пор, пока она не прекратит курить.
4. If Elisabeth`s children (to be) there, they (to enjoy) this unusual party. – Если бы дети Элизабет тогда (= раньше) были здесь, они смогли бы получить удовольствие от этой необычной вечеринки.
5. If Henry (to drink) milk there, he (to eat) your fish now. – Если бы Генри попил там молока, он бы сейчас не ел твою рыбу.
6. If Jane (to learn) these German phrases, she (to be able) to explain her wishes. – Если Джейн выучит эти немецкие выражения, то она будет в состоянии объяснить свои пожелания.
7. If Linda (to be) in the club a day before yesterday, we (to see) her there. – Если бы Линда была позавчера в клубе, то мы бы ее там увидели.

8. If our children (to be) afraid of thunderstorm, we (to ask) Mary`s sister to stay with them. – Если наши дети будут бояться грозы, мы попросим сестру Мэри побыть с ними.
9. Peter (not to catch) the bus unless he (to hurry). – Петер не успеет на автобус, если не поспешит.
12. If Jane had bought enough vegetables yesterday, she should have made more different salads. – Если бы Джейн купила вчера достаточно овощей, то она бы приготовила больше разных салатов (ранее).

Практическое занятие № 117

What must you know about AIDS?

WHAT MUST EVERYONE KNOW ABOUT AIDS AND HOW TO PROTECT FROM IT

1. Выучите слова и прочитайте текст.

1. AIDS (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome) [ə'kwaɪəd] [ɪ'mju:n] [dɪ'fɪʃənsɪ] ['sɪndrəʊm] – синдром приобретенного иммунодефицита
2. acronym [ˈækrənɪm] – акроним
3. HIV (human immune deficiency virus) ['hju:mən] [ˌɪmjʊnəʊdɪ'fɪʃənsɪ] ['vaɪərəs]- вирус иммунодефицита
4. chimpanzee [ˌtʃɪmpən'zi:] –шимпанзе

AIDS is an acronym for Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome. It is an illness that can kill.

AIDS is caused by a virus called HIV (human immune deficiency virus). It enters the body when you get contact with infected blood or other body fluids. Coughing, sneezing or handshaking do not spread AIDS. And you don't have to be afraid of being in the same room with an infected person either.

HIV kills white blood cells, part of the body's immune system, which fight off diseases. Over many years the body gets weaker and weaker. Diseases that normally do not hurt you may kill you. The AIDS virus attacks the nervous system and can cause eye or brain damage. People with AIDS often get pneumonia and die. At first you may not know that you are infected because you don't feel anything. But even then you may pass on AIDS to other people.

AIDS probably started in Africa, where people didn't know that it existed. American doctors first identified the virus in 1981. It came from a chimpanzee in western Africa. The virus entered humans when people who hunted animals got in touch with infected blood. In the early 1980s homosexual men, mostly in the United States were infected. Other early AIDS patients were drug users who got the disease from dirty needles.

Patients were infected by blood transfusions; women by their male sexual partners, children by their mothers before they were born.

In the 1980s AIDS also spread through blood transfusions. Today, doctors make blood tests before giving it to those need it.

You may protect from AIDS if:

- You'll always use condom properly when having sex;
- You won't use anyone else's needles;
- You'll keep out of contact with bodies that may be infected.

Although doctors and scientists have been working on a cure for a long time, no vaccine has been found yet. With the right treatment you can live with HIV for many years.

2. Ответьте на следующие вопросы:

1. What is the main risk of AIDS?
2. Can coughing, sneezing or handshaking spread AIDS?
3. What is the role of white blood cells?
4. The AIDS virus attacks the nervous system and can cause eye or brain damage, doesn't it?
5. What are the main groups of risk?
6. How can one protect from AIDS?
7. Has any vaccine been found already?
8. Can the infected people live for many years?

Практическое занятие № 118

Modal verbs

Modal verbs may, can/could

Таблица значений can/could

| | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Умение, способность: = be able to, be capable of. 2. Разрешение: = be allowed to, be permitted to (can менее формален, чем may) 3. Возможность, создаваемая обстоятельствами 4. Сомнение, неуверенность (в вопросительных предложениях) и невероятность (в отрицательных предложениях) 5. Эмоциональные состояния недоумения, нетерпения, изумления и т.д. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. He can speak English but he can't write it very well. 2. Can/May I smoke in here? 3. Anybody can make mistakes. 4. Can she really have been at home all this time? She can't be telling lies. 5. Where could he have gone? |
|---|---|

Употребление модального глагола may / might.

Модальный глагол **may** переводится на русский язык как **могу**, может, можешь. Основное значение этого глагола - выразить возможность выполнения действия, когда эта возможность связана:

1. либо с отсутствием препятствий для выполнения указанного действия;
2. либо с чьим-то разрешением выполнить указанное действие.

Как и большинство модальных глаголов, **may** используется в паре со смысловым глаголом, который:

берется в неопределенной форме инфинитиве

ставится сразу после глагола **may**, без частицы **to**.

He may spend his money. - Он может тратить свои деньги.

You may ask your questions. - Вы можете задавать свои вопросы.

Might I call you at night? - Могу я позвонить вам ночью?

Отличия модальных глаголов **may** и **can**.

Глагол **can** используется тогда, когда мы говорим о физической или умственной возможности сделать что-либо.

А модальный глагол **may** используется, когда мы говорим, что нет внешних препятствий для выполнения действия или есть разрешение на выполнение действия.

Другие значения **may / might**.

Теперь, вы имеете общее представление о глаголе **may / might**. Настало время копнуть глубже. На самом деле, модальный глагол **may** имеет несколько значений:

1) Первым и самым часто употребляемым значением глагола **may** является выражение возможности, связанной с внешними обстоятельствами, когда нет никаких препятствий для выполнения действия. В этом значении глагол используется только в утвердительных предложениях.

You may buy drink and food in the supermarket. - Вы можете купить напитки и еду в супермаркете.

You may order a ticket by phone. - Вы можете заказать билет по телефону.

2) С помощью глагола **may** можно выразить просьбу или дать разрешение на выполнение какого-либо действия. Причем, в данном случае, вместо **may** можно использовать **might** (форма прошедшего времени глагола **may**) и тогда фраза будет звучать более формально.

You may take my car. - Ты можешь взять мою машину.

3) С помощью глагола **may** можно высказывать предположение, в котором сомневаетесь, или говорить о вероятности какого-либо события. В этом случае, на русский язык **may** переводится как "может быть, возможно". Для этой цели можно использовать как **may**, так и **might**. Причем, если вы используете **might** вместо **may**, то это говорит о большем сомнении/меньшей вероятности.

She may be beautiful. - Она наверное красивая.

This car may be very expensive. - Эта машина, вероятно, очень дорогая.

TO BE ABLE TO – заме-ни-тель **CAN** в буду-щем вре-ме-ни; может при-ме-нять-ся во всех дру-гих временах.

Modal verb must and its equivalents

Must

Глагол **must** выражает *необходимость, моральную обязанность* и соответствует в русском языке словам *должен, нужно, надо*. Глагол **must** имеет только одну форму настоящего времени:

| | |
|---|---|
| You mustn't talk about it outside this room. | Вы не должны говорить об этом за пределами этой комнаты. |
| We must keep it confidential. | Мы должны хранить это в тайне. |

Наряду с глаголом **must**и взамен его недостающих форм употребляются его эквиваленты **to have** (*должен в силу обстоятельств*) и **to be** (*должен в силу запланированности, намеренности действия*), а следующий за ними инфинитив имеет частицу **to**:

| | |
|--|---|
| But we think they'll have to take a similar step very soon. | Мы думаем, что им придется (должны будут) предпринять такие же меры очень скоро. |
| We are to go to take exams in June. | Мы должны сдавать экзамены в июне. |

Must может также выражать *уверенное умозаключение* и передавать значение *должно быть, по всей вероятности*.

| | |
|---|--|
| He must be too old to wander about the city so long. | Он, должно быть , слишком стар для того, что так долго бродить по городу. |
|---|--|

Модальный глагол Must и его эквиваленты

| Формы глагола | Значение | Перевод на русский язык | Эквиваленты | Примеры |
|----------------|--|-------------------------|---|--|
| Must | obligation, necessity (обязанность, необходимость) | должен | have to (в силу обстоятельств) be to (согласно плана, графика, расписания) | We must be at the airport by seven. He has to take medicine every day. When am I to get off the tram? |
| Mustn't | prohibition (запрет в отриц. предложении) | не должен, нельзя | may not not be allowed to can't | You mustn't leave your mobile on. |
| Must | certainty (уверенность, убежденность) | должно быть, очевидно | surely, no doubt | He's not answering his |

phone. He **must**
be in a meeting.

Modal verbs have to, need, should

Модальный глагол **should**.

Модальный глагол **Should** используется для выражения долженствования в форме рекомендации.

Пример

You should visit a doctor. — Вы должны (вам следует) сходить к врачу.

Should — не такой «жесткий» глагол, как **must**. В отличие от **must**, он оставляет возможность выбора.

1. Рекомендация, совет, мнение о том, что необходимо сделать.

Пример

You look bad, so you should take a medicine. — Вы плохо выглядите, вам нужно принять лекарство.

Здесь **should** выражает совет, рекомендацию.

I think you should work hard. — Я думаю, что вы должны упорно работать.

Should часто используется наряду с фразами типа **I think**.

2. Ожидание того, что должно произойти

Пример

It should rain tonight. — Вечером должен пойти дождь.

Мы ожидаем, что вечером пойдет дождь. Должно быть, так и будет!

3. Эквиваленты **should**

| |
|----------------|
| had better |
| ought to |
| be supposed to |

Фразы **had better**, **ought to**, **be supposed to** в описанных выше ситуациях можно использовать как эквиваленты **should**.

Примеры

Mary **should** work hard. — Мэри должна упорно работать.

Mary **had better** work hard. — Мэри должна упорно работать.

Mary **ought to** work hard. — Мэри должна упорно работать.

Mary **is supposed to** work hard. — Мэри должна упорно работать.

4. Разница в использовании **should** и **must**

Must сильнее, чем **should**. **Should** — это настойчивая рекомендация, но ей можно следовать, а можно и не следовать. А **must** не оставляет выбора — не следовать нельзя!

Пример

You **should** obey. — Вы должны подчиниться. (Это рекомендация, но ей можно не следовать)

You **must** obey. — Вы обязаны подчиниться. (У вас нет выбора, вы обязаны подчиниться)

Модальный глагол **have/has to**.

Have/has to— «должен/должна» чаще всего в разговорной английской речи используется именно «**have to**». Используется во всех временах. С местоимениями «**I, you, we, they**» необходимо употреблять «**have**», а с «**he, she, it**» используется «**has**». Это правило касается и следующего модального глагола.

I **have to** feed my dog in an hour.

(Я должен покормить свою собаку через час)

She **has to** look after my kids during these two hours.

(Она должна присматривать за моими детьми в течение этих двух часов)

Have/has got to — «должен/должна». На самом деле, в значении нет никакой разницы между «**have got to**» и «**have to**». Но есть одна особенность. «**Have got to**» используется только в утвердительной форме в настоящем времени. Если забыть это правило и использовать его, например, в вопросительном предложении, то это будет грубой ошибкой.

We **have got to** rest after this hard work.

(Мы должны отдохнуть после этой тяжелой работы)

A. Модальный глагол **need to**.

Need to — «нужно», в отличие от предыдущих модальных глаголов, «**need to**» менее «категоричный» вариант. То есть вы не должны, не обязаны что-то делать, вам просто нужно это делать.

Our company **needs to** hire some new employees.

Exercises

1. Преобразуйте предложения в прошедшее время *Past Simple*. Сделайте необходимые изменения.

Н-р: Sally can speak on the phone for hours. – Sally could speak on the phone for hours.

1. I can dance a waltz round the room right now. (last night)
2. My little son can read 100 words a minute. (when he was six)
3. No, he can't be in London now. (yesterday)
4. Cindy can't carry this heavy box.

2. Преобразуйте предложения в будущее время *Future Simple*. Сделайте необходимые изменения.

Н-р: I can join you today. (next Sunday) – I will be able to join you next Sunday.

1. He can't lend you his bike. (tomorrow)
2. We can buy some aspirin at the chemist's.
3. Dad can sell his car now. (when he reduces the price)
4. Our managers can solve the problem. (next week)

3. Заполните пропуски модальными глаголами *can, could, be able to* в необходимой форме.

1. Rita ... cook perfect steaks as the meat was fresh.
2. You ... work as a waiter until you are 18.
3. I don't believe the latest news. It ... be true!
4. When he lived in Canada he ... speak French quite well.
5. We ... see the ballet better if we buy the first row tickets.
6. Mary is depressed, she ... stop crying.
7. Mother caught a taxi because she had a terrible backache, and she ... walk.
8. ... you speak slower, please?
9. I ... play the violin now but I ... play it two years ago.
10. You ... get to the station in half an hour.

4. Вставьте пропущенные слова *may* или *might*.

1. I lend your pen for a second?
2. Take some money, you spend it as you want.
3. Sarah told her son that he stay at home.
4. You not play in the school library.
5. I thought you have known my parents.

6. Maria told him it rain.
7. In our school kids not use their mobile phones at the classrooms.

5. Вставьте модальные глаголы *may* или *can*.

1. You ____ come in when you have taken off your boots.
2. Be careful: you ____ spill the milk if you carry it like that.
3. Most children ____ slide on the ice very well.
4. I don't think I ____ be here by eleven o'clock tomorrow, but I ____ be.
5. ____ you see anything in this inky darkness?
6. You ____ go when you have finished your compositions.
7. What shall we do if the train is late? It ____ be late, you know, after the terrible snowstorms we've had.
8. When ____ you come and see me? — Let me see: I ____ not come tomorrow, for I must be at the meeting, but on Sunday I'll find time. Yes, you ____ expect me on Sunday about three o'clock. Will that be all right?

6. Поставьте *must* или *mustn't*.

1. You look pale. I think you ... see the doctor.
 1. It's very slippery outside. You ... run there.
 2. You ... throw litter on the pavement.
 3. Children ... look neat and clean at school.
 4. You ... make noise in the library.
 5. You ... brush your teeth before going to bed.
 6. You ... fasten your seatbelt in a car.
 7. Children ... watch TV a lot.
 8. You ... light a fire in the forest.
 9. You ... be friendly to other people.

7. Поставьте *mustn't* или *don't have to*.

1. You ... leave your kids unattended at the airport.
2. You ... be late for the interview.
3. You ... eat the soup if you don't want to.
4. You ... shout at us.
5. We ... run. We have plenty of time before the concert.
6. You ... pay now. You can pay online later.
7. This museum is free. We ... buy any tickets.
8. This is my dad's pen. You ... lose it.
9. You ... make much noise. Little Tim is sleeping.
10. It's Sunday tomorrow. I ... get up early.

8. Найдите к каждой проблеме из левой колонки подходящий совет из правой.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. He is 10 years younger than Sara. | A. You should go and wash it. |
| 2. My plants are dying. | B. She shouldn't marry him. |
| 3. I have put on 5 kilos lately. | C. You should connect the charger. |
| 4. Your hair looks greasy. | D. You shouldn't eat so many sweets. |
| 5. My telephone battery is getting low. | E. You should water them regularly. |

9. Вставьте пропущенные слова *should* или *shouldn't*.

1. You help your parents.
2. The students study harder, they take the exams in a month.
3. Henry be at work now. He has a day off.
4. Bobby, why are you here? you be in the school now?
5. I think we hurry up, we are running late.

10. Вставьте одну из форм *have to*.

A) have to B) has to C) do ... have to D) does ... have to E) don't have to F) did ... have to G) doesn't have to

1. Why _____ he _____ stay after classes? Mrs. Green, our teacher, gave him lines.
2. Eton is a highly strict school. Students there _____ wear their uniform.
3. _____ you _____ learn the poem by heart? — No, I have already learned it.
4. You _____ buy bread. Mum has already bought it.
5. Jimmy _____ get up early. It's holiday-time.
6. Tom _____ take his PE kit to school on Monday and Tuesday. He has PE lessons on these days.
7. _____ we _____ walk to school? — No, let's take a bus.
8. Sally has no pen. She _____ ask somebody for a pen.
9. Nelly is studying literature. She _____ read a lot of books.

11. Use the correct form of *have to*.

1. You _____ (not run). You won't miss the bus.
2. Pete's eyes are very bad, and he _____ (wear) glasses.
3. School starts at eight o'clock, so we _____ (get) up early.
4. My friend gave me some tickets for the concert, so I _____ (not pay)!
5. We _____ (study) maths at school, because it's compulsory.
6. She's got lots of time. She _____ (not hurry).
7. We _____ (not take) any exams at the end of this term.
8. My mum sometimes _____ (work) at weekends.

12. Перефразируйте следующие предложения, употребляя модальный глагол *need*.

ПРИМЕР. It is not necessary to go there. = You **need not** go there.

1. It is not necessary to take a taxi.
2. It is not necessary to buy the child everything he wants.
3. It is not necessary to get up early on weekends.
4. It is not necessary for you to be present at the meeting.

5. It is not necessary for him to remind me about her birthday.
6. It is not necessary for mother to cook a pie. We can buy a cake.

Практическое занятие № 119

Revision

1. Choose the correct modal verb in italics:

1. I *can / can't / might* go out tonight. I'm too busy.
2. I haven't studied enough. I *may / may not / might* pass my exams.
3. They say it *must/ need / might* snow tomorrow.
4. She *can /might not / won't be able* to help us. She's not available.
5. *Can / May / Might* you come to my party?
6. We should run or we *can / might / might not* miss the bus.

2. Complete the sentences with a suitable modal verb. Use *must, don't have to, might, should, must have, mustn't, can't have and shouldn't*.

1. You _____ drive on the pavement. It's illegal.
2. You _____ say that. It's not nice.
3. I _____ go to work tomorrow because it's a public holiday.
4. I _____ buy this CD, but I'm not sure.
5. He's not here. He _____ gone out.
6. She didn't study enough. She _____ passed her exam.
7. You _____ eat more vegetables. They're good for you.
8. You _____ be 18 before you can buy alcohol.

3. Вставьте подходящий модальный глагол (*must / can / should / may*)

1. I have some free time. I _____ help her now.
2. I _____ drive Susan's car when she is out of town.
3. _____ I have a glass of water?
4. Anyone _____ become rich and famous if they know the right people.
5. You _____ go to this party. It's very important.
6. Bird _____ be known by its song.
7. He is coming here so that they _____ discuss it without delay.
8. It's late. You _____ go to bed.
9. He _____ have told me about it himself.

4. Complete the sentences with the correct modal verb in italics:

1. You *couldn't / mustn't / shouldn't* eat so many hamburgers. They're not good for you.
2. You *can't have / don't have to / mustn't* study at the weekends, except when you have exams.
3. You *may not / might not / needn't*. Everything will be OK.
4. You *don't have to / might not / mustn't* use your mobile phone in class.
5. Diana looks happy. *She can / can have / must have* heard some good news.
6. I *can't / may not / might not* have left my mobile phone at school on Friday afternoon – I had it on Friday night.
7. It *can / could / couldn't* rain tomorrow.

5. Преобразуйте предложения с модальными глаголами в прошедшее время, начиная с данных слов. Используйте *could, had to, was to, was allowed to*.

Н-р: Bob **can't** dive. (Боб не умеет нырять.) – Last year Bob **couldn't** dive. (В прошлом году Боб не умел нырять.)

1. You must show your identity card here. (Ты должен показать удостоверение личности здесь.) – Last night ...
2. We can't buy a new car. (Мы не можем купить новую машину.) – Last summer ...
3. Mike may take my laptop computer for a couple of hours. (Майк может взять мой ноутбук на пару часов.) – This morning ...
4. Victor has to call his mother. (Виктору нужно позвонить своей маме.) – Yesterday ...
5. You don't need to paper the walls. (Вам не нужно оклеивать стены обоями.) – Yesterday ...
6. She is to be at the office at 9 a.m. (Ей нужно быть в офисе в 9 утра.) – Last Friday ...
7. You must not tell lies. (Ты не должен лгать.) – Last night ...

6. Выберите правильный вариант ответа.

1. My little brother **can/could** count when he was six.
2. I **will be able to/was able to** send the invitations tomorrow.
3. We **can/could** order a taxi right now.
4. She **won't be able to/wasn't able to** understand the rule because she had a headache.
5. Alan **could/was able to** win the competition because his leg didn't hurt.
6. I'm afraid Sue **can't/won't be able to** take you to the exhibition because she'll be very busy next Friday.
7. It is snowing hard and we **can't/weren't able to** drive fast.
8. Olga **can't/couldn't** say a word in English two years ago but now she can/could speak English fluently.

7. Перепишите предложения, используя *may/might, must, can't, could* как в примере.

I don't think this film is interesting.

This film **can't** be interesting.

1. She usually phones me. I think she will phone me today.
2. I don't know if we meet our cousins.
3. I hope your little brother is near the sandpit.
4. I don't think the plane arrives on time in such bad weather.
5. I'm not sure if our teacher is still at school.
6. Perhaps your parents will give you some good advice.
7. It's quite possible that Nick will buy the cake.
8. It's certain that they are of the same age.
9. I don't think that the situation is so bad.

8. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Наши соседи должны быть сейчас на работе.
2. Мы опаздываем. Наш учитель может рассердиться.
3. Это не может быть ее номер телефона. Она недавно сменила номер.
4. Мой брат может забыть о встрече.
5. Ты можешь думать, что этот вопрос не такой уж и важный.
6. Она не может быть удивленной. Она знала об этом и раньше.
7. Твои одноклассники могут иметь и другие задания.
8. Этот журнал должен быть у твоего брата. Я давал его ему неделю назад.
9. Эти девушки могут быть сестрами.
10. Я думаю, может пойти дождь.

СПИСОК РЕКОМЕНДУЕМОЙ ЛИТЕРАТУРЫ

Основные источники:

1. Английский язык для медицинских специальностей (для СПО)/ Учебник: Т.В. Шадская, Л.В.Шаманская. – Москва: КноРус, 2020.

<https://book.ru/book/934294>

Дополнительные источники:

1. Смирнова И.Б., Голубев А.П., Жук А.Д. Английский язык для всех специальностей (СПО) -М.: ООО «КноРус», 2020. <https://book.ru/book/933691>

Интернет – ресурсы:

1. Информационно-библиотечная система Знаниум - <http://new.znanium.com/>
2. Информационно-библиотечная система Book- <https://www.book.ru>